

# Analysis

March 13, 2025

# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Linear Algebra</b>	<b>23</b>
1.1	L2 Norm	23
1.2	Inner Product Spaces and Gradient Derivative	23
1.2.1	Real inner product spaces	23
1.2.2	Class instances	24
1.2.3	Gradient derivative	24
1.3	Cartesian Products as Vector Spaces	24
1.3.1	Product is a Module	24
1.3.2	Product is a Real Vector Space	24
1.3.3	Product is a Metric Space	24
1.3.4	Product is a Complete Metric Space	25
1.3.5	Product is a Normed Vector Space	25
1.3.6	Product is Finite Dimensional	25
1.4	Finite-Dimensional Inner Product Spaces	26
1.4.1	Type class of Euclidean spaces	26
1.4.2	Class instances	26
1.4.3	Locale instances	26
1.5	Elementary Linear Algebra on Euclidean Spaces	26
1.5.1	Substandard Basis	27
1.5.2	Orthogonality	27
1.5.3	Orthogonality of a transformation	27
1.5.4	Bilinear functions	27
1.5.5	Adjoint	27
1.5.6	Infinity norm	27
1.5.7	Collinearity	27
1.5.8	Properties of special hyperplanes	27
1.5.9	Orthogonal bases and Gram-Schmidt process	27
1.5.10	Decomposing a vector into parts in orthogonal subspaces	28
1.5.11	Linear functions are (uniformly) continuous on any set	28
1.6	Affine Sets	28
1.6.1	Affine set and affine hull	28
1.6.2	Affine Dependence	29
1.6.3	Affine Dimension of a Set	29

1.7	Convex Sets and Functions . . . . .	29
1.7.1	Convex Sets . . . . .	29
1.7.2	Convex Functions on a Set . . . . .	29
1.7.3	Convexity of the generalised binomial . . . . .	30
1.7.4	Some inequalities: Applications of convexity . . . . .	30
1.7.5	Misc related lemmas . . . . .	30
1.7.6	Cones . . . . .	30
1.7.7	Convex hull . . . . .	30
1.7.8	Caratheodory's theorem . . . . .	30
1.8	Conic sets and conic hull . . . . .	30
1.9	Convex cones and corresponding hulls . . . . .	30
1.9.1	Radon's theorem . . . . .	30
1.9.2	Helly's theorem . . . . .	31
1.9.3	Epigraphs of convex functions . . . . .	31
1.10	Definition of Finite Cartesian Product Type . . . . .	31
1.10.1	Cardinality of vectors . . . . .	31
1.10.2	Real vector space . . . . .	32
1.10.3	Topological space . . . . .	32
1.10.4	Metric space . . . . .	32
1.10.5	Normed vector space . . . . .	32
1.10.6	Inner product space . . . . .	32
1.10.7	Euclidean space . . . . .	33
1.10.8	Matrix operations . . . . .	33
1.10.9	Inverse matrices (not necessarily square) . . . . .	33
1.11	Linear Algebra on Finite Cartesian Products . . . . .	33
1.11.1	Some interesting theorems and interpretations . . . . .	34
1.11.2	Rank of a matrix . . . . .	34
1.11.3	Orthogonality of a matrix . . . . .	34
1.11.4	Finding an Orthogonal Matrix . . . . .	34
1.11.5	Scaling and isometry . . . . .	34
1.11.6	Induction on matrix row operations . . . . .	35
1.12	Traces and Determinants of Square Matrices . . . . .	35
1.12.1	Trace . . . . .	35
1.12.2	Relation to invertibility . . . . .	36
1.12.3	Cramer's rule . . . . .	36
1.12.4	Rotation, reflection, rotoinversion . . . . .	36
1.13	Operators involving abstract topology . . . . .	36
1.13.1	General notion of a topology as a value . . . . .	37
1.13.2	The discrete topology . . . . .	37
1.13.3	Subspace topology . . . . .	37
1.13.4	The canonical topology from the underlying type class . . . . .	37
1.13.5	Basic "localization" results are handy for connectedness. . . . .	37
1.13.6	Derived set (set of limit points) . . . . .	37
1.13.7	Closure with respect to a topological space . . . . .	37

1.13.8	Frontier with respect to topological space . . . . .	37
1.13.9	Locally finite collections . . . . .	37
1.13.10	Continuous maps . . . . .	37
1.13.11	Open and closed maps (not a priori assumed continuous)	38
1.13.12	Quotient maps . . . . .	38
1.13.13	Separated Sets . . . . .	38
1.13.14	Homeomorphisms . . . . .	38
1.13.15	Relation of homeomorphism between topological spaces	38
1.13.16	Connected topological spaces . . . . .	38
1.13.17	Compact sets . . . . .	38
1.13.18	Embedding maps . . . . .	39
1.13.19	Retraction and section maps . . . . .	39
1.13.20	Continuity . . . . .	39
1.13.21	The topology generated by some (open) subsets . . . . .	39
1.13.22	Topology bases and sub-bases . . . . .	39
1.13.23	Continuity via bases/subbases, hence upper and lower semicontinuity . . . . .	39
1.13.24	Pullback topology . . . . .	39
1.13.25	Proper maps (not a priori assumed continuous) . . . . .	39
1.13.26	Perfect maps (proper, continuous and surjective) . . . . .	39
1.14	<i>F</i> -Sigma and <i>G</i> -Delta sets in a Topological Space . . . . .	39
1.15	Disjoint sum of arbitrarily many spaces . . . . .	40
<b>2</b>	<b>Topology</b> . . . . .	<b>41</b>
2.1	Elementary Topology . . . . .	41
2.1.1	Topological Basis . . . . .	41
2.1.2	Countable Basis . . . . .	41
2.1.3	Polish spaces . . . . .	42
2.1.4	Limit Points . . . . .	42
2.1.5	Interior of a Set . . . . .	42
2.1.6	Closure of a Set . . . . .	42
2.1.7	Frontier (also known as boundary) . . . . .	42
2.1.8	Limits . . . . .	42
2.1.9	Compactness . . . . .	42
2.1.10	Continuity . . . . .	43
2.1.11	Homeomorphisms . . . . .	43
2.1.12	nhdsin and atin . . . . .	43
2.1.13	Limits in a topological space . . . . .	43
2.1.14	Pointwise continuity in topological spaces . . . . .	43
2.1.15	Combining theorems for continuous functions into the reals . . . . .	43
2.2	Non-Denumerability of the Continuum . . . . .	43
2.3	Abstract Topology 2 . . . . .	44

2.3.1	Closure . . . . .	44
2.3.2	Frontier . . . . .	44
2.3.3	Compactness . . . . .	44
2.3.4	Continuity . . . . .	44
2.3.5	Retractions . . . . .	44
2.3.6	Retractions on a topological space . . . . .	44
2.3.7	Paths and path-connectedness . . . . .	44
2.3.8	Connected components . . . . .	45
2.3.9	Combining theorems for continuous functions into the reals . . . . .	45
2.3.10	A few cardinality results . . . . .	45
2.4	Connected Components . . . . .	45
2.4.1	Connected components, considered as a connectedness relation or a set . . . . .	45
2.4.2	The set of connected components of a set . . . . .	45
2.4.3	Lemmas about components . . . . .	45
2.5	Function Topology . . . . .	46
2.5.1	The product topology . . . . .	46
2.5.2	The Alexander subbase theorem . . . . .	47
2.5.3	Open Pi-sets in the product topology . . . . .	48
2.5.4	Relationship with connected spaces, paths, etc. . . . .	48
2.5.5	Projections from a function topology to a component . . . . .	48
2.5.6	Limits . . . . .	48
2.6	The binary product topology . . . . .	48
2.7	Product Topology . . . . .	48
2.7.1	Definition . . . . .	48
2.7.2	Continuity . . . . .	49
2.7.3	Homeomorphic maps . . . . .	49
2.8	T1 and Hausdorff spaces . . . . .	49
2.9	T1 spaces with equivalences to many naturally "nice" properties. . . . .	49
2.9.1	Hausdorff Spaces . . . . .	49
2.10	Lindelöf spaces . . . . .	50
<b>3 Functional Analysis</b>		<b>51</b>
<b>4 Elementary Metric Spaces</b>		<b>53</b>
4.1	Open and closed balls . . . . .	53
4.2	Limit Points . . . . .	53
4.3	Perfect Metric Spaces . . . . .	53
4.4	Finite and discrete . . . . .	53
4.5	Interior . . . . .	53
4.6	Frontier . . . . .	53
4.7	Limits . . . . .	53

4.8	Continuity . . . . .	54
4.9	Closure and Limit Characterization . . . . .	54
4.10	Boundedness . . . . .	54
4.11	Compactness . . . . .	54
4.12	Banach fixed point theorem . . . . .	55
4.13	Edelstein fixed point theorem . . . . .	55
4.14	The diameter of a set . . . . .	55
4.15	Metric spaces with the Heine-Borel property . . . . .	55
4.16	Completeness . . . . .	56
4.17	Cauchy continuity . . . . .	56
4.18	Properties of Balls and Spheres . . . . .	56
4.19	Distance from a Set . . . . .	56
4.20	Infimum Distance . . . . .	56
4.21	Separation between Points and Sets . . . . .	56
4.22	Uniform Continuity . . . . .	57
4.23	Continuity on a Compact Domain Implies Uniform Continuity . . . . .	57
4.24	With Abstract Topology (TODO: move and remove dependency?) . . . . .	57
4.25	Closed Nest . . . . .	57
4.26	Consequences for Real Numbers . . . . .	57
4.27	The infimum of the distance between two sets . . . . .	57
4.28	Diameter Lemma . . . . .	58
4.29	Elementary Normed Vector Spaces . . . . .	58
4.29.1	Orthogonal Transformation of Balls . . . . .	58
4.29.2	Support . . . . .	58
4.29.3	Intervals . . . . .	58
4.29.4	Limit Points . . . . .	58
4.29.5	Balls and Spheres in Normed Spaces . . . . .	58
4.29.6	Filters . . . . .	59
4.29.7	Trivial Limits . . . . .	59
4.29.8	Limits . . . . .	59
4.29.9	Boundedness . . . . .	59
4.29.10	Normed spaces with the Heine-Borel property . . . . .	59
4.29.11	Intersecting chains of compact sets and the Baire property . . . . .	59
4.29.12	Continuity . . . . .	59
4.29.13	Connected Normed Spaces . . . . .	60
4.30	Linear Decision Procedure for Normed Spaces . . . . .	60
<b>5</b>	<b>Vector Analysis</b>	<b>61</b>
5.1	Elementary Topology in Euclidean Space . . . . .	61
5.1.1	Boxes . . . . .	61
5.1.2	General Intervals . . . . .	62
5.1.3	Limit Component Bounds . . . . .	62
5.1.4	Class Instances . . . . .	62

5.1.5	Compact Boxes . . . . .	62
5.1.6	Separability . . . . .	62
5.1.7	Set Distance . . . . .	63
5.2	Line Segment . . . . .	63
5.2.1	Midpoint . . . . .	64
5.2.2	Open and closed segments . . . . .	64
5.2.3	Betweenness . . . . .	65
5.3	Convex Sets and Functions on (Normed) Euclidean Spaces . . . . .	65
5.3.1	Relative interior of a set . . . . .	65
5.3.2	Closest point of a convex set is unique, with a continuous projection . . . . .	65
<b>6</b>	<b>Unsorted</b>	<b>67</b>
6.0.1	The relative frontier of a set . . . . .	67
6.0.2	Coplanarity, and collinearity in terms of affine hull . . . . .	68
6.0.3	Connectedness of the intersection of a chain . . . . .	68
6.0.4	Proper maps, including projections out of compact sets . . . . .	68
6.0.5	Closure of conic hulls . . . . .	68
6.0.6	Lower-dimensional affine subsets are nowhere dense . . . . .	69
6.0.7	Paracompactness . . . . .	70
6.0.8	Covering an open set by a countable chain of compact sets . . . . .	70
6.0.9	Orthogonal complement . . . . .	70
6.1	Path-Connectedness . . . . .	71
6.1.1	Paths and Arcs . . . . .	71
6.1.2	Subpath . . . . .	71
6.1.3	Shift Path to Start at Some Given Point . . . . .	71
6.1.4	Straight-Line Paths . . . . .	72
6.1.5	Path component . . . . .	72
6.1.6	Path connectedness of a space . . . . .	72
6.1.7	Path components . . . . .	72
6.1.8	Paths and path-connectedness . . . . .	72
6.1.9	Path components . . . . .	72
6.1.10	Sphere is path-connected . . . . .	72
6.1.11	Every annulus is a connected set . . . . .	73
6.1.12	The <i>inside</i> and <i>outside</i> of a Set . . . . .	74
6.1.13	Condition for an open map's image to contain a ball . . . . .	74
6.2	Neighbourhood bases and Locally path-connected spaces . . . . .	74
6.2.1	Neighbourhood Bases . . . . .	74
6.2.2	Locally path-connected spaces . . . . .	74
6.2.3	Locally connected spaces . . . . .	74
6.2.4	Dimension of a topological space . . . . .	75
6.3	Some Uncountable Sets . . . . .	75

6.4	Homotopy of Maps . . . . .	75
6.4.1	Homotopy with $P$ is an equivalence relation . . . . .	75
6.4.2	Continuity lemmas . . . . .	76
6.4.3	Homotopy of paths, maintaining the same endpoints . . . . .	76
6.4.4	Group properties for homotopy of paths . . . . .	77
6.4.5	Homotopy of loops without requiring preservation of endpoints . . . . .	78
6.4.6	Relations between the two variants of homotopy . . . . .	79
6.4.7	Homotopy and subpaths . . . . .	79
6.4.8	Simply connected sets . . . . .	79
6.4.9	Contractible sets . . . . .	80
6.4.10	Starlike sets . . . . .	80
6.4.11	Local versions of topological properties in general . . . . .	80
6.4.12	An induction principle for connected sets . . . . .	80
6.4.13	Basic properties of local compactness . . . . .	81
6.4.14	Sura-Bura's results about compact components of sets . . . . .	81
6.4.15	Special cases of local connectedness and path connectedness . . . . .	81
6.4.16	Relations between components and path components . . . . .	82
6.4.17	Existence of isometry between subspaces of same dimension . . . . .	82
6.4.18	Retracts, in a general sense, preserve (co)homotopic triviality) . . . . .	83
6.4.19	Homotopy equivalence . . . . .	83
6.4.20	Homotopy equivalence of topological spaces. . . . .	83
6.4.21	Contractible spaces . . . . .	84
6.4.22	Nullhomotopic mappings . . . . .	85
6.5	Euclidean space and $n$ -spheres, as subtopologies of $n$ -dimensional space . . . . .	85
6.5.1	Euclidean spaces as abstract topologies . . . . .	85
6.5.2	$n$ -dimensional spheres . . . . .	85
6.6	Various Forms of Topological Spaces . . . . .	86
6.6.1	Connected topological spaces . . . . .	86
6.6.2	The notion of "separated between" (complement of "connected between") . . . . .	86
6.6.3	Connected components . . . . .	86
6.6.4	Monotone maps (in the general topological sense) . . . . .	86
6.6.5	Other countability properties . . . . .	86
6.6.6	Neighbourhood bases EXTRAS . . . . .	86
6.6.7	$T_0$ spaces and the Kolmogorov quotient . . . . .	86
6.6.8	Kolmogorov quotients . . . . .	87
6.6.9	Closed diagonals and graphs . . . . .	87
6.6.10	KC spaces, those where all compact sets are closed. . . . .	87
6.6.11	Technical results about proper maps, perfect maps, etc . . . . .	87



6.6.12	Regular spaces . . . . .	87
6.6.13	Locally compact spaces . . . . .	87
6.6.14	Special characterizations of classes of functions into and out of $\mathbb{R}$ . . . . .	88
6.6.15	Normal spaces . . . . .	88
6.6.16	Hereditary topological properties . . . . .	88
6.6.17	Limits in a topological space . . . . .	88
6.6.18	Quasi-components . . . . .	88
6.6.19	Additional quasicomponent and continuum properties like Boundary Bumping . . . . .	88
6.6.20	Compactly generated spaces (k-spaces) . . . . .	88
6.7	Abstract Metric Spaces . . . . .	88
6.7.1	Metric topology . . . . .	88
6.7.2	Bounded sets . . . . .	88
6.7.3	Subspace of a metric space . . . . .	89
6.7.4	Abstract type of metric spaces . . . . .	89
6.7.5	The discrete metric . . . . .	89
6.7.6	Metrizable spaces . . . . .	89
6.7.7	Limits at a point in a topological space . . . . .	89
6.7.8	Normal spaces and metric spaces . . . . .	89
6.7.9	Topological limit in metric spaces . . . . .	89
6.7.10	Cauchy sequences and complete metric spaces . . . . .	89
6.7.11	Totally bounded subsets of metric spaces . . . . .	89
6.7.12	Compactness in metric spaces . . . . .	89
6.7.13	Continuous functions on metric spaces . . . . .	90
6.7.14	Completely metrizable spaces . . . . .	90
6.7.15	Product metric . . . . .	90
6.7.16	More sequential characterizations in a metric space . . . . .	90
6.7.17	Three strong notions of continuity for metric spaces . . . . .	90
6.7.18	Isometries . . . . .	90
6.7.19	"Capped" equivalent bounded metrics and general product metrics . . . . .	90
6.8	Infinite sums . . . . .	91
6.8.1	Definition and syntax . . . . .	91
6.8.2	General properties . . . . .	91
6.8.3	Absolute convergence . . . . .	91
6.8.4	Extended reals and nats . . . . .	91
6.8.5	Real numbers . . . . .	91
6.8.6	Complex numbers . . . . .	91
6.9	Ordered Euclidean Space . . . . .	92
6.10	Arcwise-Connected Sets . . . . .	93
6.10.1	The Brouwer reduction theorem . . . . .	93
6.10.2	Density of points with dyadic rational coordinates . . . . .	94
6.10.3	Accessibility of frontier points . . . . .	95

6.11	The Urysohn lemma, its consequences and other advanced material about metric spaces . . . . .	95
6.11.1	Urysohn lemma and Tietze's theorem . . . . .	95
6.11.2	Random metric space stuff . . . . .	96
6.11.3	Hereditarily normal spaces . . . . .	96
6.11.4	Completely regular spaces . . . . .	96
6.11.5	More generally, the k-ification functor . . . . .	96
6.11.6	One-point compactifications and the Alexandroff extension construction . . . . .	96
6.11.7	Extending continuous maps "pointwise" in a regular space . . . . .	97
6.11.8	Extending Cauchy continuous functions to the closure . . . . .	97
6.11.9	Metric space of bounded functions . . . . .	97
6.11.10	Metric space of continuous bounded functions . . . . .	98
6.11.11	Existence of completion for any metric space $M$ as a subspace of $M \Rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ . . . . .	98
6.11.12	Contractions . . . . .	98
6.11.13	The Baire Category Theorem . . . . .	98
6.11.14	Sierpinski-Hausdorff type results about countable closed unions . . . . .	98
6.11.15	The Tychonoff embedding . . . . .	98
6.11.16	Urysohn and Tietze analogs for completely regular spaces . . . . .	98
6.11.17	Size bounds on connected or path-connected spaces . . . . .	98
6.11.18	Lavrentiev extension etc . . . . .	98
6.11.19	Embedding in products and hence more about completely metrizable spaces . . . . .	99
6.11.20	Theorems from Kuratowski . . . . .	99
6.11.21	A perfect set in common cases must have at least the cardinality of the continuum . . . . .	99
6.11.22	A set of points sparse in another set . . . . .	100
6.11.23	Co-sparseness filter . . . . .	100
6.11.24	Isolate and discrete . . . . .	100
6.12	Operator Norm . . . . .	100
6.13	Limits on the Extended Real Number Line . . . . .	101
6.13.1	Extended-Real.thy . . . . .	101
6.13.2	Extended-Nonnegative-Real.thy . . . . .	101
6.13.3	monoset . . . . .	101
6.13.4	Relate extended reals and the indicator function . . . . .	101
6.14	Radius of Convergence and Summation Tests . . . . .	101
6.14.1	Convergence tests for infinite sums . . . . .	101
6.14.2	Radius of convergence . . . . .	103
6.15	Uniform Limit and Uniform Convergence . . . . .	103
6.15.1	Definition . . . . .	103
6.15.2	Exchange limits . . . . .	104
6.15.3	Uniform limit theorem . . . . .	104

6.15.4	Comparison Test . . . . .	104
6.15.5	Weierstrass M-Test . . . . .	104
6.15.6	Power series and uniform convergence . . . . .	104
6.16	Bounded Linear Function . . . . .	104
6.16.1	Type of bounded linear functions . . . . .	105
6.16.2	Type class instantiations . . . . .	105
6.16.3	The strong operator topology on continuous linear operators . . . . .	105
6.17	Derivative . . . . .	105
6.17.1	Derivatives . . . . .	106
6.17.2	Differentiability . . . . .	106
6.17.3	Frechet derivative and Jacobian matrix . . . . .	106
6.17.4	Differentiability implies continuity . . . . .	106
6.17.5	The chain rule . . . . .	106
6.17.6	Uniqueness of derivative . . . . .	106
6.17.7	Derivatives of local minima and maxima are zero . . . . .	107
6.17.8	One-dimensional mean value theorem . . . . .	107
6.17.9	More general bound theorems . . . . .	107
6.17.10	Differentiability of inverse function (most basic form) . . . . .	107
6.17.11	Uniformly convergent sequence of derivatives . . . . .	108
6.17.12	Differentiation of a series . . . . .	108
6.17.13	Derivative as a vector . . . . .	108
6.17.14	Field differentiability . . . . .	108
6.17.15	Field derivative . . . . .	109
6.17.16	Relation between convexity and derivative . . . . .	109
6.17.17	Partial derivatives . . . . .	109
6.17.18	The Inverse Function Theorem . . . . .	109
6.17.19	The concept of continuously differentiable . . . . .	110
6.18	Finite Cartesian Products of Euclidean Spaces . . . . .	110
6.18.1	Closures and interiors of halfspaces . . . . .	110
6.18.2	Bounds on components etc. relative to operator norm . . . . .	110
6.18.3	Convex Euclidean Space . . . . .	110
6.18.4	Arbitrarily good rational approximations . . . . .	110
6.18.5	Derivative . . . . .	110
6.19	Complex Analysis Basics . . . . .	111
6.19.1	Holomorphic functions . . . . .	111
6.19.2	Analyticity on a set . . . . .	111
6.20	Complex Transcendental Functions . . . . .	111
6.20.1	Möbius transformations . . . . .	111
6.20.2	Euler and de Moivre formulas . . . . .	112
6.20.3	The argument of a complex number (HOL Light version) . . . . .	112
6.20.4	The principal branch of the Complex logarithm . . . . .	112
6.20.5	The Argument of a Complex Number . . . . .	112
6.20.6	The Unwinding Number and the Ln product Formula . . . . .	113

6.20.7	Characterisation of $Im(Ln z)$ (Wenda Li)	113
6.20.8	Complex arctangent	113
6.20.9	Inverse Sine	113
6.20.10	Inverse Cosine	113
6.20.11	Roots of unity	113
<b>7</b>	<b>Measure and Integration Theory</b>	<b>115</b>
7.1	Sigma Algebra	115
7.1.1	Families of sets	115
7.1.2	Measure type	117
7.1.3	The smallest $\sigma$ -algebra regarding a function	118
7.2	Measurability Prover	118
7.3	Measure Spaces	118
7.3.1	$\mu$ -null sets	118
7.3.2	The almost everywhere filter (i.e. quantifier)	118
7.3.3	$\sigma$ -finite Measures	119
7.3.4	Measure space induced by distribution of $(\rightarrow_M)$ -functions	119
7.3.5	Set of measurable sets with finite measure	119
7.3.6	Measure spaces with <i>emeasure</i> $M$ ( <i>space</i> $M$ ) $< \infty$	119
7.3.7	Scaling a measure	119
7.3.8	Complete lattice structure on measures	119
7.4	Borel Space	121
7.4.1	Generic Borel spaces	121
7.4.2	Borel spaces on order topologies	122
7.4.3	Borel spaces on topological monoids	122
7.4.4	Borel spaces on Euclidean spaces	122
7.4.5	Borel measurable operators	122
7.4.6	Borel space on the extended reals	122
7.4.7	Borel space on the extended non-negative reals	122
7.4.8	LIMSEQ is borel measurable	122
7.5	Lebesgue Integration for Nonnegative Functions	123
7.5.1	Simple function	123
7.5.2	Simple integral	124
7.5.3	Integral on nonnegative functions	124
7.5.4	Integral under concrete measures	125
7.6	Binary Product Measure	125
7.6.1	Binary products	126
7.6.2	Binary products of $\sigma$ -finite emeasure spaces	126
7.6.3	Fubinis theorem	126
7.6.4	Products on counting spaces, densities and distributions	126
7.6.5	Product of Borel spaces	127
7.7	Finite Product Measure	128
7.7.1	Finite product spaces	128

7.7.2	Measurability . . . . .	130
7.8	Caratheodory Extension Theorem . . . . .	130
7.8.1	Characterizations of Measures . . . . .	130
7.8.2	Caratheodory's theorem . . . . .	131
7.8.3	Volumes . . . . .	131
7.9	Bochner Integration for Vector-Valued Functions . . . . .	132
7.9.1	Restricted measure spaces . . . . .	134
7.9.2	Measure spaces with an associated density . . . . .	134
7.9.3	Distributions . . . . .	134
7.9.4	Lebesgue integration on <i>count_space</i> . . . . .	134
7.9.5	Point measure . . . . .	134
7.9.6	Lebesgue integration on <i>null_measure</i> . . . . .	134
7.9.7	Legacy lemmas for the real-valued Lebesgue integral . . . . .	134
7.9.8	Product measure . . . . .	135
7.10	Complete Measures . . . . .	135
7.11	Regularity of Measures . . . . .	137
7.12	Lebesgue Measure . . . . .	137
7.12.1	Measures defined by monotonous functions . . . . .	138
7.12.2	Lebesgue-Borel measure . . . . .	138
7.12.3	Borel measurability . . . . .	138
7.12.4	Affine transformation on the Lebesgue-Borel . . . . .	138
7.12.5	Lebesgue measurable sets . . . . .	139
7.12.6	A nice lemma for negligibility proofs . . . . .	139
7.12.7	<i>F_sigma</i> and <i>G_delta</i> sets. . . . .	140
7.13	Tagged Divisions for Henstock-Kurzweil Integration . . . . .	140
7.13.1	Some useful lemmas about intervals . . . . .	140
7.13.2	Bounds on intervals where they exist . . . . .	140
7.13.3	The notion of a gauge — simply an open set containing the point . . . . .	140
7.13.4	Attempt a systematic general set of "offset" results for components . . . . .	140
7.13.5	Divisions . . . . .	140
7.13.6	Tagged (partial) divisions . . . . .	141
7.13.7	Functions closed on boxes: morphisms from boxes to monoids . . . . .	141
7.13.8	Special case of additivity we need for the FTC . . . . .	142
7.13.9	Fine-ness of a partition w.r.t. a gauge . . . . .	142
7.13.10	Some basic combining lemmas . . . . .	142
7.13.11	General bisection principle for intervals; might be useful elsewhere . . . . .	142
7.13.12	Cousin's lemma . . . . .	142
7.13.13	A technical lemma about "refinement" of division . . . . .	142
7.13.14	Division filter . . . . .	142
7.14	Henstock-Kurzweil Gauge Integration in Many Dimensions . . . . .	143

7.14.1	Content (length, area, volume...) of an interval . . . . .	143
7.14.2	Gauge integral . . . . .	143
7.14.3	Basic theorems about integrals . . . . .	143
7.14.4	Cauchy-type criterion for integrability . . . . .	143
7.14.5	Additivity of integral on abutting intervals . . . . .	143
7.14.6	A sort of converse, integrability on subintervals . . . . .	144
7.14.7	Bounds on the norm of Riemann sums and the integral itself . . . . .	144
7.14.8	Similar theorems about relationship among components	144
7.14.9	Uniform limit of integrable functions is integrable . . . . .	144
7.14.10	Negligible sets . . . . .	144
7.14.11	Some other trivialities about negligible sets . . . . .	145
7.14.12	Finite case of the spike theorem is quite commonly needed	145
7.14.13	In particular, the boundary of an interval is negligible . . . . .	145
7.14.14	Integrability of continuous functions . . . . .	145
7.14.15	Specialization of additivity to one dimension . . . . .	145
7.14.16	A useful lemma allowing us to factor out the content size	145
7.14.17	Fundamental theorem of calculus . . . . .	145
7.14.18	Taylor series expansion . . . . .	145
7.14.19	Only need trivial subintervals if the interval itself is trivial	145
7.14.20	Integrability on subintervals . . . . .	146
7.14.21	Combining adjacent intervals in 1 dimension . . . . .	146
7.14.22	Reduce integrability to "local" integrability . . . . .	146
7.14.23	Second FTC or existence of antiderivative . . . . .	146
7.14.24	Combined fundamental theorem of calculus . . . . .	146
7.14.25	General "twiddling" for interval-to-interval function image	146
7.14.26	Special case of a basic affine transformation . . . . .	146
7.14.27	Special case of stretching coordinate axes separately . . . . .	146
7.14.28	even more special cases . . . . .	146
7.14.29	Stronger form of FCT; quite a tedious proof . . . . .	146
7.14.30	Stronger form with finite number of exceptional points	146
7.14.31	This doesn't directly involve integration, but that gives an easy proof . . . . .	147
7.14.32	Generalize a bit to any convex set . . . . .	147
7.14.33	Integrating characteristic function of an interval . . . . .	147
7.14.34	Integrals on set differences . . . . .	147
7.14.35	More lemmas that are useful later . . . . .	147
7.14.36	Continuity of the integral (for a 1-dimensional interval)	147
7.14.37	A straddling criterion for integrability . . . . .	147
7.14.38	Adding integrals over several sets . . . . .	147
7.14.39	Also tagged divisions . . . . .	147
7.14.40	Henstock's lemma . . . . .	147
7.14.41	Monotone convergence (bounded interval first) . . . . .	147
7.14.42	differentiation under the integral sign . . . . .	148

	15
7.14.43	Exchange uniform limit and integral . . . . . 148
7.14.44	Integration by parts . . . . . 148
7.14.45	Integration by substitution . . . . . 148
7.14.46	Compute a double integral using iterated integrals and switching the order of integration . . . . . 148
7.14.47	Definite integrals for exponential and power function . . . . . 148
<b>8</b>	<b>Kronecker's Theorem with Applications 149</b>
8.1	Dirichlet's Approximation Theorem . . . . . 149
8.2	Kronecker's Approximation Theorem: the One-dimensional Case 150
8.3	Extension of Kronecker's Theorem to Simultaneous Approxima- tion . . . . . 150
8.3.1	Towards Lemma 1 . . . . . 150
8.3.2	Towards Lemma 2 . . . . . 150
8.3.3	Towards lemma 3 . . . . . 150
8.3.4	And finally Kroncker's theorem itself . . . . . 150
8.4	Bernstein-Weierstrass and Stone-Weierstrass . . . . . 151
8.4.1	Bernstein polynomials . . . . . 151
8.4.2	Explicit Bernstein version of the 1D Weierstrass approx- imation theorem . . . . . 151
8.4.3	General Stone-Weierstrass theorem . . . . . 151
8.4.4	Polynomial functions . . . . . 151
8.4.5	Stone-Weierstrass theorem for polynomial functions . . . . . 152
8.4.6	Polynomial functions as paths . . . . . 152
8.5	Radon-Nikodým Derivative . . . . . 153
8.5.1	Absolutely continuous . . . . . 153
8.5.2	Existence of the Radon-Nikodym derivative . . . . . 153
8.5.3	Uniqueness of densities . . . . . 153
8.5.4	Radon-Nikodym derivative . . . . . 154
<b>9</b>	<b>Integrals over a Set 155</b>
9.1	Notation . . . . . 155
9.2	Basic properties . . . . . 155
9.3	Complex integrals . . . . . 155
9.4	NN Set Integrals . . . . . 156
9.5	Scheffé's lemma . . . . . 156
9.6	Convergence of integrals over an interval . . . . . 156
9.7	Integrable Simple Functions . . . . . 157
9.7.1	Totally Ordered Banach Spaces . . . . . 158
9.7.2	Auxiliary Lemmas for Set Integrals . . . . . 158
9.7.3	Integrability and Measurability of the Diameter . . . . . 158
9.7.4	Averaging Theorem . . . . . 158
9.8	Homeomorphism Theorems . . . . . 159

9.8.1	Homeomorphism of all convex compact sets with nonempty interior . . . . .	159
9.8.2	Homeomorphisms between punctured spheres and affine sets . . . . .	159
9.8.3	Locally compact sets in an open set . . . . .	160
9.8.4	Covering spaces and lifting results for them . . . . .	161
9.8.5	Lifting of general functions to covering space . . . . .	162
9.8.6	Equivalence Lebesgue integral on <i>lborel</i> and HK-integral	165
9.8.7	Absolute integrability (this is the same as Lebesgue integrability) . . . . .	165
9.8.8	Applications to Negligibility . . . . .	165
9.8.9	Negligibility of image under non-injective linear map .	165
9.8.10	Negligibility of a Lipschitz image of a negligible set . .	165
9.8.11	Measurability of countable unions and intersections of various kinds. . . . .	166
9.8.12	Negligibility is a local property . . . . .	166
9.8.13	Integral bounds . . . . .	166
9.8.14	Outer and inner approximation of measurable sets by well-behaved sets. . . . .	166
9.8.15	Transformation of measure by linear maps . . . . .	166
9.8.16	Lemmas about absolute integrability . . . . .	167
9.8.17	Componentwise . . . . .	167
9.8.18	Dominated convergence . . . . .	167
9.8.19	Fundamental Theorem of Calculus for the Lebesgue integral . . . . .	168
9.8.20	Integration by parts . . . . .	168
9.8.21	A non-negative continuous function whose integral is zero must be zero . . . . .	168
9.8.22	Various common equivalent forms of function measurability . . . . .	168
9.8.23	Lebesgue sets and continuous images . . . . .	168
9.8.24	Affine lemmas . . . . .	168
9.8.25	More results on integrability . . . . .	168
9.8.26	Relation between Borel measurability and integrability.	169
9.9	Harmonic Numbers . . . . .	169
9.9.1	The Harmonic numbers . . . . .	169
9.9.2	The Euler-Mascheroni constant . . . . .	169
9.10	The Gamma Function . . . . .	170
9.10.1	The Euler form and the logarithmic Gamma function .	170
9.10.2	The Polygamma functions . . . . .	170
9.10.3	Basic properties . . . . .	171
9.10.4	Differentiability . . . . .	171
9.10.5	The uniqueness of the real Gamma function . . . . .	172
9.10.6	The Beta function . . . . .	172

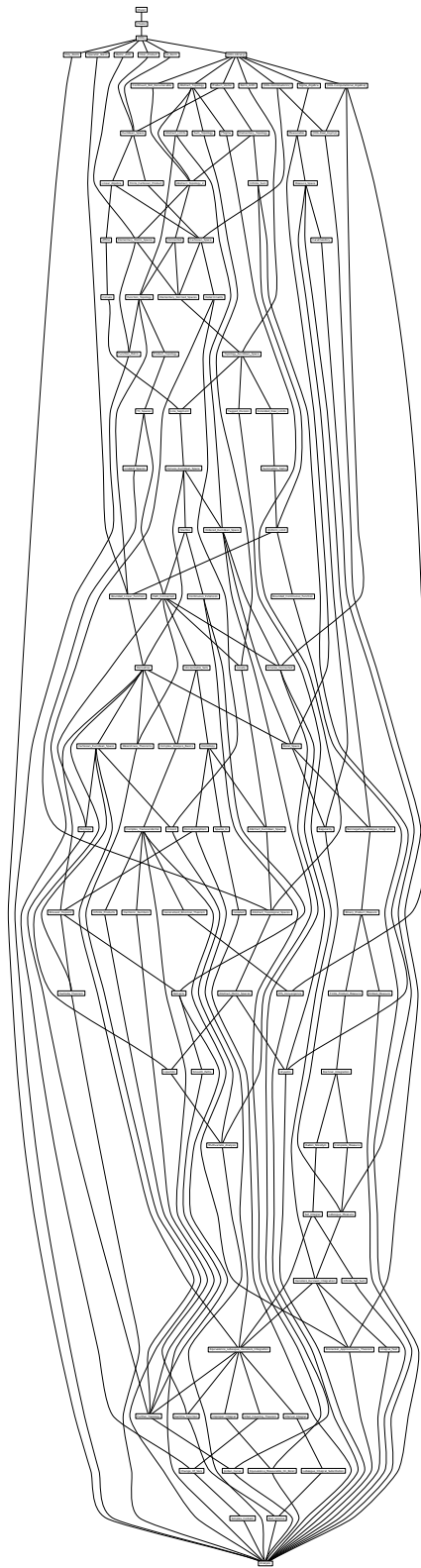


9.10.7	Legendre duplication theorem . . . . .	172
9.10.8	Alternative definitions . . . . .	172
9.10.9	The Weierstraß product formula for the sine . . . . .	173
9.10.10	The Solution to the Basel problem . . . . .	173
9.10.11	Approximating a (possibly infinite) interval . . . . .	173
9.10.12	Basic properties of integration over an interval . . . . .	174
9.10.13	Basic properties of integration over an interval wrt lebesgue measure . . . . .	174
9.10.14	General limit approximation arguments . . . . .	174
9.10.15	A slightly stronger Fundamental Theorem of Calculus . . . . .	175
9.10.16	The substitution theorem . . . . .	175
9.11	Integration by Substitution for the Lebesgue Integral . . . . .	177
9.12	The Volume of an $n$ -Dimensional Ball . . . . .	177
9.13	Integral Test for Summability . . . . .	178
9.14	Continuity of the indefinite integral; improper integral theorem	178
9.14.1	Equiintegrability . . . . .	178
9.14.2	Subinterval restrictions for equiintegrable families . . . . .	179
9.14.3	Continuity of the indefinite integral . . . . .	180
9.14.4	Second mean value theorem and corollaries . . . . .	181
9.15	Continuous Extensions of Functions . . . . .	181
9.15.1	Partitions of unity subordinate to locally finite open coverings . . . . .	181
9.15.2	Urysohn's Lemma for Euclidean Spaces . . . . .	182
9.15.3	Dugundji's Extension Theorem and Tietze Variants . . . . .	182
9.16	Equivalence Between Classical Borel Measurability and HOL Light's . . . . .	183
9.16.1	Austin's Lemma . . . . .	183
9.16.2	A differentiability-like property of the indefinite integral. . . . .	183
9.16.3	HOL Light measurability . . . . .	183
9.16.4	Composing continuous and measurable functions; a few variants . . . . .	183
9.16.5	Monotonic functions are Lebesgue integrable . . . . .	185
9.16.6	Measurability on generalisations of the binary product . . . . .	185
9.17	Embedding Measure Spaces with a Function . . . . .	185
9.18	Brouwer's Fixed Point Theorem . . . . .	186
9.18.1	Retractions . . . . .	186
9.18.2	Kuhn Simplices . . . . .	186
9.18.3	Brouwer's fixed point theorem . . . . .	186
9.18.4	Applications . . . . .	186
9.19	Fashoda Meet Theorem . . . . .	187
9.19.1	Bijections between intervals . . . . .	187
9.19.2	Fashoda meet theorem . . . . .	187
9.19.3	Useful Fashoda corollary pointed out to me by Tom Hales . . . . .	188
9.20	Vector Cross Products in 3 Dimensions . . . . .	189

9.20.1	Basic lemmas . . . . .	189
9.20.2	Preservation by rotation, or other orthogonal transformation up to sign . . . . .	189
9.20.3	Continuity . . . . .	189
9.21	Bounded Continuous Functions . . . . .	189
9.21.1	Definition . . . . .	189
9.21.2	Complete Space . . . . .	190
9.22	Infinite Products . . . . .	190
9.22.1	Definitions and basic properties . . . . .	190
9.22.2	Absolutely convergent products . . . . .	190
9.22.3	More elementary properties . . . . .	191
9.22.4	Exponentials and logarithms . . . . .	191
9.23	Sums over Infinite Sets . . . . .	192
9.24	Faces, Extreme Points, Polytopes, Polyhedra etc . . . . .	193
9.24.1	Faces of a (usually convex) set . . . . .	193
9.24.2	Exposed faces . . . . .	194
9.24.3	Extreme points of a set: its singleton faces . . . . .	194
9.24.4	Facets . . . . .	195
9.24.5	Edges: faces of affine dimension 1 . . . . .	195
9.24.6	Existence of extreme points . . . . .	195
9.24.7	Krein-Milman, the weaker form . . . . .	195
9.24.8	Applying it to convex hulls of explicitly indicated finite sets . . . . .	196
9.24.9	Polytopes . . . . .	196
9.24.10	Polyhedra . . . . .	196
9.24.11	Canonical polyhedron representation making facial structure explicit . . . . .	197
9.24.12	More general corollaries from the explicit representation . . . . .	198
9.24.13	Relation between polytopes and polyhedra . . . . .	198
9.24.14	Relative and absolute frontier of a polytope . . . . .	198
9.24.15	Special case of a triangle . . . . .	199
9.24.16	Subdividing a cell complex . . . . .	199
9.24.17	Simplexes . . . . .	199
9.24.18	Simplicial complexes and triangulations . . . . .	200
9.24.19	Refining a cell complex to a simplicial complex . . . . .	200
9.24.20	Some results on cell division with full-dimensional cells only . . . . .	201
9.25	Finitely generated cone is polyhedral, and hence closed . . . . .	201
9.26	Absolute Retracts, Absolute Neighbourhood Retracts and Euclidean Neighbourhood Retracts . . . . .	201
9.26.1	Analogous properties of ENRs . . . . .	202
9.26.2	More advanced properties of ANRs and ENRs . . . . .	202
9.26.3	Original ANR material, now for ENRs . . . . .	202
9.26.4	Finally, spheres are ANRs and ENRs . . . . .	203

9.26.5	Spheres are connected, etc . . . . .	203
9.26.6	Borsuk homotopy extension theorem . . . . .	203
9.26.7	More extension theorems . . . . .	203
9.26.8	The complement of a set and path-connectedness . . . . .	203
9.27	Extending Continous Maps, Invariance of Domain, etc . . . . .	203
9.27.1	A map from a sphere to a higher dimensional sphere is nullhomotopic . . . . .	204
9.27.2	Some technical lemmas about extending maps from cell complexes . . . . .	204
9.27.3	Special cases and corollaries involving spheres . . . . .	204
9.27.4	Extending maps to spheres . . . . .	205
9.27.5	Invariance of domain and corollaries . . . . .	206
9.27.6	Formulation of loop homotopy in terms of maps out of type complex . . . . .	208
9.27.7	Homeomorphism of simple closed curves to circles . . . . .	209
9.27.8	Dimension-based conditions for various homeomorphisms . . . . .	209
9.27.9	more invariance of domain . . . . .	209
9.27.10	The power, squaring and exponential functions as covering maps . . . . .	209
9.27.11	Hence the Borsukian results about mappings into circles . . . . .	210
9.27.12	Upper and lower hemicontinuous functions . . . . .	210
9.27.13	Complex logs exist on various "well-behaved" sets . . . . .	211
9.27.14	Another simple case where sphere maps are nullhomotopic . . . . .	211
9.27.15	Holomorphic logarithms and square roots . . . . .	211
9.27.16	The "Borsukian" property of sets . . . . .	211
9.27.17	Unicoherence (closed) . . . . .	211
9.27.18	Several common variants of unicoherence . . . . .	212
9.27.19	Some separation results . . . . .	212
9.28	The Jordan Curve Theorem and Applications . . . . .	212
9.28.1	Janiszewski's theorem . . . . .	212
9.28.2	The Jordan Curve theorem . . . . .	213
9.29	Polynomial Functions: Extremal Behaviour and Root Counts . . . . .	214
9.29.1	Basics about polynomial functions: extremal behaviour and root counts . . . . .	214
9.30	Generalised Binomial Theorem . . . . .	214
9.31	Vitali Covering Theorem and an Application to Negligibility . . . . .	215
9.31.1	Vitali covering theorem . . . . .	215
9.32	Change of Variables Theorems . . . . .	216
9.32.1	Measurable Shear and Stretch . . . . .	216
9.32.2	Borel measurable Jacobian determinant . . . . .	217
9.32.3	Simplest case of Sard's theorem (we don't need continuity of derivative) . . . . .	218
9.32.4	A one-way version of change-of-variables not assuming injectivity. . . . .	218

9.32.5	Change-of-variables theorem . . . . .	218
9.32.6	Change of variables for integrals: special case of linear function . . . . .	220
9.32.7	Change of variable for measure . . . . .	220
9.33	Lipschitz Continuity . . . . .	220
9.33.1	Local Lipschitz continuity . . . . .	220
9.33.2	Local Lipschitz continuity (uniform for a family of functions) . . . . .	221
9.34	Volume of a Simplex . . . . .	221
9.35	Convergence of Formal Power Series . . . . .	222
9.35.1	Basic properties of convergent power series . . . . .	222
9.35.2	Evaluating power series . . . . .	222
9.35.3	Power series expansions of analytic functions . . . . .	223
9.35.4	Piecewise differentiability of paths . . . . .	223
9.35.5	Valid paths, and their start and finish . . . . .	223
9.36	Metrics on product spaces . . . . .	223





# Chapter 1

## Linear Algebra

```
theory L2_Norm
imports Complex_Main
begin
```

### 1.1 L2 Norm

```
definition L2_set :: ('a ⇒ real) ⇒ 'a set ⇒ real where
L2_set f A = sqrt (∑ i∈A. (f i)2)
```

```
proposition L2_set_triangle_ineq:
  L2_set (λi. f i + g i) A ≤ L2_set f A + L2_set g A
```

```
end
```

### 1.2 Inner Product Spaces and Gradient Derivative

```
theory Inner_Product
imports Complex_Main
begin
```

#### 1.2.1 Real inner product spaces

```
class real_inner = real_vector + sgn_div_norm + dist_norm + uniformity_dist
+ open_uniformity +
  fixes inner :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ real
  assumes inner_commute: inner x y = inner y x
  and inner_add_left: inner (x + y) z = inner x z + inner y z
  and inner_scaleR_left [simp]: inner (scaleR r x) y = r * (inner x y)
  and inner_ge_zero [simp]: 0 ≤ inner x x
  and inner_eq_zero_iff [simp]: inner x x = 0 ⟷ x = 0
  and norm_eq_sqrt_inner: norm x = sqrt (inner x x)
begin
```

### 1.2.2 Class instances

**instantiation** *real* :: *real\_inner*  
**begin**

**instantiation** *complex* :: *real\_inner*  
**begin**

### 1.2.3 Gradient derivative

**definition**

*gderiv* :: [*a*::*real\_inner*  $\Rightarrow$  *real*, '*a*, '*a*]  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
 ( $\langle \langle \text{notation} = \langle \text{mixfix } GDERIV \rangle \rangle GDERIV \ (\_)/ \ (\_)/ \ :> \ (\_) \rangle$  [1000, 1000, 60]  
 60)

**where**

$GDERIV \ f \ x \ :> \ D \ \longleftrightarrow \ FDERIV \ f \ x \ :> \ (\lambda h. \ inner \ h \ D)$

**end**

## 1.3 Cartesian Products as Vector Spaces

**theory** *Product\_Vector*

**imports**

*Complex\_Main*

*HOL-Library.Product\_Plus*

**begin**

### 1.3.1 Product is a Module

**lemma** *scale\_prod*:  $scale \ x \ (a, b) = (s1 \ x \ a, s2 \ x \ b)$

**sublocale** *p*: *module scale*

### 1.3.2 Product is a Real Vector Space

**instantiation** *prod* :: (*real\_vector*, *real\_vector*) *real\_vector*  
**begin**

**proposition** *scaleR\_Pair* [*simp*]:  $scaleR \ r \ (a, b) = (scaleR \ r \ a, scaleR \ r \ b)$

### 1.3.3 Product is a Metric Space



```

class uniform_topological_monoid_add = topological_monoid_add + uniform_space
+
  assumes uniformly_continuous_add':
    filterlim ( $\lambda((a,b), (c,d)). (a + c, b + d)$ ) uniformity (uniformity  $\times_F$  uniformity)

```

```

class uniform_topological_group_add = topological_group_add + uniform_topological_monoid_add
+
  assumes uniformly_continuous_uinverse': filterlim ( $\lambda(a, b). (-a, -b)$ ) uniformity
uniformity
begin

```

```

instantiation prod :: (metric_space, metric_space) metric_space
begin

```

```

proposition dist_Pair_Pair: dist (a, b) (c, d) = sqrt ((dist a c)2 + (dist b d)2)

```

### 1.3.4 Product is a Complete Metric Space

```

instance prod :: (complete_space, complete_space) complete_space

```

### 1.3.5 Product is a Normed Vector Space

```

instantiation prod :: (real_normed_vector, real_normed_vector) real_normed_vector
begin

```

```

proposition norm_Pair: norm (a, b) = sqrt ((norm a)2 + (norm b)2)

```

```

instance prod :: (banach, banach) banach

```

```

proposition has_derivative_Pair [derivative_intros]:
  assumes f: (f has_derivative f') (at x within s)
  and g: (g has_derivative g') (at x within s)
  shows (( $\lambda x. (f x, g x)$ ) has_derivative ( $\lambda h. (f' h, g' h)$ )) (at x within s)

```

### 1.3.6 Product is Finite Dimensional

```

proposition dim_Times:
  assumes vs1.subspace S vs2.subspace T
  shows p.dim(S  $\times$  T) = vs1.dim S + vs2.dim T

```

```

end

```

## 1.4 Finite-Dimensional Inner Product Spaces

```

theory Euclidean_Space
imports
  L2_Norm
  Inner_Product
  Product_Vector
begin

```

### 1.4.1 Type class of Euclidean spaces

```

class euclidean_space = real_inner +
  fixes Basis :: 'a set
  assumes nonempty_Basis [simp]: Basis ≠ {}
  assumes finite_Basis [simp]: finite Basis
  assumes inner_Basis:
     $[[u \in \text{Basis}; v \in \text{Basis}] \implies \text{inner } u \ v = (\text{if } u = v \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 0)$ 
  assumes euclidean_all_zero_iff:
     $(\forall u \in \text{Basis}. \text{inner } x \ u = 0) \longleftrightarrow (x = 0)$ 

```

### 1.4.2 Class instances

```

instantiation real :: euclidean_space
begin
instantiation complex :: euclidean_space
begin
instantiation prod :: (real_inner, real_inner) real_inner
begin

instantiation prod :: (euclidean_space, euclidean_space) euclidean_space
begin

```

### 1.4.3 Locale instances

```

end

```

## 1.5 Elementary Linear Algebra on Euclidean Spaces

```

theory Linear_Algebra
imports
  Euclidean_Space
  HOL-Library.Infinite_Set
begin

```

### 1.5.1 Substandard Basis

### 1.5.2 Orthogonality

**definition** (in *real\_inner*) *orthogonal*  $x\ y \longleftrightarrow x \cdot y = 0$

### 1.5.3 Orthogonality of a transformation

**definition** *orthogonal\_transformation*  $f \longleftrightarrow \text{linear } f \wedge (\forall v\ w. f\ v \cdot f\ w = v \cdot w)$

### 1.5.4 Bilinear functions

**definition**

*bilinear* :: ('a::real\_vector  $\Rightarrow$  'b::real\_vector  $\Rightarrow$  'c::real\_vector)  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
*bilinear*  $f \longleftrightarrow (\forall x. \text{linear } (\lambda y. f\ x\ y)) \wedge (\forall y. \text{linear } (\lambda x. f\ x\ y))$

### 1.5.5 Adjoints

**definition** *adjoint* :: (('a::real\_inner)  $\Rightarrow$  ('b::real\_inner))  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  'a **where**  
*adjoint*  $f = (\text{SOME } f'. \forall x\ y. f\ x \cdot y = x \cdot f'\ y)$

### 1.5.6 Infinity norm

**definition** *infnorm* ( $x::'a::\text{euclidean\_space}$ ) = *Sup*  $\{|x \cdot b| \mid b. b \in \text{Basis}\}$

### 1.5.7 Collinearity

**definition** *collinear* :: 'a::real\_vector set  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
**where** *collinear*  $S \longleftrightarrow (\exists u. \forall x \in S. \forall y \in S. \exists c. x - y = c *_R u)$

### 1.5.8 Properties of special hyperplanes

**proposition** *dim\_hyperplane*:

**fixes**  $a :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space}$

**assumes**  $a \neq 0$

**shows**  $\text{dim } \{x. a \cdot x = 0\} = \text{DIM}(a) - 1$

### 1.5.9 Orthogonal bases and Gram-Schmidt process

**proposition** *Gram\_Schmidt\_step*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space}$  set

**assumes**  $S$ : pairwise orthogonal  $S$  **and**  $x: x \in \text{span } S$

shows orthogonal  $x$  ( $a - (\sum_{b \in S}. (b \cdot a / (b \cdot b)) *_{\mathbb{R}} b)$ )

**proposition** *orthogonal\_extension*:

fixes  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$

assumes  $S$ : pairwise orthogonal  $S$

obtains  $U$  where pairwise orthogonal  $(S \cup U)$   $\text{span } (S \cup U) = \text{span } (S \cup T)$

### 1.5.10 Decomposing a vector into parts in orthogonal subspaces

**proposition** *orthonormal\_basis\_subspace*:

fixes  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$

assumes subspace  $S$

obtains  $B$  where  $B \subseteq S$  pairwise orthogonal  $B$

and  $\bigwedge x. x \in B \implies \text{norm } x = 1$

and independent  $B$   $\text{card } B = \text{dim } S$   $\text{span } B = S$

**proposition** *dim\_orthogonal\_sum*:

fixes  $A :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$

assumes  $\bigwedge x y. \llbracket x \in A; y \in B \rrbracket \implies x \cdot y = 0$

shows  $\text{dim}(A \cup B) = \text{dim } A + \text{dim } B$

### 1.5.11 Linear functions are (uniformly) continuous on any set

end

## 1.6 Affine Sets

**theory** *Affine*

**imports** *Linear\_Algebra*

**begin**

### 1.6.1 Affine set and affine hull

**definition** *affine* ::  $'a::\text{real\_vector set} \implies \text{bool}$

where  $\text{affine } S \iff (\forall x \in S. \forall y \in S. \forall u v. u + v = 1 \longrightarrow u *_{\mathbb{R}} x + v *_{\mathbb{R}} y \in S)$

### 1.6.2 Affine Dependence

**definition** *affine\_dependent* :: 'a::real\_vector set  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
 where *affine\_dependent*  $S \longleftrightarrow (\exists x \in S. x \in \text{affine hull } (S - \{x\}))$

**proposition** *affine\_dependent\_explicit*:  
*affine\_dependent*  $p \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\exists S U. \text{finite } S \wedge S \subseteq p \wedge \text{sum } U S = 0 \wedge (\exists v \in S. U v \neq 0) \wedge \text{sum } (\lambda v. U v *_{\mathbb{R}} v) S = 0)$

**proposition** *extend\_to\_affine\_basis*:  
**fixes**  $S V :: 'n::\text{real\_vector\_set}$   
**assumes**  $\neg \text{affine\_dependent } S S \subseteq V$   
**obtains**  $T$  **where**  $\neg \text{affine\_dependent } T S \subseteq T T \subseteq V \text{ affine hull } T = \text{affine hull } V$

### 1.6.3 Affine Dimension of a Set

**definition** *aff\_dim* :: ('a::euclidean\_space) set  $\Rightarrow$  int  
 where *aff\_dim*  $V =$   
 $(\text{SOME } d :: \text{int.}$   
 $\exists B. \text{affine hull } B = \text{affine hull } V \wedge \neg \text{affine\_dependent } B \wedge \text{of\_nat } (\text{card } B) = d + 1)$

end

## 1.7 Convex Sets and Functions

**theory** *Convex*  
**imports**  
*Affine HOL-Library.Set\_Algebras HOL-Library.FuncSet*  
**begin**

### 1.7.1 Convex Sets

**definition** *convex* :: 'a::real\_vector set  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
 where *convex*  $s \longleftrightarrow (\forall x \in s. \forall y \in s. \forall u \geq 0. \forall v \geq 0. u + v = 1 \longrightarrow u *_{\mathbb{R}} x + v *_{\mathbb{R}} y \in s)$

### 1.7.2 Convex Functions on a Set

**definition** *convex\_on* :: 'a::real\_vector set  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  real)  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
 where *convex\_on*  $S f \longleftrightarrow \text{convex } S \wedge$   
 $(\forall x \in S. \forall y \in S. \forall u \geq 0. \forall v \geq 0. u + v = 1 \longrightarrow f (u *_{\mathbb{R}} x + v *_{\mathbb{R}} y) \leq u * f x + v * f y)$

**definition** *concave\_on* :: 'a::real\_vector set  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  real)  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
 where *concave\_on* S f  $\equiv$  *convex\_on* S ( $\lambda x. - f x$ )

### 1.7.3 Convexity of the generalised binomial

### 1.7.4 Some inequalities: Applications of convexity

### 1.7.5 Misc related lemmas

### 1.7.6 Cones

**definition** *cone* :: 'a::real\_vector set  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
 where *cone* s  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall x \in s. \forall c \geq 0. c *_{\mathbb{R}} x \in s$ )

**proposition** *cone\_hull\_expl*: *cone hull* S = {c \*<sub>R</sub> x | c x. c  $\geq$  0  $\wedge$  x  $\in$  S}  
 (is ?lhs = ?rhs)

### 1.7.7 Convex hull

**proposition** *convex\_hull\_indexed*:

**fixes** S :: 'a::real\_vector set

**shows** *convex hull* S =

$$\{y. \exists k u x. (\forall i \in \{1..k\}. 0 \leq u i \wedge x i \in S) \wedge$$

$$(\text{sum } u \{1..k\} = 1) \wedge (\sum_{i=1..k} u i *_{\mathbb{R}} x i) = y\}$$

(is ?xyz = ?hull)

### 1.7.8 Caratheodory's theorem

**theorem** *caratheodory*:

*convex hull* p =

{x::'a::euclidean\_space.  $\exists S. \text{finite } S \wedge S \subseteq p \wedge \text{card } S \leq \text{DIM}('a) + 1 \wedge x \in$   
*convex hull* S}

## 1.8 Conic sets and conic hull

## 1.9 Convex cones and corresponding hulls

### 1.9.1 Radon's theorem

**theorem** *Radon*:

**assumes** *affine\_dependent* c

**obtains**  $M P$  **where**  $M \subseteq c P \subseteq c M \cap P = \{\}$   $(\text{convex hull } M) \cap (\text{convex hull } P) \neq \{\}$

### 1.9.2 Helly's theorem

**theorem** *Helly*:

**fixes**  $\mathcal{F} :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set set}$

**assumes**  $\text{card } \mathcal{F} \geq \text{DIM}('a) + 1 \ \forall s \in \mathcal{F}. \text{convex } s$

**and**  $\bigwedge t. \llbracket t \subseteq \mathcal{F}; \text{card } t = \text{DIM}('a) + 1 \rrbracket \implies \bigcap t \neq \{\}$

**shows**  $\bigcap \mathcal{F} \neq \{\}$

### 1.9.3 Epigraphs of convex functions

**definition** *epigraph*  $S (f :: \_ \Rightarrow \text{real}) = \{xy. \text{fst } xy \in S \wedge f (\text{fst } xy) \leq \text{snd } xy\}$

**end**

## 1.10 Definition of Finite Cartesian Product Type

**theory** *Finite\_Cartesian\_Product*

**imports**

*Euclidean\_Space*

*L2\_Norm*

*HOL-Library.Numeral\_Type*

*HOL-Library.Countable\_Set*

*HOL-Library.FuncSet*

**begin**

### 1.10.1 Cardinality of vectors

**proposition** *CARD\_vec* [*simp*]:

$\text{CARD}('a \wedge 'b) = \text{CARD}('a) \wedge \text{CARD}('b)$

**instantiation** *vec* ::  $(\text{zero}, \text{finite}) \text{ zero}$

**begin**

**instantiation** *vec* ::  $(\text{plus}, \text{finite}) \text{ plus}$

**begin**

**instantiation** *vec* ::  $(\text{minus}, \text{finite}) \text{ minus}$

**begin**

**instantiation** *vec* ::  $(\text{uminus}, \text{finite}) \text{ uminus}$

**begin**

**instantiation** *vec* ::  $(\text{times}, \text{finite}) \text{ times}$

**begin**

**instantiation** *vec* :: (*one*, *finite*) *one*  
**begin**

**instantiation** *vec* :: (*ord*, *finite*) *ord*  
**begin**

### 1.10.2 Real vector space

**definition** *scaleR* ≡ (λ *r x*. (χ *i*. *scaleR* *r* (*x*\$*i*)))

### 1.10.3 Topological space

**definition** [*code del*]:  
 $open (S :: ('a \wedge 'b) set) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall x \in S. \exists A. (\forall i. open (A i) \wedge x\$i \in A i) \wedge$   
 $(\forall y. (\forall i. y\$i \in A i) \longrightarrow y \in S))$

### 1.10.4 Metric space

**definition**  
 $dist\ x\ y = L2\_set\ (\lambda i. dist\ (x\$i)\ (y\$i))\ UNIV$

**definition** [*code del*]:  
 $(uniformity :: (('a \wedge 'b :: \_) \times ('a \wedge 'b :: \_))\ filter) =$   
 $(INF\ e \in \{0 < ..\}. principal\ \{(x, y). dist\ x\ y < e\})$

**proposition** *dist\_vec\_nth\_le*:  $dist\ (x\ \$\ i)\ (y\ \$\ i) \leq dist\ x\ y$

### 1.10.5 Normed vector space

**definition** *norm* *x* =  $L2\_set\ (\lambda i. norm\ (x\$i))\ UNIV$

**definition** *sgn* (*x*::'*a*^'*b*) =  $scaleR\ (inverse\ (norm\ x))\ x$

### 1.10.6 Inner product space

**definition** *inner* *x* *y* =  $sum\ (\lambda i. inner\ (x\$i)\ (y\$i))\ UNIV$



### 1.10.7 Euclidean space

**definition**  $axis\ k\ x = (\chi\ i.\ \text{if } i = k \text{ then } x \text{ else } 0)$

**definition**  $Basis = (\bigcup i.\ \bigcup u \in Basis.\ \{axis\ i\ u\})$

**proposition**  $DIM\_cart\ [simp]: DIM('a^b) = CARD('b) * DIM('a)$

### 1.10.8 Matrix operations

**definition**  $map\_matrix::('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow (('a, 'i::finite)vec, 'j::finite)vec \Rightarrow (('b, 'i)vec, 'j)vec$  **where**  
 $map\_matrix\ f\ x = (\chi\ i\ j.\ f\ (x\ \$\ i\ \$\ j))$

**definition**  $matrix\_matrix\_mult :: ('a::semiring_1) ^n ^m \Rightarrow 'a ^p ^n \Rightarrow 'a ^p ^m$   
**(infixl**  $\langle ** \rangle$  **70)**  
**where**  $m ** m' == (\chi\ i\ j.\ sum\ (\lambda k.\ ((m\ \$\ i)\ \$\ k) * ((m'\ \$\ k)\ \$\ j)))\ (UNIV :: 'n\ set)) :: 'a ^p ^m$

**definition**  $matrix\_vector\_mult :: ('a::semiring_1) ^n ^m \Rightarrow 'a ^n \Rightarrow 'a ^m$   
**(infixl**  $\langle *v \rangle$  **70)**  
**where**  $m *v\ x \equiv (\chi\ i.\ sum\ (\lambda j.\ ((m\ \$\ i)\ \$\ j) * (x\ \$\ j)))\ (UNIV :: 'n\ set)) :: 'a ^m$

**definition**  $vector\_matrix\_mult :: 'a ^m \Rightarrow ('a::semiring_1) ^n ^m \Rightarrow 'a ^n$   
**(infixl**  $\langle v* \rangle$  **70)**

**where**  $v *v\ m == (\chi\ j.\ sum\ (\lambda i.\ ((v\ \$\ i) * (m\ \$\ i)\ \$\ j)))\ (UNIV :: 'm\ set)) :: 'a ^n$

**definition**  $matrix :: ('a::\{plus,times,one,zero\})^m \Rightarrow 'a ^n \Rightarrow 'a ^m ^n$   
**where**  $matrix\ f = (\chi\ i\ j.\ (f\ (axis\ j\ 1))\ \$\ i)$

### 1.10.9 Inverse matrices (not necessarily square)

**definition**

$invertible(A::'a::semiring_1 ^n ^m) \longleftrightarrow (\exists A'::'a ^m ^n.\ A ** A' = mat\ 1 \wedge A' ** A = mat\ 1)$

**definition**

$matrix\_inv(A::'a::semiring_1 ^n ^m) =$   
 $(SOME\ A'::'a ^m ^n.\ A ** A' = mat\ 1 \wedge A' ** A = mat\ 1)$

**end**

## 1.11 Linear Algebra on Finite Cartesian Products

**theory** *Cartesian\_Space*

**imports**

*HOL-Combinatorics.Transposition*

*Finite\_Cartesian\_Product*

*Linear\_Algebra*

**begin**

### 1.11.1 Some interesting theorems and interpretations

#### 1.11.2 Rank of a matrix

**definition** *rank* :: 'a::field'^n^m=>nat  
 where *row\_rank\_def\_gen*: rank A ≡ vec.dim(rows A)

#### 1.11.3 Orthogonality of a matrix

**definition** *orthogonal\_matrix* (Q::'a::semiring\_1'^n^n) ↔  
 transpose Q \*\* Q = mat 1 ∧ Q \*\* transpose Q = mat 1

**proposition** *orthogonal\_matrix\_mul*:  
 fixes A :: real'^n^n  
 assumes *orthogonal\_matrix* A *orthogonal\_matrix* B  
 shows *orthogonal\_matrix*(A \*\* B)

**proposition** *orthogonal\_transformation\_matrix*:  
 fixes f :: real'^n ⇒ real'^n  
 shows *orthogonal\_transformation* f ↔ *linear* f ∧ *orthogonal\_matrix*(*matrix* f)  
 (is ?lhs ↔ ?rhs)

#### 1.11.4 Finding an Orthogonal Matrix

**proposition** *orthogonal\_matrix\_exists\_basis*:  
 fixes a :: real'^n  
 assumes *norm* a = 1  
 obtains A where *orthogonal\_matrix* A A \*v (*axis* k 1) = a

**proposition** *orthogonal\_transformation\_exists*:  
 fixes a b :: real'^n  
 assumes *norm* a = *norm* b  
 obtains f where *orthogonal\_transformation* f f a = b

#### 1.11.5 Scaling and isometry

**proposition** *scaling\_linear*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::real\_inner \Rightarrow 'a::real\_inner$   
**assumes**  $f0: f\ 0 = 0$   
**and**  $fd: \forall x\ y. dist\ (f\ x)\ (f\ y) = c * dist\ x\ y$   
**shows** *linear*  $f$   
**proposition** *orthogonal\_transformation\_isometry*:  
 $orthogonal\_transformation\ f \longleftrightarrow f(0::'a::real\_inner) = (0::'a) \wedge (\forall x\ y. dist(f\ x)\ (f\ y) = dist\ x\ y)$

### 1.11.6 Induction on matrix row operations

end

## 1.12 Traces and Determinants of Square Matrices

**theory** *Determinants*  
**imports**  
*HOL-Combinatorics.Permutations*  
*Cartesian\_Space*  
**begin**

### 1.12.1 Trace

**definition**  $trace :: 'a::semiring\_1 \wedge n \wedge n \Rightarrow 'a$   
**where**  $trace\ A = sum\ (\lambda i. (A\ \$i\ \$i))\ (UNIV::'n\ set)$

#### Definition of determinant

**definition**  $det :: 'a::comm\_ring\_1 \wedge n \wedge n \Rightarrow 'a$  **where**  
 $det\ A =$   
 $sum\ (\lambda p. of\_int\ (sign\ p) * prod\ (\lambda i. A\ \$i\ \$p\ i))\ (UNIV::'n\ set))$   
 $\{p. p\ permutes\ (UNIV::'n\ set)\}$

**proposition** *det\_diagonal*:  
**fixes**  $A :: 'a::comm\_ring\_1 \wedge n \wedge n$   
**assumes**  $ld: \bigwedge i\ j. i \neq j \implies A\ \$i\ \$j = 0$   
**shows**  $det\ A = prod\ (\lambda i. A\ \$i\ \$i)\ (UNIV::'n\ set)$

**proposition** *det\_matrix\_scaleR* [*simp*]:  $det\ (matrix\ (((*_R)\ r)) :: real \wedge n \wedge n) = r$   
 $\wedge\ CARD('n::finite)$

**proposition** *det\_mul*:  
**fixes**  $A\ B :: 'a::comm\_ring\_1 \wedge n \wedge n$   
**shows**  $det\ (A\ **\ B) = det\ A * det\ B$

### 1.12.2 Relation to invertibility

**proposition** *invertible\_det\_nz*:  
**fixes**  $A :: 'a :: \{\text{field}\}^{\wedge n}$   
**shows**  $\text{invertible } A \longleftrightarrow \det A \neq 0$

## Invertibility of matrices and corresponding linear functions

### 1.12.3 Cramer's rule

**proposition** *cramer\_lemma*:  
**fixes**  $A :: 'a :: \{\text{field}\}^{\wedge n}$   
**shows**  $\det((\chi \ i \ j. \text{if } j = k \text{ then } (A * v \ x)\$i \text{ else } A\$i\$j) :: 'a :: \{\text{field}\}^{\wedge n}) = x\$k * \det A$

**proposition** *cramer*:  
**fixes**  $A :: 'a :: \{\text{field}\}^{\wedge n}$   
**assumes**  $d0: \det A \neq 0$   
**shows**  $A * v \ x = b \longleftrightarrow x = (\chi \ k. \det(\chi \ i \ j. \text{if } j=k \text{ then } b\$i \text{ else } A\$i\$j) / \det A)$

**proposition** *det\_orthogonal\_matrix*:  
**fixes**  $Q :: 'a :: \text{linordered\_idom}^{\wedge n}$   
**assumes**  $oQ: \text{orthogonal\_matrix } Q$   
**shows**  $\det Q = 1 \vee \det Q = -1$

**proposition** *orthogonal\_transformation\_det [simp]*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \text{real}^{\wedge n} \Rightarrow \text{real}^{\wedge n}$   
**shows**  $\text{orthogonal\_transformation } f \Longrightarrow |\det (\text{matrix } f)| = 1$

### 1.12.4 Rotation, reflection, rotoinversion

**definition** *rotation\_matrix*  $Q \longleftrightarrow \text{orthogonal\_matrix } Q \wedge \det Q = 1$

**definition** *rotoinversion\_matrix*  $Q \longleftrightarrow \text{orthogonal\_matrix } Q \wedge \det Q = -1$

end

## 1.13 Operators involving abstract topology

**theory** *Abstract\_Topology*  
**imports**  
  *Complex\_Main*  
  *HOL-Library.Set\_Idioms*  
  *HOL-Library.FuncSet*  
**begin**

### 1.13.1 General notion of a topology as a value

**definition** *istopology* :: ('a set  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
*istopology* L  $\equiv$  ( $\forall S T. L S \longrightarrow L T \longrightarrow L (S \cap T)$ )  $\wedge$  ( $\forall \mathcal{K}. (\forall K \in \mathcal{K}. L K) \longrightarrow L (\bigcup \mathcal{K})$ )

**typedef** 'a topology = {L::('a set)  $\Rightarrow$  bool. *istopology* L}

**morphisms** *openin topology*

**proposition** *openin\_clauses*:

**fixes** U :: 'a topology

**shows**

*openin* U {}

$\bigwedge S T. \text{openin } U S \Longrightarrow \text{openin } U T \Longrightarrow \text{openin } U (S \cap T)$

$\bigwedge K. (\forall S \in K. \text{openin } U S) \Longrightarrow \text{openin } U (\bigcup K)$

**definition** *closedin* :: 'a topology  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

*closedin* U S  $\longleftrightarrow S \subseteq \text{topspace } U \wedge \text{openin } U (\text{topspace } U - S)$

### 1.13.2 The discrete topology

#### 1.13.3 Subspace topology

**definition** *subtopology* :: 'a topology  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a topology

**where** *subtopology* U V = *topology* ( $\lambda T. \exists S. T = S \cap V \wedge \text{openin } U S$ )

### 1.13.4 The canonical topology from the underlying type class

**abbreviation** *euclidean* :: 'a::topological\_space topology

**where** *euclidean*  $\equiv$  *topology open*

### 1.13.5 Basic "localization" results are handy for connectedness.

#### 1.13.6 Derived set (set of limit points)

#### 1.13.7 Closure with respect to a topological space

#### 1.13.8 Frontier with respect to topological space

#### 1.13.9 Locally finite collections

#### 1.13.10 Continuous maps

**lemma** *continuous\_map\_alt*:

*continuous\_map*  $T1\ T2\ f$   
 $= ((\forall U. \text{openin } T2\ U \longrightarrow \text{openin } T1\ (f^{-1} U \cap \text{topspace } T1)) \wedge f \in \text{topspace } T1 \longrightarrow \text{topspace } T2)$

### 1.13.11 Open and closed maps (not a priori assumed continuous)

### 1.13.12 Quotient maps

### 1.13.13 Separated Sets

### 1.13.14 Homeomorphisms

### 1.13.15 Relation of homeomorphism between topological spaces

### 1.13.16 Connected topological spaces

### 1.13.17 Compact sets

**proposition** *compact\_space\_fip*:

*compact\_space*  $X \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall \mathcal{U}. (\forall C \in \mathcal{U}. \text{closedin } X\ C) \wedge (\forall \mathcal{F}. \text{finite } \mathcal{F} \wedge \mathcal{F} \subseteq \mathcal{U} \longrightarrow \bigcap \mathcal{F} \neq \{\}) \longrightarrow \bigcap \mathcal{U} \neq \{\})$   
*(is \_ = ?rhs)*

**corollary** *compactin\_fip*:

*compactin*  $X\ S \longleftrightarrow$   
 $S \subseteq \text{topspace } X \wedge$   
 $(\forall \mathcal{U}. (\forall C \in \mathcal{U}. \text{closedin } X\ C) \wedge (\forall \mathcal{F}. \text{finite } \mathcal{F} \wedge \mathcal{F} \subseteq \mathcal{U} \longrightarrow S \cap \bigcap \mathcal{F} \neq \{\}) \longrightarrow S \cap \bigcap \mathcal{U} \neq \{\})$

**corollary** *compact\_space\_imp\_nest*:

**fixes**  $C :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a\ \text{set}$

**assumes** *compact\_space*  $X$  **and** *clo*:  $\bigwedge n. \text{closedin } X\ (C\ n)$

**and** *ne*:  $\bigwedge n. C\ n \neq \{\}$  **and** *dec*: *decseq*  $C$

**shows**  $(\bigcap n. C\ n) \neq \{\}$

## 1.13.18 Embedding maps

## 1.13.19 Retraction and section maps

## 1.13.20 Continuity

## 1.13.21 The topology generated by some (open) subsets

## 1.13.22 Topology bases and sub-bases

## 1.13.23 Continuity via bases/subbases, hence upper and lower semicontinuity

## 1.13.24 Pullback topology

**definition** *pullback\_topology*::('a set)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b)  $\Rightarrow$  ('b topology)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a topology)  
 where *pullback\_topology* A f T = topology ( $\lambda S. \exists U. \text{open in } T \ U \wedge S = f^{-1}U \cap A$ )

**proposition** *continuous\_map\_pullback* [intro]:  
 assumes *continuous\_map* T1 T2 g  
 shows *continuous\_map* (*pullback\_topology* A f T1) T2 (g o f)

**proposition** *continuous\_map\_pullback'* [intro]:  
 assumes *continuous\_map* T1 T2 (f o g) *topspace* T1  $\subseteq$  g<sup>-1</sup>A  
 shows *continuous\_map* T1 (*pullback\_topology* A f T2) g

## 1.13.25 Proper maps (not a priori assumed continuous)

## 1.13.26 Perfect maps (proper, continuous and surjective)

end

## 1.14 F-Sigma and G-Delta sets in a Topological Space

**theory** *FSigma*  
 imports *Abstract\_Topology*  
 begin

end

## 1.15 Disjoint sum of arbitrarily many spaces

```
theory Sum_Topology  
  imports Abstract_Topology  
begin
```

```
end
```



# Chapter 2

## Topology

```
theory Elementary_Topology
imports
  HOL-Library.Set_Idioms
  HOL-Library.Disjoint_Sets
  Product_Vector
begin
```

### 2.1 Elementary Topology

#### 2.1.1 Topological Basis

```
definition topological_basis  $B \longleftrightarrow$ 
   $(\forall b \in B. \text{open } b) \wedge (\forall x. \text{open } x \longrightarrow (\exists B'. B' \subseteq B \wedge \bigcup B' = x))$ 
```

#### 2.1.2 Countable Basis

```
locale countable_basis = topological_space  $p$  for  $p::'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  +
  fixes  $B::'a \text{ set set}$ 
  assumes is_basis: topological_basis  $B$ 
  and countable_basis: countable  $B$ 
begin
```

```
class second_countable_topology = topological_space +
  assumes ex_countable_subbasis:
     $\exists B::'a \text{ set set. countable } B \wedge \text{open} = \text{generate\_topology } B$ 
begin
```

```
proposition Lindelof:
  fixes  $\mathcal{F}::'a::\text{second\_countable\_topology} \text{ set set}$ 
  assumes  $\mathcal{F}: \bigwedge S. S \in \mathcal{F} \Longrightarrow \text{open } S$ 
  obtains  $\mathcal{F}'$  where  $\mathcal{F}' \subseteq \mathcal{F}$  countable  $\mathcal{F}' \cup \mathcal{F}' = \bigcup \mathcal{F}$ 
```

### 2.1.3 Polish spaces

**class** *polish\_space* = *complete\_space* + *second\_countable\_topology*

### 2.1.4 Limit Points

**definition** (in *topological\_space*) *islimpt*:: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  bool (**infixr**  $\langle$ *islimpt* $\rangle$  60)

**where**  $x$  *islimpt*  $S \iff (\forall T. x \in T \longrightarrow \text{open } T \longrightarrow (\exists y \in S. y \in T \wedge y \neq x))$

### 2.1.5 Interior of a Set

**definition** *interior* :: ('a::*topological\_space*) set  $\Rightarrow$  'a set **where**  
*interior*  $S = \bigcup \{T. \text{open } T \wedge T \subseteq S\}$

### 2.1.6 Closure of a Set

**definition** *closure* :: ('a::*topological\_space*) set  $\Rightarrow$  'a set **where**  
*closure*  $S = S \cup \{x . x \text{ islimpt } S\}$

### 2.1.7 Frontier (also known as boundary)

**definition** *frontier* :: ('a::*topological\_space*) set  $\Rightarrow$  'a set **where**  
*frontier*  $S = \text{closure } S - \text{interior } S$

### 2.1.8 Limits

### 2.1.9 Compactness

**proposition** *Heine\_Borel\_imp\_Bolzano\_Weierstrass*:

**assumes** *compact*  $S$   
**and** *infinite*  $T$   
**and**  $T \subseteq S$   
**shows**  $\exists x \in S. x \text{ islimpt } T$

**definition** *countably\_compact* :: ('a::*topological\_space*) set  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
*countably\_compact*  $U \iff$

$(\forall A. \text{countable } A \longrightarrow (\forall a \in A. \text{open } a) \longrightarrow U \subseteq \bigcup A$   
 $\longrightarrow (\exists T \subseteq A. \text{finite } T \wedge U \subseteq \bigcup T))$

**proposition** *countably\_compact\_imp\_compact\_second\_countable*:

*countably\_compact*  $U \implies \text{compact } (U :: 'a :: \text{second_countable_topology set})$

**definition** *seq\_compact* :: 'a::topological\_space set  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
*seq\_compact*  $S \iff$   
 $(\forall f. (\forall n. f\ n \in S) \longrightarrow (\exists l \in S. \exists r::nat \Rightarrow nat. \text{strict\_mono } r \wedge (f \circ r) \longrightarrow l))$

**proposition** *Bolzano\_Weierstrass\_imp\_seq\_compact*:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\{t1\_space, \text{first\_countable\_topology}\} \text{ set}$   
**shows**  $(\bigwedge T. [\text{infinite } T; T \subseteq S] \Longrightarrow \exists x \in S. x \text{ islimpt } T) \Longrightarrow \text{seq\_compact } S$

### 2.1.10 Continuity

#### 2.1.11 Homeomorphisms

**definition** *homeomorphism*  $S\ T\ f\ g \iff$   
 $(\forall x \in S. (g(f\ x) = x)) \wedge (f\ 'S = T) \wedge \text{continuous\_on } S\ f \wedge$   
 $(\forall y \in T. (f(g\ y) = y)) \wedge (g\ 'T = S) \wedge \text{continuous\_on } T\ g$

**definition** *homeomorphic* :: 'a::topological\_space set  $\Rightarrow$  'b::topological\_space set  
 $\Rightarrow$  bool  
**(infixr**  $\langle \text{homeomorphic} \rangle$  60)  
**where**  $s \text{ homeomorphic } t \equiv (\exists f\ g. \text{homeomorphism } s\ t\ f\ g)$

**end**

**theory** *Abstract\_Limits*

**imports**

*Abstract\_Topology*

**begin**

#### 2.1.12 nhdsin and atin

#### 2.1.13 Limits in a topological space

#### 2.1.14 Pointwise continuity in topological spaces

#### 2.1.15 Combining theorems for continuous functions into the reals

**end**

## 2.2 Non-Denumerability of the Continuum

**theory** *Continuum\_Not\_Denumerable*

**imports**

*Complex\_Main*

```

HOL-Library.Countable_Set
begin

theorem real_non_denum:  $\nexists f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{real}. \text{surj } f$ 

corollary complex_non_denum:  $\nexists f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{complex}. \text{surj } f$ 

end

```

## 2.3 Abstract Topology 2

```

theory Abstract_Topology_2
  imports
    Elementary_Topology Abstract_Topology Continuum_Not_Denumerable
    HOL-Library.Indicator_Function
    HOL-Library.Equipollence
begin

```

### 2.3.1 Closure

```

corollary infinite_openin:
  fixes  $S :: 'a :: t1\_space \text{ set}$ 
  shows  $\llbracket \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } U) S; x \in S; x \text{ islimpt } U \rrbracket \implies \text{infinite } S$ 

```

### 2.3.2 Frontier

### 2.3.3 Compactness

### 2.3.4 Continuity

### 2.3.5 Retractions

```

definition retraction ::  $('a::\text{topological\_space}) \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
where retraction  $S T r \longleftrightarrow$ 
   $T \subseteq S \wedge \text{continuous\_on } S r \wedge r \in S \rightarrow T \wedge (\forall x \in T. r x = x)$ 

```

```

definition retract_of (infixl  $\langle \text{retract\_of} \rangle$  50) where
   $T \text{ retract\_of } S \longleftrightarrow (\exists r. \text{retraction } S T r)$ 

```

### 2.3.6 Retractions on a topological space

### 2.3.7 Paths and path-connectedness

### 2.3.8 Connected components

### 2.3.9 Combining theorems for continuous functions into the reals

### 2.3.10 A few cardinality results

end

## 2.4 Connected Components

```
theory Connected
  imports
    Abstract_Topology_2
begin
```

### 2.4.1 Connected components, considered as a connectedness relation or a set

**definition** *connected\_component*  $S\ x\ y \equiv \exists T. \text{connected } T \wedge T \subseteq S \wedge x \in T \wedge y \in T$

### 2.4.2 The set of connected components of a set

**definition** *components*::  $'a::\text{topological\_space set} \Rightarrow 'a\ \text{set set}$   
**where** *components*  $S \equiv \text{connected\_component\_set } S\ 'S$

### 2.4.3 Lemmas about components

**proposition** *component\_diff\_connected*:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{metric\_space set}$   
**assumes**  $\text{connected } S\ \text{connected } U\ S \subseteq U$  **and**  $C: C \in \text{components } (U - S)$   
**shows**  $\text{connected}(U - C)$

end

```
theory Function_Topology
```

```

imports
  Elementary_Topology
  Abstract_Limits
  Connected
begin

```

## 2.5 Function Topology

### 2.5.1 The product topology

**definition** *product\_topology* :: ('i  $\Rightarrow$  ('a topology))  $\Rightarrow$  ('i set)  $\Rightarrow$  (('i  $\Rightarrow$  'a) topology)  
**where** *product\_topology* T I =  
*topology\_generated\_by* {( $\Pi_{E \in I}. X \ i$ ) | X. ( $\forall i. \text{openin } (T \ i) \ (X \ i)$ )  $\wedge$  finite {i.  
X i  $\neq$  topspace (T i)}}}

**proposition** *product\_topology*:

```

product_topology X I =
  topology
    (arbitrary_union_of
      ((finite_intersection_of
        ( $\lambda F. \exists i \ U. F = \{f. f \ i \in U\} \wedge i \in I \wedge \text{openin } (X \ i) \ U$ )
        relative_to ( $\Pi_{E \in I}. \text{topspace } (X \ i)$ ))))
    (is _ = topology (_ union_of ((_ intersection_of ? $\Psi$ ) relative_to ?TOP)))

```

**proposition** *product\_topology\_open\_contains\_basis*:

```

assumes openin (product_topology T I) U x  $\in$  U
shows  $\exists X. x \in (\Pi_{E \in I}. X \ i) \wedge (\forall i. \text{openin } (T \ i) \ (X \ i)) \wedge \text{finite } \{i. X \ i \neq$ 
topspace (T i)}  $\wedge (\Pi_{E \in I}. X \ i) \subseteq U$ 

```

**corollary** *openin\_product\_topology\_alt*:

```

openin (product_topology X I) S  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
  ( $\forall x \in S. \exists U. \text{finite } \{i \in I. U \ i \neq \text{topspace}(X \ i)\} \wedge$ 
    ( $\forall i \in I. \text{openin } (X \ i) \ (U \ i)$ )  $\wedge x \in \text{PiE } I \ U \wedge \text{PiE } I \ U \subseteq S$ )

```

**corollary** *closedin\_product\_topology*:

```

closedin (product_topology X I) (PiE I S)  $\longleftrightarrow$  PiE I S = {}  $\vee (\forall i \in I. \text{closedin}$ 
(X i) (S i))

```

**corollary** *closedin\_product\_topology\_singleton*:

```

f  $\in$  extensional I  $\implies$  closedin (product_topology X I) {f}  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall i \in I. \text{closedin}$ 
(X i) {f i})

```

### Powers of a single topological space as a topological space, using type classes

```

instantiation fun :: (type, topological_space) topological_space
begin

```

**definition** *open\_fun\_def*:

$open\ U = openin\ (product\_topology\ (\lambda i.\ euclidean)\ UNIV)\ U$

**proposition** *product\_topology\_basis'*:

**fixes**  $x::'i \Rightarrow 'a$  **and**  $U::'i \Rightarrow ('b::topological\_space)$  *set*

**assumes**  $finite\ I \wedge i.\ i \in I \implies open\ (U\ i)$

**shows**  $open\ \{f.\ \forall i \in I.\ f\ (x\ i) \in U\ i\}$

## Topological countability for product spaces

**proposition** *product\_topology\_countable\_basis*:

**shows**  $\exists K::('a::countable \Rightarrow 'b::second\_countable\_topology)\ set\ set).$

$topological\_basis\ K \wedge countable\ K \wedge$

$(\forall k \in K.\ \exists X.\ (k = Pi_E\ UNIV\ X) \wedge (\forall i.\ open\ (X\ i)) \wedge finite\ \{i.\ X\ i \neq UNIV\})$

## 2.5.2 The Alexander subbase theorem

**theorem** *Alexander\_subbase*:

**assumes**  $X: topology\ (arbitrary\_union\_of\ (finite\_intersection\_of\ (\lambda x.\ x \in \mathcal{B})\ relative\_to\ \bigcup \mathcal{B})) = X$

**and**  $fin: \bigwedge C.\ \llbracket C \subseteq \mathcal{B}; \bigcup C = topspace\ X \rrbracket \implies \exists C'.\ finite\ C' \wedge C' \subseteq C \wedge \bigcup C' = topspace\ X$

**shows**  $compact\_space\ X$

**corollary** *Alexander\_subbase\_alt*:

**assumes**  $U \subseteq \bigcup \mathcal{B}$

**and**  $fin: \bigwedge C.\ \llbracket C \subseteq \mathcal{B}; U \subseteq \bigcup C \rrbracket \implies \exists C'.\ finite\ C' \wedge C' \subseteq C \wedge U \subseteq \bigcup C'$

**and**  $X: topology$

$(arbitrary\_union\_of$

$(finite\_intersection\_of\ (\lambda x.\ x \in \mathcal{B})\ relative\_to\ U)) = X$

**shows**  $compact\_space\ X$

**proposition** *continuous\_map\_componentwise*:

$continuous\_map\ X\ (product\_topology\ Y\ I)\ f \longleftrightarrow$

$f\ ' (topspace\ X) \subseteq extensional\ I \wedge (\forall k \in I.\ continuous\_map\ X\ (Y\ k)\ (\lambda x.\ f\ x\ k))$

**(is ?lhs  $\longleftrightarrow$  \_  $\wedge$  ?rhs)**

**proposition** *open\_map\_product\_projection*:

**assumes**  $i \in I$

**shows**  $open\_map\ (product\_topology\ Y\ I)\ (Y\ i)\ (\lambda f.\ f\ i)$

### 2.5.3 Open Pi-sets in the product topology

**proposition** *openin\_PiE\_gen*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{openin } (\text{product\_topology } X I) (PiE I S) \longleftrightarrow \\ & \quad PiE I S = \{\} \vee \\ & \quad \text{finite } \{i \in I. S i \neq \text{topspace } (X i)\} \wedge (\forall i \in I. \text{openin } (X i) (S i)) \\ & \text{(is ?lhs } \longleftrightarrow \_ \vee ?rhs) \end{aligned}$$

**corollary** *openin\_PiE*:

$$\text{finite } I \implies \text{openin } (\text{product\_topology } X I) (PiE I S) \longleftrightarrow PiE I S = \{\} \vee (\forall i \in I. \text{openin } (X i) (S i))$$

**proposition** *compact\_space\_product\_topology*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{compact\_space}(\text{product\_topology } X I) \longleftrightarrow \\ & \quad (\text{product\_topology } X I) = \text{trivial\_topology} \vee (\forall i \in I. \text{compact\_space}(X i)) \\ & \text{(is ?lhs = ?rhs)} \end{aligned}$$

**corollary** *compactin\_PiE*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{compactin } (\text{product\_topology } X I) (PiE I S) \longleftrightarrow \\ & \quad PiE I S = \{\} \vee (\forall i \in I. \text{compactin } (X i) (S i)) \end{aligned}$$

### 2.5.4 Relationship with connected spaces, paths, etc.

**proposition** *connected\_space\_product\_topology*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{connected\_space}(\text{product\_topology } X I) \longleftrightarrow \\ & \quad (\exists i \in I. X i = \text{trivial\_topology}) \vee (\forall i \in I. \text{connected\_space}(X i)) \\ & \text{(is ?lhs } \longleftrightarrow ?eq \vee ?rhs) \end{aligned}$$

### 2.5.5 Projections from a function topology to a component

### 2.5.6 Limits

end

## 2.6 The binary product topology

```
theory Product_Topology
  imports Function_Topology
begin
```

## 2.7 Product Topology

### 2.7.1 Definition



## 2.7.2 Continuity

**proposition** *compact\_space\_prod\_topology:*

$compact\_space(prod\_topology\ X\ Y) \longleftrightarrow (prod\_topology\ X\ Y) = trivial\_topology$   
 $\vee compact\_space\ X \wedge compact\_space\ Y$

## 2.7.3 Homeomorphic maps

**proposition** *connected\_space\_prod\_topology:*

$connected\_space(prod\_topology\ X\ Y) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(prod\_topology\ X\ Y) = trivial\_topology \vee connected\_space\ X \wedge connected\_space\ Y$   
*(is ?lhs=?rhs)*

end

## 2.8 T1 and Hausdorff spaces

**theory** *T1\_Spaces*  
**imports** *Product\_Topology*  
**begin**

### 2.9 T1 spaces with equivalences to many naturally "nice" properties.

**proposition** *t1\_space\_product\_topology:*

$t1\_space\ (product\_topology\ X\ I)$   
 $\longleftrightarrow (product\_topology\ X\ I) = trivial\_topology \vee (\forall i \in I. t1\_space\ (X\ i))$

#### 2.9.1 Hausdorff Spaces

end

## 2.10 Lindelöf spaces

```
theory Lindelof_Spaces  
imports T1_Spaces  
begin
```

```
end
```

## Chapter 3

# Functional Analysis

```
theory Metric_Arith  
  imports HOL.Real_Vector_Spaces  
begin  
theorem metric_eq_thm [THEN HOL.eq_reflection]:  
   $x \in s \implies y \in s \implies x = y \longleftrightarrow (\forall a \in s. \text{dist } x \ a = \text{dist } y \ a)$   
end
```



## Chapter 4

# Elementary Metric Spaces

```
theory Elementary_Metric_Spaces
  imports
    Abstract_Topology_2
    Metric_Arith
begin
```

### 4.1 Open and closed balls

```
definition ball :: 'a::metric_space  $\Rightarrow$  real  $\Rightarrow$  'a set
  where ball x e = {y. dist x y < e}
```

```
definition cball :: 'a::metric_space  $\Rightarrow$  real  $\Rightarrow$  'a set
  where cball x e = {y. dist x y  $\leq$  e}
```

```
definition sphere :: 'a::metric_space  $\Rightarrow$  real  $\Rightarrow$  'a set
  where sphere x e = {y. dist x y = e}
```

### 4.2 Limit Points

### 4.3 Perfect Metric Spaces

### 4.4 Finite and discrete

### 4.5 Interior

### 4.6 Frontier

### 4.7 Limits

```
proposition Lim: (f  $\longrightarrow$  l) net  $\iff$  trivial_limit_net  $\vee$  ( $\forall$  e>0. eventually ( $\lambda$ x.  
dist (f x) l < e) net)
```

**proposition** *Lim\_within\_le*:  $(f \longrightarrow l)(\text{at } a \text{ within } S) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall e > 0. \exists d > 0. \forall x \in S. 0 < \text{dist } x \ a \wedge \text{dist } x \ a \leq d \longrightarrow \text{dist } (f \ x) \ l < e)$

**proposition** *Lim\_within*:  $(f \longrightarrow l) (\text{at } a \text{ within } S) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall e > 0. \exists d > 0. \forall x \in S. 0 < \text{dist } x \ a \wedge \text{dist } x \ a < d \longrightarrow \text{dist } (f \ x) \ l < e)$

**corollary** *Lim\_withinI* [*intro?*]:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge e. e > 0 \implies \exists d > 0. \forall x \in S. 0 < \text{dist } x \ a \wedge \text{dist } x \ a < d \longrightarrow \text{dist}$   
 $(f \ x) \ l \leq e$   
**shows**  $(f \longrightarrow l) (\text{at } a \text{ within } S)$

**proposition** *Lim\_at*:  $(f \longrightarrow l) (\text{at } a) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall e > 0. \exists d > 0. \forall x. 0 < \text{dist } x \ a \wedge \text{dist } x \ a < d \longrightarrow \text{dist } (f \ x) \ l < e)$

## 4.8 Continuity

**proposition** *continuous\_within\_eps\_delta*:

*continuous*  $(\text{at } x \text{ within } s) \ f \longleftrightarrow (\forall e > 0. \exists d > 0. \forall x' \in s. \text{dist } x' \ x < d \longrightarrow$   
 $\text{dist } (f \ x') \ (f \ x) < e)$

**corollary** *continuous\_at\_eps\_delta*:

*continuous*  $(\text{at } x) \ f \longleftrightarrow (\forall e > 0. \exists d > 0. \forall x'. \text{dist } x' \ x < d \longrightarrow \text{dist } (f \ x') \ (f$   
 $x) < e)$

## 4.9 Closure and Limit Characterization

### 4.10 Boundedness

**definition** (*in metric\_space*) *bounded* :: 'a set  $\implies$  bool

**where** *bounded*  $S \longleftrightarrow (\exists x \ e. \forall y \in S. \text{dist } x \ y \leq e)$

### 4.11 Compactness

**proposition** *seq\_compact\_imp\_totally\_bounded*:

**assumes** *seq\_compact*  $S$

**shows**  $\forall e > 0. \exists k. \text{finite } k \wedge k \subseteq S \wedge S \subseteq (\bigcup x \in k. \text{ball } x \ e)$

**proposition** *seq\_compact\_imp\_Heine\_Borel*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{metric\_space set}$

**assumes** *seq\_compact*  $S$

**shows** *compact*  $S$

**proposition** *compact\_eq\_seq\_compact\_metric*:

*compact*  $(S :: 'a :: \text{metric\_space set}) \longleftrightarrow \text{seq\_compact } S$

**proposition** *compact\_def*: — this is the definition of compactness in HOL Light  
 $compact (S :: 'a::metric\_space\ set) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall f. (\forall n. f\ n \in S) \longrightarrow (\exists l \in S. \exists r::nat \Rightarrow nat. strict\_mono\ r \wedge (f \circ r) \longrightarrow l))$

**proposition** *compact\_eq\_Bolzano\_Weierstrass*:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::metric\_space\ set$   
**shows**  $compact\ S \longleftrightarrow (\forall T. infinite\ T \wedge T \subseteq S \longrightarrow (\exists x \in S. x\ islimpt\ T))$

**proposition** *Bolzano\_Weierstrass\_imp\_bounded*:  
 $(\bigwedge T. [infinite\ T; T \subseteq S] \Longrightarrow (\exists x \in S. x\ islimpt\ T)) \Longrightarrow bounded\ S$

## 4.12 Banach fixed point theorem

**theorem** *banach\_fix*:— TODO: rename to *Banach\_fix*  
**assumes**  $s: complete\ s\ s \neq \{\}$   
**and**  $c: 0 \leq c < 1$   
**and**  $f: f' s \subseteq s$   
**and** *lipschitz*:  $\forall x \in s. \forall y \in s. dist\ (f\ x)\ (f\ y) \leq c * dist\ x\ y$   
**shows**  $\exists! x \in s. f\ x = x$

## 4.13 Edelstein fixed point theorem

**theorem** *Edelstein\_fix*:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::metric\_space\ set$   
**assumes**  $S: compact\ S\ S \neq \{\}$   
**and**  $gs: (g' S) \subseteq S$   
**and** *dist*:  $\forall x \in S. \forall y \in S. x \neq y \longrightarrow dist\ (g\ x)\ (g\ y) < dist\ x\ y$   
**shows**  $\exists! x \in S. g\ x = x$

## 4.14 The diameter of a set

**definition** *diameter* ::  $'a::metric\_space\ set \Rightarrow real$  **where**  
 $diameter\ S = (if\ S = \{\} then\ 0\ else\ SUP\ (x,y) \in S \times S. dist\ x\ y)$

**proposition** *Lebesgue\_number\_lemma*:  
**assumes**  $compact\ S\ C \neq \{\}$   $S \subseteq \bigcup C$  **and** *ope*:  $\bigwedge B. B \in C \Longrightarrow open\ B$   
**obtains**  $\delta$  **where**  $0 < \delta \wedge T. [T \subseteq S; diameter\ T < \delta] \Longrightarrow \exists B \in C. T \subseteq B$

## 4.15 Metric spaces with the Heine-Borel property

**class** *heine\_borel* = *metric\_space* +  
**assumes** *bounded\_imp\_convergent\_subsequence*:

*bounded* (*range f*)  $\implies \exists l r. \text{strict\_mono } (r::\text{nat}\Rightarrow\text{nat}) \wedge ((f \circ r) \longrightarrow l)$   
*sequentially*

**proposition** *bounded\_closed\_imp\_seq\_compact*:  
**fixes** *S::'a::heine\_borel set*  
**assumes** *bounded S*  
**and** *closed S*  
**shows** *seq\_compact S*

**instance** *real :: heine\_borel*

**instance** *prod :: (heine\_borel, heine\_borel) heine\_borel*

## 4.16 Completeness

**proposition** (*in metric\_space*) *completeI*:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge f. \forall n. f\ n \in s \implies \text{Cauchy } f \implies \exists l \in s. f \longrightarrow l$   
**shows** *complete s*

**proposition** (*in metric\_space*) *completeE*:  
**assumes** *complete s* **and**  $\forall n. f\ n \in s$  **and** *Cauchy f*  
**obtains** *l* **where**  $l \in s$  **and**  $f \longrightarrow l$

**proposition** *compact\_eq\_totally\_bounded*:  
 $\text{compact } s \longleftrightarrow \text{complete } s \wedge (\forall e>0. \exists k. \text{finite } k \wedge s \subseteq (\bigcup_{x \in k. \text{ball } x\ e}))$   
*(is \_  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?rhs)*

## 4.17 Cauchy continuity

## 4.18 Properties of Balls and Spheres

## 4.19 Distance from a Set

## 4.20 Infimum Distance

**definition** *infdist x A* = (*if A = {} then 0 else INF a ∈ A. dist x a*)

## 4.21 Separation between Points and Sets

**proposition** *separate\_point\_closed*:  
**fixes** *S :: 'a::heine\_borel set*  
**assumes** *closed S* **and**  $a \notin S$   
**shows**  $\exists d>0. \forall x \in S. d \leq \text{dist } a\ x$



**proposition** *separate\_compact\_closed*:  
**fixes**  $S T :: 'a::\text{heine\_borel\_set}$   
**assumes**  $\text{compact } S$   
**and**  $T: \text{closed } T \ S \cap T = \{\}$   
**shows**  $\exists d > 0. \forall x \in S. \forall y \in T. d \leq \text{dist } x \ y$

**proposition** *separate\_closed\_compact*:  
**fixes**  $S T :: 'a::\text{heine\_borel\_set}$   
**assumes**  $S: \text{closed } S$   
**and**  $T: \text{compact } T$   
**and**  $\text{dis}: S \cap T = \{\}$   
**shows**  $\exists d > 0. \forall x \in S. \forall y \in T. d \leq \text{dist } x \ y$

**proposition** *compact\_in\_open\_separated*:  
**fixes**  $A :: 'a::\text{heine\_borel\_set}$   
**assumes**  $A: A \neq \{\}$   $\text{compact } A$   
**assumes**  $\text{open } B$   
**assumes**  $A \subseteq B$   
**obtains**  $e$  **where**  $e > 0 \ \{x. \text{infdist } x \ A \leq e\} \subseteq B$

## 4.22 Uniform Continuity

## 4.23 Continuity on a Compact Domain Implies Uniform Continuity

**corollary** *compact\_uniformly\_continuous*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a :: \text{metric\_space} \Rightarrow 'b :: \text{metric\_space}$   
**assumes**  $f: \text{continuous\_on } S \ f$  **and**  $S: \text{compact } S$   
**shows**  $\text{uniformly\_continuous\_on } S \ f$

## 4.24 With Abstract Topology (TODO: move and remove dependency?)

## 4.25 Closed Nest

## 4.26 Consequences for Real Numbers

## 4.27 The infimum of the distance between two sets

**definition** *setdist*  $:: 'a::\text{metric\_space} \ \text{set} \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{set} \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **where**  
 $\text{setdist } s \ t \equiv$   
 $(\text{if } s = \{\} \vee t = \{\} \text{ then } 0$

*else Inf {dist x y | x y. x ∈ s ∧ y ∈ t}*)

**proposition** *setdist\_attains\_inf*:

**assumes** *compact B B ≠ {}*

**obtains y where** *y ∈ B setdist A B = infdist y A*

## 4.28 Diameter Lemma

end

## 4.29 Elementary Normed Vector Spaces

**theory** *Elementary\_Normed\_Spaces*

**imports**

*HOL-Library.FuncSet*

*Elementary\_Metric\_Spaces Cartesian\_Space*

*Connected*

**begin**

### 4.29.1 Orthogonal Transformation of Balls

### 4.29.2 Support

### 4.29.3 Intervals

### 4.29.4 Limit Points

### 4.29.5 Balls and Spheres in Normed Spaces

**corollary** *compact\_sphere [simp]*:

**fixes** *a :: 'a::{real\_normed\_vector,perfect\_space,heine\_borel}*

**shows** *compact (sphere a r)*

**corollary** *bounded\_sphere [simp]*:

**fixes** *a :: 'a::{real\_normed\_vector,perfect\_space,heine\_borel}*

**shows** *bounded (sphere a r)*

**corollary** *closed\_sphere [simp]*:

**fixes** *a :: 'a::{real\_normed\_vector,perfect\_space,heine\_borel}*

**shows** *closed (sphere a r)*

### 4.29.6 Filters

### 4.29.7 Trivial Limits

### 4.29.8 Limits

**proposition** *Lim\_at\_infinity*:  $(f \longrightarrow l) \text{ at\_infinity} \longleftrightarrow (\forall e > 0. \exists b. \forall x. \text{norm } x \geq b \longrightarrow \text{dist } (f x) l < e)$

**corollary** *Lim\_at\_infinityI* [*intro?*]:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge e. e > 0 \implies \exists B. \forall x. \text{norm } x \geq B \longrightarrow \text{dist } (f x) l \leq e$

**shows**  $(f \longrightarrow l) \text{ at\_infinity}$

### 4.29.9 Boundedness

**corollary** *cobounded\_imp\_unbounded*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\{\text{real\_normed\_vector}, \text{perfect\_space}\} \text{ set}$

**shows**  $\text{bounded } (- S) \implies \neg \text{bounded } S$

### 4.29.10 Normed spaces with the Heine-Borel property

### 4.29.11 Intersecting chains of compact sets and the Baire property

**proposition** *bounded\_closed\_chain*:

**fixes**  $\mathcal{F} :: 'a::\text{heine\_borel set set}$

**assumes**  $B \in \mathcal{F} \text{ bounded } B \text{ and } \mathcal{F}: \bigwedge S. S \in \mathcal{F} \implies \text{closed } S \text{ and } \{\} \notin \mathcal{F}$

**and chain**:  $\bigwedge S T. S \in \mathcal{F} \wedge T \in \mathcal{F} \implies S \subseteq T \vee T \subseteq S$

**shows**  $\bigcap \mathcal{F} \neq \{\}$

**corollary** *compact\_chain*:

**fixes**  $\mathcal{F} :: 'a::\text{heine\_borel set set}$

**assumes**  $\bigwedge S. S \in \mathcal{F} \implies \text{compact } S \{\} \notin \mathcal{F}$

$\bigwedge S T. S \in \mathcal{F} \wedge T \in \mathcal{F} \implies S \subseteq T \vee T \subseteq S$

**shows**  $\bigcap \mathcal{F} \neq \{\}$

**theorem** *Baire*:

**fixes**  $S::'a::\{\text{real\_normed\_vector}, \text{heine\_borel}\} \text{ set}$

**assumes**  $\text{closed } S \text{ countable } \mathcal{G}$

**and ope**:  $\bigwedge T. T \in \mathcal{G} \implies \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) T \wedge S \subseteq \text{closure } T$

**shows**  $S \subseteq \text{closure}(\bigcap \mathcal{G})$

### 4.29.12 Continuity

**proposition** *homeomorphic\_ball\_UNIV*:

**fixes**  $a :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector}$

60

assumes  $0 < r$  shows *ball a r homeomorphic (UNIV:: 'a set)*

#### 4.29.13 Connected Normed Spaces

end

### 4.30 Linear Decision Procedure for Normed Spaces

**theory** *Norm\_Arith*

**imports** *HOL-Library.Sum\_of\_Squares*

**begin**

**method\_setup** *norm* =  $\langle$

*Scan.succeed (SIMPLE\_METHOD' o NormArith.norm\_arith\_tac)*

$\rangle$  *prove simple linear statements about vector norms*

**proposition** *dist\_triangle\_add:*

**fixes**  $x\ y\ x'\ y' :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector}$

**shows**  $\text{dist } (x + y) (x' + y') \leq \text{dist } x\ x' + \text{dist } y\ y'$

**end**

# Chapter 5

## Vector Analysis

```
theory Topology_Euclidean_Space
  imports
    Elementary_Normed_Spaces
    Linear_Algebra
    Norm_Arith
begin
```

### 5.1 Elementary Topology in Euclidean Space

#### 5.1.1 Boxes

```
abbreviation One :: 'a::euclidean_space where
  One  $\equiv \sum Basis$ 
```

```
definition (in euclidean_space) eucl_less (infix <<e> 50) where
  eucl_less a b  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall i \in Basis. a \cdot i < b \cdot i)$ 
```

```
definition box_eucl_less: box a b = {x. a <e x  $\wedge$  x <e b}
```

```
definition cbox a b = {x.  $\forall i \in Basis. a \cdot i \leq x \cdot i \wedge x \cdot i \leq b \cdot i$ }
```

```
corollary open_countable_Union_open_box:
```

```
  fixes S :: 'a :: euclidean_space set
```

```
  assumes open S
```

```
  obtains D where countable D  $D \subseteq Pow S \wedge X. X \in D \implies \exists a b. X = box a b$   
 $\bigcup D = S$ 
```

```
corollary open_countable_Union_open_cbox:
```

```
  fixes S :: 'a :: euclidean_space set
```

```
  assumes open S
```

```
  obtains D where countable D  $D \subseteq Pow S \wedge X. X \in D \implies \exists a b. X = cbox a$   
 $b \bigcup D = S$ 
```

### 5.1.2 General Intervals

**definition** *is\_interval* ( $s :: ('a :: euclidean\_space) set$ )  $\longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall a \in s. \forall b \in s. \forall x. (\forall i \in \text{Basis}. ((a \cdot i \leq x \cdot i \wedge x \cdot i \leq b \cdot i) \vee (b \cdot i \leq x \cdot i \wedge x \cdot i \leq a \cdot i)))$   
 $\longrightarrow x \in s)$

### 5.1.3 Limit Component Bounds

### 5.1.4 Class Instances

**instance** *euclidean\_space*  $\subseteq$  *heine\_borel*

**instance** *euclidean\_space*  $\subseteq$  *banach*

### 5.1.5 Compact Boxes

**proposition** *is\_interval\_compact*:  
 $is\_interval\ S \wedge compact\ S \longleftrightarrow (\exists a\ b. S = cbox\ a\ b) \quad (\text{is ?lhs} = ?rhs)$

**proposition** *tendsto\_componentwise\_iff*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \_ \Rightarrow 'b :: euclidean\_space$   
**shows**  $(f \longrightarrow l)\ F \longleftrightarrow (\forall i \in \text{Basis}. ((\lambda x. (f\ x \cdot i)) \longrightarrow (l \cdot i))\ F)$   
 $(\text{is ?lhs} = ?rhs)$

**corollary** *continuous\_componentwise*:  
 $continuous\ F\ f \longleftrightarrow (\forall i \in \text{Basis}. continuous\ F\ (\lambda x. (f\ x \cdot i)))$

**corollary** *continuous\_on\_componentwise*:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: t2\_space\ set$   
**shows**  $continuous\_on\ S\ f \longleftrightarrow (\forall i \in \text{Basis}. continuous\_on\ S\ (\lambda x. (f\ x \cdot i)))$

### 5.1.6 Separability

**proposition** *separable*:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \{metric\_space, second\_countable\_topology\}\ set$   
**obtains**  $T$  **where**  $countable\ T\ T \subseteq S\ S \subseteq closure\ T$

**proposition** *open\_surjective\_linear\_image*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a :: real\_normed\_vector \Rightarrow 'b :: euclidean\_space$   
**assumes**  $open\ A\ linear\ f\ surj\ f$   
**shows**  $open(f\ 'A)$

**corollary** *open\_bijjective\_linear\_image\_eq*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean\_space$   
**assumes** *linear f bij f*  
**shows**  $open(f \text{ ` } A) \longleftrightarrow open A$

**corollary** *interior\_bijjective\_linear\_image*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean\_space$   
**assumes** *linear f bij f*  
**shows**  $interior (f \text{ ` } S) = f \text{ ` } interior S$

**proposition** *injective\_imp\_isometric*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean\_space$   
**assumes**  $s: closed\ s\ subspace\ s$   
**and**  $f: bounded\_linear\ f\ \forall x \in s. f\ x = 0 \longrightarrow x = 0$   
**shows**  $\exists e > 0. \forall x \in s. norm (f\ x) \geq e * norm\ x$

**proposition** *closed\_injective\_image\_subspace*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean\_space$   
**assumes**  $subspace\ s\ bounded\_linear\ f\ \forall x \in s. f\ x = 0 \longrightarrow x = 0\ closed\ s$   
**shows**  $closed(f \text{ ` } s)$

### 5.1.7 Set Distance

**corollary** *setdist\_gt\_0\_compact\_closed*:  
**assumes**  $S: compact\ S$  **and**  $T: closed\ T$   
**shows**  $setdist\ S\ T > 0 \longleftrightarrow (S \neq \{\} \wedge T \neq \{\} \wedge S \cap T = \{\})$

**end**

## 5.2 Line Segment

**theory** *Line\_Segment*

**imports**

*Convex*

*Topology\_Euclidean\_Space*

**begin**

**corollary** *component\_complement\_connected*:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::real\_normed\_vector\ set$   
**assumes**  $connected\ S\ C \in components\ (-S)$   
**shows**  $connected(-C)$

**proposition** *clopen*:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: real\_normed\_vector\ set$   
**shows**  $closed\ S \wedge open\ S \longleftrightarrow S = \{\} \vee S = UNIV$

**corollary** *compact\_open*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: euclidean\_space$  set  
**shows**  $compact\ S \wedge open\ S \longleftrightarrow S = \{\}$

**corollary** *finite\_imp\_not\_open*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \{real\_normed\_vector, perfect\_space\}$  set  
**shows**  $\llbracket finite\ S; open\ S \rrbracket \Longrightarrow S = \{\}$

**corollary** *empty\_interior\_finite*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \{real\_normed\_vector, perfect\_space\}$  set  
**shows**  $finite\ S \Longrightarrow interior\ S = \{\}$

### 5.2.1 Midpoint

**definition** *midpoint*  $:: 'a :: real\_vector \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$   
**where**  $midpoint\ a\ b = (inverse\ (2::real)) *_{\mathbb{R}} (a + b)$

### 5.2.2 Open and closed segments

**definition** *closed\_segment*  $:: 'a :: real\_vector \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$  set  
**where**  $closed\_segment\ a\ b = \{(1 - u) *_{\mathbb{R}} a + u *_{\mathbb{R}} b \mid u::real. 0 \leq u \wedge u \leq 1\}$

**definition** *open\_segment*  $:: 'a :: real\_vector \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$  set **where**  
 $open\_segment\ a\ b \equiv closed\_segment\ a\ b - \{a, b\}$

**proposition** *dist\_decreases\_open\_segment*:

**fixes**  $a :: 'a :: euclidean\_space$   
**assumes**  $x \in open\_segment\ a\ b$   
**shows**  $dist\ c\ x < dist\ c\ a \vee dist\ c\ x < dist\ c\ b$

**corollary** *open\_segment\_furthest\_le*:

**fixes**  $a\ b\ x\ y :: 'a :: euclidean\_space$   
**assumes**  $x \in open\_segment\ a\ b$   
**shows**  $norm\ (y - x) < norm\ (y - a) \vee norm\ (y - x) < norm\ (y - b)$

**corollary** *dist\_decreases\_closed\_segment*:

**fixes**  $a :: 'a :: euclidean\_space$   
**assumes**  $x \in closed\_segment\ a\ b$   
**shows**  $dist\ c\ x \leq dist\ c\ a \vee dist\ c\ x \leq dist\ c\ b$

**corollary** *segment\_furthest\_le*:

**fixes**  $a\ b\ x\ y :: 'a :: euclidean\_space$   
**assumes**  $x \in closed\_segment\ a\ b$   
**shows**  $norm\ (y - x) \leq norm\ (y - a) \vee norm\ (y - x) \leq norm\ (y - b)$



### 5.2.3 Betweenness

**definition**  $between = (\lambda(a,b) x. x \in closed\_segment\ a\ b)$

**end**

## 5.3 Convex Sets and Functions on (Normed) Euclidean Spaces

**theory** *Convex\_Euclidean\_Space*

**imports**

*Convex Topology\_Euclidean\_Space Line\_Segment*

**begin**

**corollary** *empty\_interior\_lowdim:*

**fixes**  $S :: 'n::euclidean\_space\ set$

**shows**  $dim\ S < DIM\ ('n) \implies interior\ S = \{\}$

**corollary** *aff\_dim\_nonempty\_interior:*

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::euclidean\_space\ set$

**shows**  $interior\ S \neq \{\} \implies aff\_dim\ S = DIM('a)$

### 5.3.1 Relative interior of a set

**definition**  $rel\_interior\ S =$

$\{x. \exists T. openin\ (top\_of\_set\ (affine\ hull\ S))\ T \wedge x \in T \wedge T \subseteq S\}$

**definition**  $rel\_open\ S \longleftrightarrow rel\_interior\ S = S$

### 5.3.2 Closest point of a convex set is unique, with a continuous projection

**definition**  $closest\_point :: 'a::\{real\_inner,heine\_borel\}\ set \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$

**where**  $closest\_point\ S\ a = (SOME\ x. x \in S \wedge (\forall y \in S. dist\ a\ x \leq dist\ a\ y))$

**proposition** *closest\_point\_in\_rel\_interior:*

**assumes**  $closed\ S\ S \neq \{\}$  **and**  $x: x \in affine\ hull\ S$

**shows**  $closest\_point\ S\ x \in rel\_interior\ S \longleftrightarrow x \in rel\_interior\ S$

**end**



# Chapter 6

## Unsorted

```
theory Starlike
imports
  Convex_Euclidean_Space
  Line_Segment
begin
```

### 6.0.1 The relative frontier of a set

**definition**  $rel\_frontier\ S = closure\ S - rel\_interior\ S$

**proposition** *ray\_to\_rel\_frontier*:  
**fixes**  $a :: 'a::real\_inner$   
**assumes**  $bounded\ S$   
  **and**  $a: a \in rel\_interior\ S$   
  **and**  $aff: (a + l) \in affine\ hull\ S$   
  **and**  $l \neq 0$   
**obtains**  $d$  **where**  $0 < d$   $(a + d *_R l) \in rel\_frontier\ S$   
   $\wedge e. \llbracket 0 \leq e; e < d \rrbracket \implies (a + e *_R l) \in rel\_interior\ S$

**corollary** *ray\_to\_frontier*:  
**fixes**  $a :: 'a::euclidean\_space$   
**assumes**  $bounded\ S$   
  **and**  $a: a \in interior\ S$   
  **and**  $l \neq 0$   
**obtains**  $d$  **where**  $0 < d$   $(a + d *_R l) \in frontier\ S$   
   $\wedge e. \llbracket 0 \leq e; e < d \rrbracket \implies (a + e *_R l) \in interior\ S$

**proposition** *rel\_frontier\_not\_sing*:  
**fixes**  $a :: 'a::euclidean\_space$   
**assumes**  $bounded\ S$   
  **shows**  $rel\_frontier\ S \neq \{a\}$

### 6.0.2 Coplanarity, and collinearity in terms of affine hull

**definition** *coplanar* **where**

$$\text{coplanar } S \equiv \exists u \ v \ w. S \subseteq \text{affine hull } \{u, v, w\}$$

### 6.0.3 Connectedness of the intersection of a chain

**proposition** *connected\_chain*:

**fixes**  $\mathcal{F} :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space set set}$

**assumes**  $cc: \bigwedge S. S \in \mathcal{F} \implies \text{compact } S \wedge \text{connected } S$

**and linear:**  $\bigwedge S \ T. S \in \mathcal{F} \wedge T \in \mathcal{F} \implies S \subseteq T \vee T \subseteq S$

**shows**  $\text{connected}(\bigcap \mathcal{F})$

### 6.0.4 Proper maps, including projections out of compact sets

**proposition** *proper\_map*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a :: \text{heine\_borel} \Rightarrow 'b :: \text{heine\_borel}$

**assumes**  $\text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) \ K$

**and com:**  $\bigwedge U. [U \subseteq T; \text{compact } U] \implies \text{compact } (S \cap f^{-1} U)$

**and**  $f^{-1} S \subseteq T$

**shows**  $\text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } T) (f^{-1} K)$

### 6.0.5 Closure of conic hulls

**proposition** *closedin\_conic\_hull*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$

**assumes**  $\text{compact } T \ 0 \notin T \ T \subseteq S$

**shows**  $\text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } (\text{conic hull } S)) (\text{conic hull } T)$

**corollary** *affine\_hull\_convex\_Int\_open*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{real\_normed\_vector set}$

**assumes**  $\text{convex } S \ \text{open } T \ S \cap T \neq \{\}$

**shows**  $\text{affine hull } (S \cap T) = \text{affine hull } S$

**corollary** *affine\_hull\_affine\_Int\_nonempty\_interior*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{real\_normed\_vector set}$

**assumes**  $\text{affine } S \ S \cap \text{interior } T \neq \{\}$

**shows**  $\text{affine hull } (S \cap T) = \text{affine hull } S$

**corollary** *affine\_hull\_affine\_Int\_open*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{real\_normed\_vector set}$

**assumes** *affine S open T S*  $S \cap T \neq \{\}$   
**shows** *affine hull (S  $\cap$  T) = affine hull S*

**corollary** *affine\_hull\_convex\_Int\_openin*:

**fixes** *S* :: 'a::real\_normed\_vector set  
**assumes** *convex S openin (top\_of\_set (affine hull S)) T S*  $S \cap T \neq \{\}$   
**shows** *affine hull (S  $\cap$  T) = affine hull S*

**corollary** *affine\_hull\_openin*:

**fixes** *S* :: 'a::real\_normed\_vector set  
**assumes** *openin (top\_of\_set (affine hull T)) S S*  $S \neq \{\}$   
**shows** *affine hull S = affine hull T*

**corollary** *affine\_hull\_open*:

**fixes** *S* :: 'a::real\_normed\_vector set  
**assumes** *open S S*  $S \neq \{\}$   
**shows** *affine hull S = UNIV*

**proposition** *aff\_dim\_eq\_hyperplane*:

**fixes** *S* :: 'a::euclidean\_space set  
**shows** *aff\_dim S = DIM('a) - 1*  $\longleftrightarrow (\exists a b. a \neq 0 \wedge \text{affine hull } S = \{x. a \cdot x = b\})$   
**(is ?lhs = ?rhs)**

**corollary** *aff\_dim\_hyperplane [simp]*:

**fixes** *a* :: 'a::euclidean\_space  
**shows** *a  $\neq$  0  $\implies$  aff\_dim {x. a  $\cdot$  x = r} = DIM('a) - 1*

**proposition** *aff\_dim\_sums\_Int*:

**assumes** *affine S*  
**and** *affine T*  
**and** *S  $\cap$  T  $\neq$  {}*  
**shows** *aff\_dim {x + y | x y. x  $\in$  S  $\wedge$  y  $\in$  T} = (aff\_dim S + aff\_dim T) - aff\_dim(S  $\cap$  T)*

## 6.0.6 Lower-dimensional affine subsets are nowhere dense

**proposition** *dense\_complement\_subspace*:

**fixes** *S* :: 'a :: euclidean\_space set  
**assumes** *dim\_less: dim T < dim S* **and** *subspace S* **shows** *closure(S - T) = S*

### 6.0.7 Paracompactness

**proposition** *paracompact*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \{\text{metric\_space}, \text{second\_countable\_topology}\}$  set  
**assumes**  $S \subseteq \bigcup C$  and  $opC: \bigwedge T. T \in C \implies \text{open } T$   
**obtains**  $C'$  where  $S \subseteq \bigcup C'$   
**and**  $\bigwedge U. U \in C' \implies \text{open } U \wedge (\exists T. T \in C \wedge U \subseteq T)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \in S$   
 $\implies \exists V. \text{open } V \wedge x \in V \wedge \text{finite } \{U. U \in C' \wedge (U \cap V \neq \{\})\}$

**corollary** *paracompact\_closedin*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \{\text{metric\_space}, \text{second\_countable\_topology}\}$  set  
**assumes**  $cin: \text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } U) S$   
**and**  $oin: \bigwedge T. T \in C \implies \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } U) T$   
**and**  $S \subseteq \bigcup C$   
**obtains**  $C'$  where  $S \subseteq \bigcup C'$   
**and**  $\bigwedge V. V \in C' \implies \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } U) V \wedge (\exists T. T \in C \wedge V \subseteq T)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \in U$   
 $\implies \exists V. \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } U) V \wedge x \in V \wedge \text{finite } \{X. X \in C' \wedge (X \cap V \neq \{\})\}$

### 6.0.8 Covering an open set by a countable chain of compact sets

**proposition** *open\_Union\_compact\_subsets*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$  set  
**assumes**  $\text{open } S$   
**obtains**  $C$  where  $\bigwedge n. \text{compact } (C\ n) \wedge n. C\ n \subseteq S$   
 $\bigwedge n. C\ n \subseteq \text{interior}(C(\text{Suc } n))$   
 $\bigcup (\text{range } C) = S$   
 $\bigwedge K. [\text{compact } K; K \subseteq S] \implies \exists N. \forall n \geq N. K \subseteq (C\ n)$

### 6.0.9 Orthogonal complement

**definition** *orthogonal\_comp* ( $\langle \langle \text{open\_block notation} = \langle \text{postfix } \perp \rangle \rangle \perp \rangle$  [80] 80)

**where**  $\text{orthogonal\_comp } W \equiv \{x. \forall y \in W. \text{orthogonal } y\ x\}$

**proposition** *subspace\_orthogonal\_comp*:  $\text{subspace } (W^\perp)$

**proposition** *subspace\_sum\_orthogonal\_comp*:

**fixes**  $U :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$  set

**assumes**  $\text{subspace } U$

**shows**  $U + U^\perp = UNIV$

**end**

## 6.1 Path-Connectedness

```

theory Path_Connected
imports
  Starlike
  T1_Spaces
begin

```

### 6.1.1 Paths and Arcs

```

definition path :: (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::topological_space)  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where path g  $\equiv$  continuous_on {0..1} g

```

```

definition pathstart :: (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::topological_space)  $\Rightarrow$  'a
  where pathstart g  $\equiv$  g 0

```

```

definition pathfinish :: (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::topological_space)  $\Rightarrow$  'a
  where pathfinish g  $\equiv$  g 1

```

```

definition path_image :: (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::topological_space)  $\Rightarrow$  'a set
  where path_image g  $\equiv$  g ` {0 .. 1}

```

```

definition reversepath :: (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::topological_space)  $\Rightarrow$  real  $\Rightarrow$  'a
  where reversepath g  $\equiv$  ( $\lambda x.$  g(1 - x))

```

```

definition joinpaths :: (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::topological_space)  $\Rightarrow$  (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  real  $\Rightarrow$  'a
  (infixr <+++> 75)
  where g1 +++ g2  $\equiv$  ( $\lambda x.$  if x  $\leq$  1/2 then g1 (2 * x) else g2 (2 * x - 1))

```

```

definition loop_free :: (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::topological_space)  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where loop_free g  $\equiv$   $\forall x \in \{0..1\}.$   $\forall y \in \{0..1\}.$  g x = g y  $\longrightarrow$  x = y  $\vee$  x = 0  $\wedge$  y = 1  $\vee$  x = 1  $\wedge$  y = 0

```

```

definition simple_path :: (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::topological_space)  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where simple_path g  $\equiv$  path g  $\wedge$  loop_free g

```

```

definition arc :: (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a :: topological_space)  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where arc g  $\equiv$  path g  $\wedge$  inj_on g {0..1}

```

### 6.1.2 Subpath

```

definition subpath :: real  $\Rightarrow$  real  $\Rightarrow$  (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::real_normed_vector
  where subpath a b g  $\equiv$   $\lambda x.$  g((b - a) * x + a)

```

### 6.1.3 Shift Path to Start at Some Given Point

```

definition shiftpath :: real  $\Rightarrow$  (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::topological_space)  $\Rightarrow$  real  $\Rightarrow$  'a
  where shiftpath a f = ( $\lambda x.$  if (a + x)  $\leq$  1 then f (a + x) else f (a + x - 1))

```

### 6.1.4 Straight-Line Paths

**definition**  $linepath :: 'a::real\_normed\_vector \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow real \Rightarrow 'a$   
 where  $linepath\ a\ b = (\lambda x. (1 - x) *_{\mathbb{R}} a + x *_{\mathbb{R}} b)$

**proposition**  $injective\_eq\_1d\_open\_map\_UNIV:$

**fixes**  $f :: real \Rightarrow real$

**assumes**  $conf: continuous\_on\ S\ f$  and  $S: is\_interval\ S$

**shows**  $inj\_on\ f\ S \longleftrightarrow (\forall T. open\ T \wedge T \subseteq S \longrightarrow open(f\ 'T))$   
 (is ?lhs = ?rhs)

### 6.1.5 Path component

**definition**  $path\_component\ S\ x\ y \equiv$

$(\exists g. path\ g \wedge path\_image\ g \subseteq S \wedge pathstart\ g = x \wedge pathfinish\ g = y)$

**abbreviation**

$path\_component\_set\ S\ x \equiv Collect\ (path\_component\ S\ x)$

### 6.1.6 Path connectedness of a space

**definition**  $path\_connected\ S \longleftrightarrow$

$(\forall x \in S. \forall y \in S. \exists g. path\ g \wedge path\_image\ g \subseteq S \wedge pathstart\ g = x \wedge pathfinish\ g = y)$

### 6.1.7 Path components

### 6.1.8 Paths and path-connectedness

### 6.1.9 Path components

### 6.1.10 Sphere is path-connected

**corollary**  $connected\_punctured\_universe:$

$2 \leq DIM('N::euclidean\_space) \implies connected(-\{a::'N\})$

**proposition**  $path\_connected\_sphere:$

**fixes**  $a :: 'a :: euclidean\_space$

**assumes**  $2 \leq DIM('a)$

**shows**  $path\_connected(sphere\ a\ r)$

**corollary**  $path\_connected\_complement\_bounded\_convex:$

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: euclidean\_space\ set$

**assumes**  $bounded\ S\ convex\ S$  and  $2: 2 \leq DIM('a)$



shows  $\text{path\_connected } (- S)$

**proposition** *connected\_open\_delete*:

assumes  $\text{open } S$   $\text{connected } S$  **and**  $2 \leq \text{DIM}('N::\text{euclidean\_space})$   
 shows  $\text{connected}(S - \{a::'N\})$

**corollary** *path\_connected\_open\_delete*:

assumes  $\text{open } S$   $\text{connected } S$  **and**  $2 \leq \text{DIM}('N::\text{euclidean\_space})$   
 shows  $\text{path\_connected}(S - \{a::'N\})$

**corollary** *path\_connected\_punctured\_ball*:

$2 \leq \text{DIM}('N::\text{euclidean\_space}) \implies \text{path\_connected}(\text{ball } a \ r - \{a::'N\})$

**corollary** *connected\_punctured\_ball*:

$2 \leq \text{DIM}('N::\text{euclidean\_space}) \implies \text{connected}(\text{ball } a \ r - \{a::'N\})$

**corollary** *connected\_open\_delete\_finite*:

fixes  $S \ T::'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
 assumes  $S$ :  $\text{open } S$   $\text{connected } S$  **and**  $2 \leq \text{DIM}('a)$  **and** *finite*  $T$   
 shows  $\text{connected}(S - T)$

### 6.1.11 Every annulus is a connected set

**proposition** *path\_connected\_annulus*:

fixes  $a :: 'N::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
 assumes  $2 \leq \text{DIM}('N)$   
 shows  $\text{path\_connected } \{x. r1 < \text{norm}(x - a) \wedge \text{norm}(x - a) < r2\}$   
 $\text{path\_connected } \{x. r1 < \text{norm}(x - a) \wedge \text{norm}(x - a) \leq r2\}$   
 $\text{path\_connected } \{x. r1 \leq \text{norm}(x - a) \wedge \text{norm}(x - a) < r2\}$   
 $\text{path\_connected } \{x. r1 \leq \text{norm}(x - a) \wedge \text{norm}(x - a) \leq r2\}$

**proposition** *connected\_annulus*:

fixes  $a :: 'N::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
 assumes  $2 \leq \text{DIM}('N::\text{euclidean\_space})$   
 shows  $\text{connected } \{x. r1 < \text{norm}(x - a) \wedge \text{norm}(x - a) < r2\}$   
 $\text{connected } \{x. r1 < \text{norm}(x - a) \wedge \text{norm}(x - a) \leq r2\}$   
 $\text{connected } \{x. r1 \leq \text{norm}(x - a) \wedge \text{norm}(x - a) < r2\}$   
 $\text{connected } \{x. r1 \leq \text{norm}(x - a) \wedge \text{norm}(x - a) \leq r2\}$

**corollary** *open\_components*:

fixes  $S :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector set}$   
 shows  $[\text{open } u; S \in \text{components } u] \implies \text{open } S$

**proposition** *components\_open\_unique*:

fixes  $S :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector set}$   
 assumes *pairwise disjoint*  $A \cup A = S$   
 $\bigwedge X. X \in A \implies \text{open } X \wedge \text{connected } X \wedge X \neq \{\}$

**shows** *components*  $S = A$

### 6.1.12 The *inside* and *outside* of a Set

The *inside* comprises the points in a bounded connected component of the set's complement. The *outside* comprises the points in unbounded connected component of the complement.

**definition** *inside* **where**

$inside\ S \equiv \{x. (x \notin S) \wedge bounded(connect\_component\_set\ (-\ S)\ x)\}$

**definition** *outside* **where**

$outside\ S \equiv -S \cap \{x. \neg bounded(connect\_component\_set\ (-\ S)\ x)\}$

### 6.1.13 Condition for an open map's image to contain a ball

**proposition** *ball\_subset\_open\_map\_image:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::heine\_borel \Rightarrow 'b::\{real\_normed\_vector,heine\_borel\}$

**assumes** *contf*:  $continuous\_on\ (closure\ S)\ f$

**and** *oint*:  $open\ (f\ 'interior\ S)$

**and** *le\_no*:  $\bigwedge z. z \in frontier\ S \implies r \leq norm(f\ z - f\ a)$

**and** *bounded*  $S\ a \in S\ 0 < r$

**shows**  $ball\ (f\ a)\ r \subseteq f\ 'S$

**proposition** *embedding\_map\_into\_euclideanreal:*

**assumes** *path\_connected\_space*  $X$

**shows** *embedding\_map*  $X\ euclideanreal\ f \longleftrightarrow$

$continuous\_map\ X\ euclideanreal\ f \wedge inj\_on\ f\ (topspace\ X)$

**end**

## 6.2 Neighbourhood bases and Locally path-connected spaces

**theory** *Locally*

**imports**

*Path\_Connected Function\_Topology Sum\_Topology*

**begin**

### 6.2.1 Neighbourhood Bases

### 6.2.2 Locally path-connected spaces

### 6.2.3 Locally connected spaces

### 6.2.4 Dimension of a topological space

end

## 6.3 Some Uncountable Sets

```
theory Uncountable_Sets
  imports Path_Connected Continuum_Not_Denumerable
begin

end
```

## 6.4 Homotopy of Maps

```
theory Homotopy
  imports Path_Connected Product_Topology Uncountable_Sets
begin
```

**definition** *homotopic\_with*  
**where**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{homotopic\_with } P \ X \ Y \ f \ g \equiv & \\ (\exists h. \text{continuous\_map } (\text{prod\_topology } (\text{top\_of\_set } \{0..1::\text{real}\}) \ X) \ Y \ h \wedge & \\ (\forall x. h(0, x) = f \ x) \wedge & \\ (\forall x. h(1, x) = g \ x) \wedge & \\ (\forall t \in \{0..1\}. P(\lambda x. h(t, x)))) & \end{aligned}$$

**proposition** *homotopic\_with:*

```
  assumes  $\bigwedge h \ k. (\bigwedge x. x \in \text{topspace } X \implies h \ x = k \ x) \implies (P \ h \longleftrightarrow P \ k)$ 
  shows  $\text{homotopic\_with } P \ X \ Y \ p \ q \longleftrightarrow$ 
     $(\exists h. \text{continuous\_map } (\text{prod\_topology } (\text{subtopology euclideanreal } \{0..1\})$ 
 $X) \ Y \ h \wedge$ 
     $(\forall x \in \text{topspace } X. h(0, x) = p \ x) \wedge$ 
     $(\forall x \in \text{topspace } X. h(1, x) = q \ x) \wedge$ 
     $(\forall t \in \{0..1\}. P(\lambda x. h(t, x))))$ 
```

### 6.4.1 Homotopy with P is an equivalence relation

**proposition** *homotopic\_with\_trans:*

```
  assumes  $\text{homotopic\_with } P \ X \ Y \ f \ g \ \text{homotopic\_with } P \ X \ Y \ g \ h$ 
```

shows *homotopic\_with*  $P X Y f h$

### 6.4.2 Continuity lemmas

**corollary** *homotopic\_compose*:

assumes *homotopic\_with*  $(\lambda x. True) X Y f f'$  *homotopic\_with*  $(\lambda x. True) Y Z g g'$   
 shows *homotopic\_with*  $(\lambda x. True) X Z (g \circ f) (g' \circ f')$

**proposition** *homotopic\_with\_compose\_continuous\_right*:

$\llbracket \text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda f. p (f \circ h)) X Y f g; \text{continuous\_on } W h; h \in W \rightarrow X \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{homotopic\_with\_canon } p W Y (f \circ h) (g \circ h)$

**proposition** *homotopic\_with\_compose\_continuous\_left*:

$\llbracket \text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda f. p (h \circ f)) X Y f g; \text{continuous\_on } Y h; h \in Y \rightarrow Z \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{homotopic\_with\_canon } p X Z (h \circ f) (h \circ g)$

**proposition** *homotopic\_with\_eq*:

assumes  $h: \text{homotopic\_with } P X Y f g$   
 and  $f': \bigwedge x. x \in \text{topspace } X \implies f' x = f x$   
 and  $g': \bigwedge x. x \in \text{topspace } X \implies g' x = g x$   
 and  $P: (\bigwedge h k. (\bigwedge x. x \in \text{topspace } X \implies h x = k x) \implies P h \longleftrightarrow P k)$   
 shows *homotopic\_with*  $P X Y f' g'$

### 6.4.3 Homotopy of paths, maintaining the same endpoints

**definition** *homotopic\_paths* ::  $['a \text{ set}, \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a, \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{topological\_space}] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

where

$\text{homotopic\_paths } S p q \equiv$   
 $\text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda r. \text{pathstart } r = \text{pathstart } p \wedge \text{pathfinish } r = \text{pathfinish } p) \{0..1\} S p q$

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_imp\_pathstart*:

$\text{homotopic\_paths } S p q \implies \text{pathstart } p = \text{pathstart } q$

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_imp\_pathfinish*:

$\text{homotopic\_paths } S p q \implies \text{pathfinish } p = \text{pathfinish } q$

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_refl* [*simp*]:  $\text{homotopic\_paths } S p p \longleftrightarrow \text{path } p \wedge \text{path\_image } p \subseteq S$

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_sym*:  $\text{homotopic\_paths } S p q \implies \text{homotopic\_paths } S q p$

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_sym\_eq*:  $\text{homotopic\_paths } S p q \longleftrightarrow \text{homotopic\_paths } S q p$

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_trans* [trans]:  
**assumes**  $\text{homotopic\_paths } S p q \text{ homotopic\_paths } S q r$   
**shows**  $\text{homotopic\_paths } S p r$

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_eq*:  
 $\llbracket \text{path } p; \text{path\_image } p \subseteq S; \bigwedge t. t \in \{0..1\} \implies p t = q t \rrbracket \implies \text{homotopic\_paths } S p q$

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_reparametrize*:  
**assumes**  $\text{path } p$   
**and**  $\text{pips: path\_image } p \subseteq S$   
**and**  $\text{contf: continuous\_on } \{0..1\} f$   
**and**  $f01 : f \in \{0..1\} \rightarrow \{0..1\}$   
**and** [simp]:  $f(0) = 0 \ f(1) = 1$   
**and**  $q: \bigwedge t. t \in \{0..1\} \implies q(t) = p(f t)$   
**shows**  $\text{homotopic\_paths } S p q$

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_reversepath*:  
 $\text{homotopic\_paths } S (\text{reversepath } p) (\text{reversepath } q) \longleftrightarrow \text{homotopic\_paths } S p q$

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_join*:  
 $\llbracket \text{homotopic\_paths } S p p'; \text{homotopic\_paths } S q q'; \text{pathfinish } p = \text{pathstart } q \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{homotopic\_paths } S (p +++ q) (p' +++ q')$

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_continuous\_image*:  
 $\llbracket \text{homotopic\_paths } S f g; \text{continuous\_on } S h; h \in S \rightarrow t \rrbracket \implies \text{homotopic\_paths } t (h \circ f) (h \circ g)$

#### 6.4.4 Group properties for homotopy of paths

So taking equivalence classes under homotopy would give the fundamental group

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_rid*:  
**assumes**  $\text{path } p \text{ path\_image } p \subseteq S$   
**shows**  $\text{homotopic\_paths } S (p +++ \text{linepath } (\text{pathfinish } p) (\text{pathfinish } p)) p$

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_lid*:  
 $\llbracket \text{path } p; \text{path\_image } p \subseteq S \rrbracket \implies \text{homotopic\_paths } S (\text{linepath } (\text{pathstart } p) (\text{pathstart } p) +++ p) p$

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_assoc*:  
 $\llbracket \text{path } p; \text{path\_image } p \subseteq S; \text{path } q; \text{path\_image } q \subseteq S; \text{path } r; \text{path\_image } r \subseteq S \rrbracket$

$S$ ;  $\text{pathfinish } p = \text{pathstart } q$ ;  
 $\text{pathfinish } q = \text{pathstart } r$ ]]  
 $\implies \text{homotopic\_paths } S (p \text{ +++ } (q \text{ +++ } r)) ((p \text{ +++ } q) \text{ +++ } r)$

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_rinv*:  
**assumes**  $\text{path } p \text{ path\_image } p \subseteq S$   
**shows**  $\text{homotopic\_paths } S (p \text{ +++ } \text{reversepath } p) (\text{linepath } (\text{pathstart } p) (\text{pathstart } p))$

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_linv*:  
**assumes**  $\text{path } p \text{ path\_image } p \subseteq S$   
**shows**  $\text{homotopic\_paths } S (\text{reversepath } p \text{ +++ } p) (\text{linepath } (\text{pathfinish } p) (\text{pathfinish } p))$

### 6.4.5 Homotopy of loops without requiring preservation of endpoints

**definition** *homotopic\_loops* ::  $'a::\text{topological\_space } \text{set} \Rightarrow (\text{real} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow (\text{real} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
 $\text{homotopic\_loops } S p q \equiv$   
 $\text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda r. \text{pathfinish } r = \text{pathstart } r) \{0..1\} S p q$

**proposition** *homotopic\_loops\_imp\_loop*:  
 $\text{homotopic\_loops } S p q \implies \text{pathfinish } p = \text{pathstart } p \wedge \text{pathfinish } q = \text{pathstart } q$

**proposition** *homotopic\_loops\_imp\_path*:  
 $\text{homotopic\_loops } S p q \implies \text{path } p \wedge \text{path } q$

**proposition** *homotopic\_loops\_imp\_subset*:  
 $\text{homotopic\_loops } S p q \implies \text{path\_image } p \subseteq S \wedge \text{path\_image } q \subseteq S$

**proposition** *homotopic\_loops\_refl*:  
 $\text{homotopic\_loops } S p p \longleftrightarrow$   
 $\text{path } p \wedge \text{path\_image } p \subseteq S \wedge \text{pathfinish } p = \text{pathstart } p$

**proposition** *homotopic\_loops\_sym*:  $\text{homotopic\_loops } S p q \implies \text{homotopic\_loops } S q p$

**proposition** *homotopic\_loops\_sym\_eq*:  $\text{homotopic\_loops } S p q \longleftrightarrow \text{homotopic\_loops } S q p$

**proposition** *homotopic\_loops\_trans*:  
 $[[\text{homotopic\_loops } S p q; \text{homotopic\_loops } S q r]] \implies \text{homotopic\_loops } S p r$

**proposition** *homotopic\_loops\_subset*:  
 $[[\text{homotopic\_loops } S p q; S \subseteq t]] \implies \text{homotopic\_loops } t p q$

**proposition** *homotopic\_loops\_eq*:

$\llbracket \text{path } p; \text{path\_image } p \subseteq S; \text{pathfinish } p = \text{pathstart } p; \bigwedge t. t \in \{0..1\} \implies p(t) = q(t) \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{homotopic\_loops } S \ p \ q$

**proposition** *homotopic\_loops\_continuous\_image*:

$\llbracket \text{homotopic\_loops } S \ f \ g; \text{continuous\_on } S \ h; h \in S \rightarrow t \rrbracket \implies \text{homotopic\_loops } t \ (h \circ f) \ (h \circ g)$

### 6.4.6 Relations between the two variants of homotopy

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_imp\_homotopic\_loops*:

$\llbracket \text{homotopic\_paths } S \ p \ q; \text{pathfinish } p = \text{pathstart } p; \text{pathfinish } q = \text{pathstart } p \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{homotopic\_loops } S \ p \ q$

**proposition** *homotopic\_loops\_imp\_homotopic\_paths\_null*:

**assumes** *homotopic\_loops*  $S \ p \ (\text{linepath } a \ a)$   
**shows** *homotopic\_paths*  $S \ p \ (\text{linepath } (\text{pathstart } p) \ (\text{pathstart } p))$

**proposition** *homotopic\_loops\_conjugate*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector\_set}$   
**assumes** *path*  $p \ \text{path } q$  **and** *pip*: *path\_image*  $p \subseteq S$  **and** *piq*: *path\_image*  $q \subseteq S$   
**and** *pq*: *pathfinish*  $p = \text{pathstart } q$  **and** *qloop*: *pathfinish*  $q = \text{pathstart } q$   
**shows** *homotopic\_loops*  $S \ (p \ +++ \ q \ +++ \ \text{reversepath } p) \ q$

### 6.4.7 Homotopy and subpaths

**proposition** *homotopic\_join\_subpaths*:

$\llbracket \text{path } g; \text{path\_image } g \subseteq S; u \in \{0..1\}; v \in \{0..1\}; w \in \{0..1\} \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{homotopic\_paths } S \ (\text{subpath } u \ v \ g \ +++ \ \text{subpath } v \ w \ g) \ (\text{subpath } u \ w \ g)$

### 6.4.8 Simply connected sets

defined as "all loops are homotopic (as loops)"

**definition** *simply\_connected* **where**

*simply\_connected*  $S \equiv$   
 $\forall p \ q. \text{path } p \wedge \text{pathfinish } p = \text{pathstart } p \wedge \text{path\_image } p \subseteq S \wedge$   
 $\text{path } q \wedge \text{pathfinish } q = \text{pathstart } q \wedge \text{path\_image } q \subseteq S$   
 $\longrightarrow \text{homotopic\_loops } S \ p \ q$

**proposition** *simply\_connected\_Times*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector\_set}$  **and**  $T :: 'b::\text{real\_normed\_vector\_set}$   
**assumes**  $S$ : *simply\_connected*  $S$  **and**  $T$ : *simply\_connected*  $T$   
**shows** *simply\_connected* $(S \times T)$

### 6.4.9 Contractible sets

**definition** *contractible where*

*contractible*  $S \equiv \exists a. \text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda x. \text{True}) S S \text{id } (\lambda x. a)$

**proposition** *contractible imp simply connected:*

**fixes**  $S :: \_ :: \text{real\_normed\_vector\_set}$

**assumes** *contractible*  $S$  **shows** *simply connected*  $S$

**corollary** *contractible imp connected:*

**fixes**  $S :: \_ :: \text{real\_normed\_vector\_set}$

**shows** *contractible*  $S \implies$  *connected*  $S$

### 6.4.10 Starlike sets

**definition** *starlike*  $S \longleftrightarrow (\exists a \in S. \forall x \in S. \text{closed\_segment } a x \subseteq S)$

### 6.4.11 Local versions of topological properties in general

**definition** *locally*  $:: ('a :: \text{topological\_space } \text{set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where**

*locally*  $P S \equiv$

$\forall w x. \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) w \wedge x \in w$

$\longrightarrow (\exists U V. \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) U \wedge P V \wedge x \in U \wedge U \subseteq V \wedge V$

$\subseteq w)$

**proposition** *homeomorphism locally imp:*

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{metric\_space } \text{set}$  **and**  $T :: 'b :: \text{t2\_space } \text{set}$

**assumes**  $S$ : *locally*  $P S$  **and**  $\text{hom}: \text{homeomorphism } S T f g$

**and**  $Q: \bigwedge S S'. \llbracket P S; \text{homeomorphism } S S' f g \rrbracket \implies Q S'$

**shows** *locally*  $Q T$

### 6.4.12 An induction principle for connected sets

**proposition** *connected induction:*

**assumes** *connected*  $S$

**and**  $\text{opD}: \bigwedge T a. \llbracket \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) T; a \in T \rrbracket \implies \exists z. z \in T \wedge P z$

**and**  $\text{opI}: \bigwedge a. a \in S$

$\implies \exists T. \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) T \wedge a \in T \wedge$

$(\forall x \in T. \forall y \in T. P x \wedge P y \wedge Q x \longrightarrow Q y)$

**and** *etc:*  $a \in S b \in S P a P b Q a$

**shows**  $Q b$



### 6.4.13 Basic properties of local compactness

**proposition** *locally\_compact*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{metric\_space set}$

**shows**

$\text{locally\_compact } S \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall x \in S. \exists u v. x \in u \wedge u \subseteq v \wedge v \subseteq S \wedge$   
 $\text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) u \wedge \text{compact } v)$   
**(is ?lhs = ?rhs)**

### 6.4.14 Sura-Bura's results about compact components of sets

**proposition** *Sura\_Bura\_compact*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$

**assumes**  $\text{compact } S$  **and**  $C: C \in \text{components } S$

**shows**  $C = \bigcap \{T. C \subseteq T \wedge \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) T \wedge$   
 $\text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) T\}$

**(is  $C = \bigcap ?\mathcal{T}$ )**

**corollary** *Sura\_Bura\_clopen\_subset*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$

**assumes**  $S: \text{locally\_compact } S$  **and**  $C: C \in \text{components } S$  **and**  $\text{compact } C$

**and**  $U: \text{open } U \ C \subseteq U$

**obtains**  $K$  **where**  $\text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) K$   $\text{compact } K \ C \subseteq K \ K \subseteq U$

**corollary** *Sura\_Bura\_clopen\_subset\_alt*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$

**assumes**  $S: \text{locally\_compact } S$  **and**  $C: C \in \text{components } S$  **and**  $\text{compact } C$

**and**  $\text{open } U: \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) U$  **and**  $C \subseteq U$

**obtains**  $K$  **where**  $\text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) K$   $\text{compact } K \ C \subseteq K \ K \subseteq U$

**corollary** *Sura\_Bura*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$

**assumes**  $\text{locally\_compact } S \ C \in \text{components } S \ \text{compact } C$

**shows**  $C = \bigcap \{K. C \subseteq K \wedge \text{compact } K \wedge \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) K\}$

**(is  $C = ?rhs$ )**

### 6.4.15 Special cases of local connectedness and path connectedness

**proposition** *locally\_path\_connected*:

$\text{locally\_path\_connected } S \longleftrightarrow$

$(\forall V x. \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) V \wedge x \in V$

$\longrightarrow (\exists U. \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) U \wedge \text{path\_connected } U \wedge x \in U \wedge U \subseteq$

$V))$

**proposition** *locally\_path\_connected\_open\_path\_component:*

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{locally\_path\_connected } S \longleftrightarrow \\ & (\forall t x. \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) t \wedge x \in t \\ & \quad \longrightarrow \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) (\text{path\_component\_set } t x)) \end{aligned}$$

**proposition** *locally\_connected\_im\_kleinen:*

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{locally\_connected } S \longleftrightarrow \\ & (\forall v x. \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) v \wedge x \in v \\ & \quad \longrightarrow (\exists u. \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) u \wedge \\ & \quad \quad x \in u \wedge u \subseteq v \wedge \\ & \quad \quad (\forall y. y \in u \longrightarrow (\exists c. \text{connected } c \wedge c \subseteq v \wedge x \in c \wedge y \in c)))) \\ & \text{(is ?lhs = ?rhs)} \end{aligned}$$

**proposition** *locally\_path\_connected\_im\_kleinen:*

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{locally\_path\_connected } S \longleftrightarrow \\ & (\forall v x. \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) v \wedge x \in v \\ & \quad \longrightarrow (\exists u. \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) u \wedge \\ & \quad \quad x \in u \wedge u \subseteq v \wedge \\ & \quad \quad (\forall y. y \in u \longrightarrow (\exists p. \text{path } p \wedge \text{path\_image } p \subseteq v \wedge \\ & \quad \quad \quad \text{pathstart } p = x \wedge \text{pathfinish } p = y)))) \\ & \text{(is ?lhs = ?rhs)} \end{aligned}$$

## 6.4.16 Relations between components and path components

**proposition** *locally\_connected\_quotient\_image:*

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{assumes } \text{lcS}: \text{locally\_connected } S \\ & \text{and } \text{oo}: \bigwedge T. T \subseteq f \text{' } S \\ & \quad \Longrightarrow \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) (S \cap f \text{' } T) \longleftrightarrow \\ & \quad \quad \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } (f \text{' } S)) T \\ & \text{shows } \text{locally\_connected } (f \text{' } S) \end{aligned}$$

**proposition** *locally\_path\_connected\_quotient\_image:*

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{assumes } \text{lcS}: \text{locally\_path\_connected } S \\ & \text{and } \text{oo}: \bigwedge T. T \subseteq f \text{' } S \\ & \quad \Longrightarrow \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) (S \cap f \text{' } T) \longleftrightarrow \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } (f \\ & \quad \text{' } S)) T \\ & \text{shows } \text{locally\_path\_connected } (f \text{' } S) \end{aligned}$$

## 6.4.17 Existence of isometry between subspaces of same dimension

**proposition** *isometries\_subspaces:*

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{fixes } S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set} \\ & \text{and } T :: 'b::\text{euclidean\_space set} \\ & \text{assumes } S: \text{subspace } S \end{aligned}$$

```

and  $T$ : subspace  $T$ 
and  $d$ :  $\dim S = \dim T$ 
obtains  $f g$  where linear  $f$  linear  $g$   $f \text{ ' } S = T$   $g \text{ ' } T = S$ 
 $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies \text{norm}(f x) = \text{norm } x$ 
 $\bigwedge x. x \in T \implies \text{norm}(g x) = \text{norm } x$ 
 $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies g(f x) = x$ 
 $\bigwedge x. x \in T \implies f(g x) = x$ 

```

**corollary** *isometry\_subspaces*:

```

fixes  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$ 
and  $T :: 'b::\text{euclidean\_space set}$ 
assumes  $S$ : subspace  $S$ 
and  $T$ : subspace  $T$ 
and  $d$ :  $\dim S = \dim T$ 
obtains  $f$  where linear  $f$   $f \text{ ' } S = T$   $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies \text{norm}(f x) = \text{norm } x$ 

```

**corollary** *isomorphisms\_UNIV\_UNIV*:

```

assumes  $\text{DIM}('M) = \text{DIM}('N)$ 
obtains  $f :: 'M::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'N::\text{euclidean\_space}$  and  $g$ 
where linear  $f$  linear  $g$ 
 $\bigwedge x. \text{norm}(f x) = \text{norm } x$   $\bigwedge y. \text{norm}(g y) = \text{norm } y$ 
 $\bigwedge x. g (f x) = x$   $\bigwedge y. f(g y) = y$ 

```

#### 6.4.18 Retracts, in a general sense, preserve (co)homotopic triviality)

**locale** *Retracts* =

```

fixes  $S h t k$ 
assumes  $\text{conth}$ : continuous_on  $S h$ 
and  $\text{imh}$ :  $h \text{ ' } S = t$ 
and  $\text{contk}$ : continuous_on  $t k$ 
and  $\text{imk}$ :  $k \in t \rightarrow S$ 
and  $\text{idhk}$ :  $\bigwedge y. y \in t \implies h(k y) = y$ 

```

**begin**

#### 6.4.19 Homotopy equivalence

#### 6.4.20 Homotopy equivalence of topological spaces.

**definition** *homotopy\_equivalent\_space*

(**infix**  $\langle \text{homotopy}'\_equivalent'\_space \rangle$  50)

```

where  $X$  homotopy_equivalent_space  $Y \equiv$ 
 $(\exists f g. \text{continuous\_map } X Y f \wedge$ 
 $\text{continuous\_map } Y X g \wedge$ 
 $\text{homotopic\_with } (\lambda x. \text{True}) X X (g \circ f) \text{ id} \wedge$ 
 $\text{homotopic\_with } (\lambda x. \text{True}) Y Y (f \circ g) \text{ id})$ 

```

### 6.4.21 Contractible spaces

**corollary** *contractible\_space\_euclideanreal*: *contractible\_space euclideanreal*

**abbreviation** *homotopy\_eqv* :: '*a*::*topological\_space set* ⇒ '*b*::*topological\_space set* ⇒ *bool*

(**infix** <*homotopy'\_eqv*> 50)

**where** *S homotopy\_eqv T* ≡ *top\_of\_set S homotopy\_equivalent\_space top\_of\_set T*

**corollary** *bounded\_path\_connected\_Compl\_real*:

**fixes** *S* :: *real set*

**assumes** *bounded S path\_connected(− S)* **shows** *S = {}*

**proposition** *path\_connected\_convex\_diff\_countable*:

**fixes** *U* :: '*a*::*euclidean\_space set*

**assumes** *convex U ¬ collinear U countable S*

**shows** *path\_connected(U − S)*

**corollary** *connected\_convex\_diff\_countable*:

**fixes** *U* :: '*a*::*euclidean\_space set*

**assumes** *convex U ¬ collinear U countable S*

**shows** *connected(U − S)*

**proposition** *path\_connected\_openin\_diff\_countable*:

**fixes** *S* :: '*a*::*euclidean\_space set*

**assumes** *connected S and ope: openin (top\_of\_set (affine hull S)) S*

**and** *¬ collinear S countable T*

**shows** *path\_connected(S − T)*

**corollary** *connected\_openin\_diff\_countable*:

**fixes** *S* :: '*a*::*euclidean\_space set*

**assumes** *connected S and ope: openin (top\_of\_set (affine hull S)) S*

**and** *¬ collinear S countable T*

**shows** *connected(S − T)*

**corollary** *path\_connected\_open\_diff\_countable*:

**fixes** *S* :: '*a*::*euclidean\_space set*

**assumes**  $2 \leq DIM('a)$  *open S connected S countable T*

**shows** *path\_connected(S − T)*

**corollary** *connected\_open\_diff\_countable*:

**fixes** *S* :: '*a*::*euclidean\_space set*

**assumes**  $2 \leq \text{DIM}(a)$  *open S connected S countable T*  
**shows**  $\text{connected}(S - T)$

## 6.4.22 Nullhomotopic mappings

**proposition** *nullhomotopic\_from\_sphere\_extension:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'M::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector}$

**shows**  $(\exists c. \text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda x. \text{True}) (\text{sphere } a \ r) \ S \ f \ (\lambda x. \ c)) \longleftrightarrow$

$(\exists g. \text{continuous\_on } (\text{cball } a \ r) \ g \wedge g \ ' (\text{cball } a \ r) \subseteq S \wedge$

$(\forall x \in \text{sphere } a \ r. \ g \ x = f \ x))$

**(is ?lhs = ?rhs)**

**end**

## 6.5 Euclidean space and n-spheres, as subtopologies of n-dimensional space

**theory** *Abstract\_Euclidean\_Space*

**imports** *Homotopy Locally*

**begin**

### 6.5.1 Euclidean spaces as abstract topologies

### 6.5.2 n-dimensional spheres

**proposition** *contractible\_space\_upper\_hemisphere:*

**assumes**  $k \leq n$

**shows**  $\text{contractible\_space}(\text{subtopology } (\text{nsphere } n) \ \{x. \ x \ k \geq 0\})$

**corollary** *contractible\_space\_lower\_hemisphere:*

**assumes**  $k \leq n$

**shows**  $\text{contractible\_space}(\text{subtopology } (\text{nsphere } n) \ \{x. \ x \ k \leq 0\})$

**proposition** *nullhomotopic\_nonsurjective\_sphere\_map:*

**assumes**  $f: \text{continuous\_map } (\text{nsphere } p) \ (\text{nsphere } p) \ f$

**and**  $\text{fim}: f \ ' (\text{topspace}(\text{nsphere } p)) \neq \text{topspace}(\text{nsphere } p)$

**obtains**  $a$  **where**  $\text{homotopic\_with } (\lambda x. \ \text{True}) \ (\text{nsphere } p) \ (\text{nsphere } p) \ f \ (\lambda x. \ a)$

end

## 6.6 Various Forms of Topological Spaces

**theory** *Abstract\_Topological\_Spaces*  
**imports** *Lindelof\_Spaces Locally\_Abstract\_Euclidean\_Space Sum\_Topology FSigma*  
**begin**

### 6.6.1 Connected topological spaces

### 6.6.2 The notion of "separated between" (complement of "connected between")

### 6.6.3 Connected components

### 6.6.4 Monotone maps (in the general topological sense)

**proposition** *connected\_space\_monotone\_quotient\_map\_preimage:*  
**assumes** *f: monotone\_map X Y f quotient\_map X Y f* **and** *connected\_space Y*  
**shows** *connected\_space X*

### 6.6.5 Other countability properties

### 6.6.6 Neighbourhood bases EXTRAS

### 6.6.7 $T_0$ spaces and the Kolmogorov quotient

**proposition** *t0\_space\_product\_topology:*  
 $t0\_space (product\_topology X I) \longleftrightarrow product\_topology X I = trivial\_topology$   
 $\vee (\forall i \in I. t0\_space (X i))$   
**(is ?lhs=?rhs)**

### 6.6.8 Kolmogorov quotients

### 6.6.9 Closed diagonals and graphs

### 6.6.10 KC spaces, those where all compact sets are closed.

**proposition** *kc\_space\_prod\_topology\_left:*  
**assumes**  $X$ : *kc\_space*  $X$  **and**  $Y$ : *Hausdorff\_space*  $Y$   
**shows** *kc\_space* (*prod\_topology*  $X$   $Y$ )

### 6.6.11 Technical results about proper maps, perfect maps, etc

### 6.6.12 Regular spaces

**proposition** *regular\_space\_continuous\_proper\_map\_image:*  
**assumes** *regular\_space*  $X$  **and** *contf*: *continuous\_map*  $X$   $Y$   $f$  **and** *pmapf*:  
*proper\_map*  $X$   $Y$   $f$   
**and** *fm*:  $f \text{ ' } (topspace\ X) = topspace\ Y$   
**shows** *regular\_space*  $Y$

**proposition** *regular\_space\_perfect\_map\_image\_eq:*  
**assumes** *Hausdorff\_space*  $X$  **and** *perf*: *perfect\_map*  $X$   $Y$   $f$   
**shows** *regular\_space*  $X \longleftrightarrow regular\_space\ Y$  (**is** *?lhs=?rhs*)

### 6.6.13 Locally compact spaces

**proposition** *quotient\_map\_prod\_right:*  
**assumes** *loc*: *locally\_compact\_space*  $Z$   
**and** *reg*: *Hausdorff\_space*  $Z \vee regular\_space$   $Z$   
**and** *f*: *quotient\_map*  $X$   $Y$   $f$   
**shows** *quotient\_map* (*prod\_topology*  $Z$   $X$ ) (*prod\_topology*  $Z$   $Y$ )  $(\lambda(x,y). (x,f\ y))$

**6.6.14** Special characterizations of classes of functions into and out of  $\mathbb{R}$

**6.6.15** Normal spaces

**6.6.16** Hereditary topological properties

**6.6.17** Limits in a topological space

**6.6.18** Quasi-components

**6.6.19** Additional quasicomponent and continuum properties like Boundary Bumping

**6.6.20** Compactly generated spaces (k-spaces)

end

## **6.7** Abstract Metric Spaces

**theory** *Abstract\_Metric\_Spaces*

**imports** *Elementary\_Metric\_Spaces Abstract\_Limits Abstract\_Topological\_Spaces*

**begin**

**6.7.1** Metric topology

**6.7.2** Bounded sets



6.7.3 Subspace of a metric space

6.7.4 Abstract type of metric spaces

6.7.5 The discrete metric

6.7.6 Metrizable spaces

6.7.7 Limits at a point in a topological space

6.7.8 Normal spaces and metric spaces

6.7.9 Topological limit in metric spaces

6.7.10 Cauchy sequences and complete metric spaces

6.7.11 Totally bounded subsets of metric spaces

6.7.12 Compactness in metric spaces

**6.7.13** Continuous functions on metric spaces**6.7.14** Completely metrizable spaces**6.7.15** Product metric**6.7.16** More sequential characterizations in a metric space**6.7.17** Three strong notions of continuity for metric spaces**6.7.18** Isometries**6.7.19** "Capped" equivalent bounded metrics and general product metrics

**proposition** *metrizable\_space\_product\_topology:*  
*metrizable\_space (product\_topology X I)  $\longleftrightarrow$*   
*(product\_topology X I) = trivial\_topology  $\vee$*

*countable*  $\{i \in I. \neg (\exists a. \text{topspace}(X\ i) \subseteq \{a\})\} \wedge$   
 $(\forall i \in I. \text{metrizable\_space } (X\ i))$

**proposition** *completely\_metrizable\_space\_product\_topology:*

*completely\_metrizable\_space* (product\_topology X I)  $\longleftrightarrow$   
 (product\_topology X I) = trivial\_topology  $\vee$   
*countable*  $\{i \in I. \neg (\exists a. \text{topspace}(X\ i) \subseteq \{a\})\} \wedge$   
 $(\forall i \in I. \text{completely_metrizable\_space } (X\ i))$

end

## 6.8 Infinite sums

**theory** *Infinite\_Sum*

**imports**

*Elementary\_Topology*

*HOL-Library.Extended\_Nonnegative\_Real*

*HOL-Library.Complex\_Order*

**begin**

### 6.8.1 Definition and syntax

### 6.8.2 General properties

### 6.8.3 Absolute convergence

### 6.8.4 Extended reals and nats

### 6.8.5 Real numbers

### 6.8.6 Complex numbers

```

class complete_uniform_space = uniform_space +
  assumes cauchy_filter_convergent': cauchy_filter (F :: 'a filter)  $\implies$  F  $\neq$  bot
 $\implies$  convergent_filter F

```

```

theorem (in uniform_space) controlled_sequences_convergent_imp_complete:
  fixes U :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\times$  'a) set
  assumes gen: countably_generated_filter (uniformity :: ('a  $\times$  'a) filter)
  assumes U:  $\bigwedge$ n. eventually ( $\lambda$ z. z  $\in$  U n) uniformity
  assumes conv:  $\bigwedge$ (u :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a). ( $\bigwedge$ N m n. N  $\leq$  m  $\implies$  N  $\leq$  n  $\implies$  (u m, u n)
 $\in$  U N)  $\implies$  convergent u
  shows class.complete_uniform_space open uniformity

```

```

theorem (in uniform_space) controlled_seq_imp_Cauchy_seq:
  fixes U :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\times$  'a) set
  assumes U:  $\bigwedge$ P. eventually P uniformity  $\implies$  ( $\exists$ n.  $\forall$ x $\in$ U n. P x)
  assumes controlled:  $\bigwedge$ N m n. N  $\leq$  m  $\implies$  N  $\leq$  n  $\implies$  (f m, f n)  $\in$  U N
  shows Cauchy f

```

```

theorem (in uniform_space) Cauchy_seq_convergent_imp_complete:
  fixes U :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\times$  'a) set
  assumes gen: countably_generated_filter (uniformity :: ('a  $\times$  'a) filter)
  assumes conv:  $\bigwedge$ (u :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a). Cauchy u  $\implies$  convergent u
  shows class.complete_uniform_space open uniformity

```

end

## 6.9 Ordered Euclidean Space

```

theory Ordered_Euclidean_Space
imports
  Convex_Euclidean_Space Abstract_Limits
  HOL-Library.Product_Order
beginclass ordered_euclidean_space = ord + inf + sup + abs + Inf + Sup +
euclidean_space +

```

```

assumes eucl_le:  $x \leq y \iff (\forall i \in \text{Basis}. x \cdot i \leq y \cdot i)$ 
assumes eucl_less_le_not_le:  $x < y \iff x \leq y \wedge \neg y \leq x$ 
assumes eucl_inf:  $\text{inf } x \ y = (\sum_{i \in \text{Basis}. \text{inf } (x \cdot i) (y \cdot i) *_{\mathbb{R}} i)$ 
assumes eucl_sup:  $\text{sup } x \ y = (\sum_{i \in \text{Basis}. \text{sup } (x \cdot i) (y \cdot i) *_{\mathbb{R}} i)$ 
assumes eucl_Inf:  $\text{Inf } X = (\sum_{i \in \text{Basis}. (\text{INF } x \in X. x \cdot i) *_{\mathbb{R}} i)$ 
assumes eucl_Sup:  $\text{Sup } X = (\sum_{i \in \text{Basis}. (\text{SUP } x \in X. x \cdot i) *_{\mathbb{R}} i)$ 
assumes eucl_abs:  $|x| = (\sum_{i \in \text{Basis}. |x \cdot i| *_{\mathbb{R}} i)$ 
begin

proposition compact_attains_Inf_componentwise:
  fixes b::'a::ordered_euclidean_space
  assumes b  $\in$  Basis assumes  $X \neq \{\}$  compact X
  obtains x where  $x \in X \ x \cdot b = \text{Inf } X \cdot b \ \wedge \ y. y \in X \implies x \cdot b \leq y \cdot b$ 

proposition
  compact_attains_Sup_componentwise:
  fixes b::'a::ordered_euclidean_space
  assumes b  $\in$  Basis assumes  $X \neq \{\}$  compact X
  obtains x where  $x \in X \ x \cdot b = \text{Sup } X \cdot b \ \wedge \ y. y \in X \implies y \cdot b \leq x \cdot b$ 

proposition
  fixes a :: 'a::ordered_euclidean_space
  shows cbox_interval:  $\text{cbox } a \ b = \{a..b\}$ 
  and interval_cbox:  $\{a..b\} = \text{cbox } a \ b$ 
  and eucl_le_atMost:  $\{x. \forall i \in \text{Basis}. x \cdot i \leq a \cdot i\} = \{..a\}$ 
  and eucl_le_atLeast:  $\{x. \forall i \in \text{Basis}. a \cdot i \leq x \cdot i\} = \{a..\}$ 

instantiation vec :: (ordered_euclidean_space, finite) ordered_euclidean_space
begin

definition inf  $x \ y = (\chi \ i. \text{inf } (x \ \$ \ i) (y \ \$ \ i))$ 
definition sup  $x \ y = (\chi \ i. \text{sup } (x \ \$ \ i) (y \ \$ \ i))$ 
definition Inf  $X = (\chi \ i. (\text{INF } x \in X. x \ \$ \ i))$ 
definition Sup  $X = (\chi \ i. (\text{SUP } x \in X. x \ \$ \ i))$ 
definition |x| =  $(\chi \ i. |x \ \$ \ i|)$ 

end

```

## 6.10 Arcwise-Connected Sets

```

theory Arcwise_Connected
imports Path_Connected Ordered_Euclidean_Space HOL-Computational_Algebra.Primes
begin

```

### 6.10.1 The Brouwer reduction theorem

```

theorem Brouwer_reduction_theorem_gen:
  fixes S :: 'a::euclidean_space set
  assumes closed S  $\varphi \ S$ 

```

**and**  $\varphi: \bigwedge F. \llbracket \bigwedge n. \text{closed}(F\ n); \bigwedge n. \varphi(F\ n); \bigwedge n. F(\text{Suc}\ n) \subseteq F\ n \rrbracket \implies \varphi(\bigcap(\text{range}\ F))$   
**obtains**  $T$  **where**  $T \subseteq S$   $\text{closed}\ T$   $\varphi\ T$   $\bigwedge U. \llbracket U \subseteq S; \text{closed}\ U; \varphi\ U \rrbracket \implies \neg(U \subset T)$

**corollary** *Brouwer\_reduction\_theorem*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space}\ \text{set}$   
**assumes**  $\text{compact}\ S$   $\varphi\ S$   $S \neq \{\}$   
**and**  $\varphi: \bigwedge F. \llbracket \bigwedge n. \text{compact}(F\ n); \bigwedge n. F\ n \neq \{\}; \bigwedge n. \varphi(F\ n); \bigwedge n. F(\text{Suc}\ n) \subseteq F\ n \rrbracket \implies \varphi(\bigcap(\text{range}\ F))$   
**obtains**  $T$  **where**  $T \subseteq S$   $\text{compact}\ T$   $T \neq \{\}$   $\varphi\ T$   
 $\bigwedge U. \llbracket U \subseteq S; \text{closed}\ U; U \neq \{\}; \varphi\ U \rrbracket \implies \neg(U \subset T)$

## 6.10.2 Density of points with dyadic rational coordinates

**proposition** *closure\_dyadic\_rationals*:

$\text{closure}(\bigcup k. \bigcup f \in \text{Basis} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}. \{ \sum i :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space} \in \text{Basis}. (f\ i / 2^k) *_R i \}) = \text{UNIV}$

**corollary** *closure\_rational\_coordinates*:

$\text{closure}(\bigcup f \in \text{Basis} \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}. \{ \sum i :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space} \in \text{Basis}. f\ i *_R i \}) = \text{UNIV}$

**theorem** *homeomorphic\_monotone\_image\_interval*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\{\text{real\_normed\_vector}, \text{complete\_space}\}$   
**assumes**  $\text{cont}_f: \text{continuous\_on}\ \{0..1\}\ f$   
**and**  $\text{conn}: \bigwedge y. \text{connected}\ (\{0..1\} \cap f^{-1}\ \{y\})$   
**and**  $f\_1\ \text{not}\ 0: f\ 1 \neq f\ 0$   
**shows**  $(f\ ^\ \{0..1\})\ \text{homeomorphic}\ \{0..1::\text{real}\}$

**theorem** *path\_contains\_arc*:

**fixes**  $p :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\{\text{complete\_space}, \text{real\_normed\_vector}\}$   
**assumes**  $\text{path}\ p$  **and**  $a: \text{pathstart}\ p = a$  **and**  $b: \text{pathfinish}\ p = b$  **and**  $a \neq b$   
**obtains**  $q$  **where**  $\text{arc}\ q\ \text{path\_image}\ q \subseteq \text{path\_image}\ p$   $\text{pathstart}\ q = a$   $\text{pathfinish}\ q = b$

**corollary** *path\_connected\_arcwise*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\{\text{complete\_space}, \text{real\_normed\_vector}\}\ \text{set}$   
**shows**  $\text{path\_connected}\ S \longleftrightarrow$

$$(\forall x \in S. \forall y \in S. x \neq y \longrightarrow (\exists g. \text{arc } g \wedge \text{path\_image } g \subseteq S \wedge \text{pathstart } g = x \wedge \text{pathfinish } g = y))$$

(is ?lhs = ?rhs)

**corollary** *arc\_connected\_trans*:

**fixes**  $g :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\{\text{complete\_space}, \text{real\_normed\_vector}\}$   
**assumes**  $\text{arc } g \text{ arc } h \text{ pathfinish } g = \text{pathstart } h \text{ pathstart } g \neq \text{pathfinish } h$   
**obtains**  $i$  **where**  $\text{arc } i \text{ path\_image } i \subseteq \text{path\_image } g \cup \text{path\_image } h$   
 $\text{pathstart } i = \text{pathstart } g \text{ pathfinish } i = \text{pathfinish } h$

### 6.10.3 Accessibility of frontier points

end

## 6.11 The Urysohn lemma, its consequences and other advanced material about metric spaces

**theory** *Urysohn*

**imports** *Abstract\_Topological\_Spaces Abstract\_Metric\_Spaces Infinite\_Sum Arcwise\_Connected*

**begin**

### 6.11.1 Urysohn lemma and Tietze's theorem

**proposition** *Urysohn\_lemma*:

**fixes**  $a \ b :: \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $\text{normal\_space } X \text{ closedin } X \ S \text{ closedin } X \ T \text{ disjoint } S \ T \ a \leq b$   
**obtains**  $f$  **where**  $\text{continuous\_map } X \ (\text{top\_of\_set } \{a..b\}) \ f \ f' \ S \subseteq \{a\} \ f' \ T \subseteq \{b\}$

**theorem** *Tietze\_extension\_closed\_real\_interval*:

**assumes**  $\text{normal\_space } X$  **and**  $\text{closedin } X \ S$   
**and**  $\text{contf: continuous\_map } (\text{subtopology } X \ S) \ \text{euclideanreal } f$   
**and**  $\text{fim: } f' \ S \subseteq \{a..b\}$  **and**  $a \leq b$   
**obtains**  $g$   
**where**  $\text{continuous\_map } X \ \text{euclideanreal } g$   
 $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies g \ x = f \ x \ g' \ \text{topspace } X \subseteq \{a..b\}$

**theorem** *Tietze\_extension\_realinterval*:

**assumes**  $X \ S: \text{normal\_space } X \text{ closedin } X \ S$  **and**  $T: \text{is\_interval } T \ T \neq \{\}$   
**and**  $\text{contf: continuous\_map } (\text{subtopology } X \ S) \ \text{euclideanreal } f$   
**and**  $f' \ S \subseteq T$   
**obtains**  $g$  **where**  $\text{continuous\_map } X \ \text{euclideanreal } g \ g' \ \text{topspace } X \subseteq T \ \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies g \ x = f \ x$

### 6.11.2 Random metric space stuff

### 6.11.3 Hereditarily normal spaces

### 6.11.4 Completely regular spaces

**proposition** *locally\_compact\_regular\_imp\_completely\_regular\_space:*

**assumes** *locally\_compact\_space X Hausdorff\_space X  $\vee$  regular\_space X*

**shows** *completely\_regular\_space X*

**proposition** *completely\_regular\_space\_product\_topology:*

*completely\_regular\_space (product\_topology X I)  $\longleftrightarrow$*

*( $\exists i \in I. X\ i = \text{trivial\_topology}$ )  $\vee$  ( $\forall i \in I. \text{completely\_regular\_space } (X\ i)$ )*

**(is ?lhs  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?rhs)**

### 6.11.5 More generally, the k-ification functor

### 6.11.6 One-point compactifications and the Alexandroff extension construction

**proposition** *kc\_space\_one\_point\_compactification\_gen:*

**assumes** *compact\_space X*

**shows** *kc\_space X  $\longleftrightarrow$*

*openin X (topspace X - {a})  $\wedge$  ( $\forall K. \text{compactin } X\ K \wedge a \notin K \longrightarrow \text{closedin } X\ K)$   $\wedge$*

*k\_space (subtopology X (topspace X - {a}))  $\wedge$  kc\_space (subtopology X (topspace X - {a}))*

**(is ?lhs  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?rhs)**

**proposition** *istopology\_Alexandroff\_open: istopology (Alexandroff\_open X)*



**proposition** *regular\_space\_one\_point\_compactification:*

**assumes** *compact\_space X* **and** *ope: openin X (topspace X - {a})*  
**and**  $\S$ :  $\bigwedge K. \llbracket \text{compactin (subtopology X (topspace X - \{a\})) K}; \text{closedin (subtopology X (topspace X - \{a\})) K} \rrbracket \implies \text{closedin X K}$   
**shows** *regular\_space X*  $\longleftrightarrow$   
*regular\_space (subtopology X (topspace X - {a}))*  $\wedge$  *locally\_compact\_space (subtopology X (topspace X - {a}))*  
**(is ?lhs**  $\longleftrightarrow$  *?rhs*)

**proposition** *Hausdorff\_space\_one\_point\_compactification\_asymmetric\_prod:*

**assumes** *compact\_space X*  
**shows** *Hausdorff\_space X*  $\longleftrightarrow$   
*kc\_space (prod\_topology X (subtopology X (topspace X - {a})))*  $\wedge$   
*k\_space (prod\_topology X (subtopology X (topspace X - {a})))* **(is ?lhs**  
 $\longleftrightarrow$  *?rhs*)

### 6.11.7 Extending continuous maps "pointwise" in a regular space

### 6.11.8 Extending Cauchy continuous functions to the closure

### 6.11.9 Metric space of bounded functions

- 6.11.10 Metric space of continuous bounded functions
  
- 6.11.11 Existence of completion for any metric space  $M$  as a subspace of  $M \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$
  
- 6.11.12 Contractions
- 6.11.13 The Baire Category Theorem
  
  
- 6.11.14 Sierpinski-Hausdorff type results about countable closed unions
- 6.11.15 The Tychonoff embedding
  
  
- 6.11.16 Urysohn and Tietze analogs for completely regular spaces
  
  
  
- 6.11.17 Size bounds on connected or path-connected spaces
  
  
  
- 6.11.18 Lavrentiev extension etc

### 6.11.19 Embedding in products and hence more about completely metrizable spaces

### 6.11.20 Theorems from Kuratowski

### 6.11.21 A perfect set in common cases must have at least the cardinality of the continuum

**proposition** *Kuratowski\_component\_number\_invariance\_aux:*

**assumes** *compact\_space X and HsX: Hausdorff\_space X*  
**and** *lcX: locally\_connected\_space X and hnX: hereditarily\_normal\_space X*  
**and** *hom: (subtopology X S) homeomorphic\_space (subtopology X T)*  
**and** *leXS: {.. $n::nat$ }  $\lesssim$  connected\_components\_of (subtopology X (topspace X - S))*  
**assumes**  $\S$ :  $\bigwedge S T.$   
 $\llbracket$  *closedin X S; closedin X T; (subtopology X S) homeomorphic\_space (subtopology X T);*  
 $\{.. $n::nat$ \} \lesssim$  *connected\_components\_of (subtopology X (topspace X - S))* $\rrbracket$   
 $\implies \{.. $n::nat$ \} \lesssim$  *connected\_components\_of (subtopology X (topspace X - T))*  
**shows**  $\{.. $n::nat$ \} \lesssim$  *connected\_components\_of (subtopology X (topspace X - T))*

**theorem** *Kuratowski\_component\_number\_invariance:*

**assumes** *compact\_space X Hausdorff\_space X locally\_connected\_space X hereditarily\_normal\_space X*  
**shows**  $(\forall S T n.$   
 $\text{closedin } X S \wedge \text{closedin } X T \wedge$   
 $(\text{subtopology } X S) \text{ homeomorphic\_space } (\text{subtopology } X T)$   
 $\longrightarrow (\text{connected\_components\_of}$   
 $(\text{subtopology } X (\text{topspace } X - S)) \approx \{.. $n::nat$ \} \longleftrightarrow$   
 $\text{connected\_components\_of}$   
 $(\text{subtopology } X (\text{topspace } X - T)) \approx \{.. $n::nat$ \}) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall S T n.$   
 $(\text{subtopology } X S) \text{ homeomorphic\_space } (\text{subtopology } X T)$

$$\begin{aligned} &\longrightarrow (\text{connected\_components\_of} \\ &\quad (\text{subtopology } X (\text{topspace } X - S)) \approx \{..<n::\text{nat}\} \longleftrightarrow \\ &\quad \text{connected\_components\_of} \\ &\quad (\text{subtopology } X (\text{topspace } X - T)) \approx \{..<n::\text{nat}\}) \\ &(\text{is } ?lhs = ?rhs) \end{aligned}$$

end  
**theory** *Sparse\_In*  
 imports *Homotopy*

begin

### 6.11.22 A set of points sparse in another set

### 6.11.23 Co-sparseness filter

end  
**theory** *Isolated*  
 imports *Elementary\_Metric\_Spaces Sparse\_In*

begin

### 6.11.24 Isolate and discrete

end

## 6.12 Operator Norm

**theory** *Operator\_Norm*  
 imports *Complex\_Main*  
 begin

**definition**

*onorm* :: ('a::real\_normed\_vector  $\Rightarrow$  'b::real\_normed\_vector)  $\Rightarrow$  real **where**  
*onorm* *f* = (SUP *x*. norm (f *x*) / norm *x*)

**proposition** *onorm\_bound*:

**assumes**  $0 \leq b$  **and**  $\bigwedge x. \text{norm } (f\ x) \leq b * \text{norm } x$   
**shows**  $\text{onorm } f \leq b$

end

## 6.13 Limits on the Extended Real Number Line

```

theory Extended_Real_Limits
imports
  Topology_Euclidean_Space
  HOL-Library.Extended_Real
  HOL-Library.Extended_Nonnegative_Real
  HOL-Library.Indicator_Function
begin

```

### 6.13.1 Extended-Real.thy

Continuity of addition

Continuity of multiplication

Continuity of division

### 6.13.2 Extended-Nonnegative-Real.thy

### 6.13.3 monoset

### 6.13.4 Relate extended reals and the indicator function

end

## 6.14 Radius of Convergence and Summation Tests

```

theory Summation_Tests
imports
  Complex_Main
  HOL-Library.Discrete_Functions
  HOL-Library.Extended_Real
  HOL-Library.Liminf_Limsup
  Extended_Real_Limits
begin

```

### 6.14.1 Convergence tests for infinite sums

```

theorem root_test_convergence':
  fixes  $f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a :: \text{banach}$ 
  defines  $l \equiv \text{limsup } (\lambda n. \text{ereal } (\text{root } n \text{ (norm } (f \ n))))$ 

```

**assumes**  $l: l < 1$   
**shows** *summable*  $f$

**theorem** *root\_test\_divergence*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a :: \text{banach}$   
**defines**  $l \equiv \text{limsup } (\lambda n. \text{ereal } (\text{root } n \text{ (norm } (f \ n))))$   
**assumes**  $l: l > 1$   
**shows**  $\neg \text{summable } f$

**theorem** *condensation\_test*:  
**assumes** *mono*:  $\bigwedge m. 0 < m \implies f \text{ (Suc } m) \leq f \ m$   
**assumes** *nonneg*:  $\bigwedge n. f \ n \geq 0$   
**shows** *summable*  $f \longleftrightarrow \text{summable } (\lambda n. 2^{\wedge} n * f \ (2^{\wedge} n))$

**theorem** *summable\_complex\_powr\_iff*:  
**assumes**  $\text{Re } s < -1$   
**shows** *summable*  $(\lambda n. \text{exp } (\text{of\_real } (\ln \text{ (of\_nat } n)) * s))$

**theorem** *kummers\_test\_convergence*:  
**fixes**  $f \ p :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes** *pos\_f*: *eventually*  $(\lambda n. f \ n > 0)$  *sequentially*  
**assumes** *nonneg\_p*: *eventually*  $(\lambda n. p \ n \geq 0)$  *sequentially*  
**defines**  $l \equiv \text{liminf } (\lambda n. \text{ereal } (p \ n * f \ n / f \text{ (Suc } n) - p \text{ (Suc } n)))$   
**assumes**  $l: l > 0$   
**shows** *summable*  $f$

**theorem** *kummers\_test\_divergence*:  
**fixes**  $f \ p :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes** *pos\_f*: *eventually*  $(\lambda n. f \ n > 0)$  *sequentially*  
**assumes** *pos\_p*: *eventually*  $(\lambda n. p \ n > 0)$  *sequentially*  
**assumes** *divergent\_p*:  $\neg \text{summable } (\lambda n. \text{inverse } (p \ n))$   
**defines**  $l \equiv \text{limsup } (\lambda n. \text{ereal } (p \ n * f \ n / f \text{ (Suc } n) - p \text{ (Suc } n)))$   
**assumes**  $l: l < 0$   
**shows**  $\neg \text{summable } f$

**theorem** *ratio\_test\_convergence*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes** *pos\_f*: *eventually*  $(\lambda n. f \ n > 0)$  *sequentially*  
**defines**  $l \equiv \text{liminf } (\lambda n. \text{ereal } (f \ n / f \text{ (Suc } n)))$   
**assumes**  $l: l > 1$   
**shows** *summable*  $f$

**theorem** *ratio\_test\_divergence*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes** *pos\_f*: *eventually*  $(\lambda n. f \ n > 0)$  *sequentially*  
**defines**  $l \equiv \text{limsup } (\lambda n. \text{ereal } (f \ n / f \text{ (Suc } n)))$   
**assumes**  $l: l < 1$   
**shows**  $\neg \text{summable } f$

**theorem** *raabes\_test\_convergence*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{real}$

```

assumes pos: eventually ( $\lambda n. f\ n > 0$ ) sequentially
defines l  $\equiv$  liminf ( $\lambda n. ereal\ (of\_nat\ n * (f\ n / f\ (Suc\ n) - 1))$ )
assumes l:  $l > 1$ 
shows summable f

```

**theorem raabes\_test\_divergence:**

```

fixes f :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  real
assumes pos: eventually ( $\lambda n. f\ n > 0$ ) sequentially
defines l  $\equiv$  limsup ( $\lambda n. ereal\ (of\_nat\ n * (f\ n / f\ (Suc\ n) - 1))$ )
assumes l:  $l < 1$ 
shows  $\neg$ summable f

```

### 6.14.2 Radius of convergence

**definition conv\_radius** :: (nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a :: banach)  $\Rightarrow$  ereal **where**  
 conv\_radius f = inverse (limsup ( $\lambda n. ereal\ (root\ n\ (norm\ (f\ n)))$ )))

**theorem abs\_summable\_in\_conv\_radius:**

```

fixes f :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a :: {banach, real_normed_div_algebra}
assumes ereal (norm z) < conv_radius f
shows summable ( $\lambda n. norm\ (f\ n * z^{\wedge} n)$ )

```

**theorem not\_summable\_outside\_conv\_radius:**

```

fixes f :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a :: {banach, real_normed_div_algebra}
assumes ereal (norm z) > conv_radius f
shows  $\neg$ summable ( $\lambda n. f\ n * z^{\wedge} n$ )

```

end

## 6.15 Uniform Limit and Uniform Convergence

**theory Uniform\_Limit**

**imports** Connected\_Summation\_Tests Infinite\_Sum

**begin**

### 6.15.1 Definition

**definition uniformly\_on** :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b::metric\_space)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b) filter  
**where** uniformly\_on S l = (INF e $\in$ {0 <..}. principal {f.  $\forall x\in S. dist\ (f\ x)\ (l\ x) < e$ })

**abbreviation**

```

uniform_limit S f l  $\equiv$  filterlim f (uniformly_on S l)

```

**proposition uniform\_limit\_iff:**

```

uniform_limit S f l F  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall e > 0. \forall_F n\ in\ F. \forall x\in S. dist\ (f\ n\ x)\ (l\ x) < e$ )

```

### 6.15.2 Exchange limits

**proposition** *swap\_uniform\_limit*:  
**assumes**  $f: \forall_F n \text{ in } F. (f\ n \longrightarrow g\ n)$  (at  $x$  within  $S$ )  
**assumes**  $g: (g \longrightarrow l)$   $F$   
**assumes**  $uc: \text{uniform\_limit } S\ f\ h\ F$   
**assumes**  $\neg \text{trivial\_limit } F$   
**shows**  $(h \longrightarrow l)$  (at  $x$  within  $S$ )

### 6.15.3 Uniform limit theorem

**theorem** *uniform\_limit\_theorem*:  
**assumes**  $c: \forall_F n \text{ in } F. \text{continuous\_on } A\ (f\ n)$   
**assumes**  $ul: \text{uniform\_limit } A\ f\ l\ F$   
**assumes**  $\neg \text{trivial\_limit } F$   
**shows**  $\text{continuous\_on } A\ l$

### 6.15.4 Comparison Test

#### 6.15.5 Weierstrass M-Test

**proposition** *Weierstrass\_m\_test\_ev*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \_ \Rightarrow \_ \Rightarrow \_ :: \text{banach}$   
**assumes**  $\text{eventually } (\lambda n. \forall x \in A. \text{norm } (f\ n\ x) \leq M\ n)$  *sequentially*  
**assumes**  $\text{summable } M$   
**shows**  $\text{uniform\_limit } A\ (\lambda n\ x. \sum_{i < n}. f\ i\ x)$   $(\lambda x. \text{suminf } (\lambda i. f\ i\ x))$  *sequentially*

### 6.15.6 Power series and uniform convergence

**proposition** *power\_uniformly\_convergent*:  
**fixes**  $a :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a :: \{\text{real\_normed\_div\_algebra}, \text{banach}\}$   
**assumes**  $r < \text{conv\_radius } a$   
**shows**  $\text{uniformly\_convergent\_on } (\text{cball } \xi\ r)$   $(\lambda n\ x. \sum_{i < n}. a\ i * (x - \xi) ^ i)$

end

## 6.16 Bounded Linear Function

**theory** *Bounded\_Linear\_Function*  
**imports**  
*Topology\_Euclidean\_Space*  
*Operator\_Norm*  
*Uniform\_Limit*



*Function\_Topology*

**begin**

### 6.16.1 Type of bounded linear functions

```
typedef (overloaded) ('a, 'b) blinfun (⟨⟨notation=⟨infix ⇒L⟩⟩_ ⇒L /_⟩ [22,
21] 21) =
  {f::'a::real_normed_vector⇒'b::real_normed_vector. bounded_linear f}
morphisms blinfun_apply Blinfun
```

### 6.16.2 Type class instantiations

```
instantiation blinfun :: (real_normed_vector, real_normed_vector) real_normed_vector
begin
```

```
lift_definition norm_blinfun :: 'a ⇒L 'b ⇒ real is onorm
```

```
lift_definition zero_blinfun :: 'a ⇒L 'b is λx. 0
```

```
lift_definition plus_blinfun :: 'a ⇒L 'b ⇒ 'a ⇒L 'b ⇒ 'a ⇒L 'b
is λf g x. f x + g x
```

```
lift_definition scaleR_blinfun::real ⇒ 'a ⇒L 'b ⇒ 'a ⇒L 'b is λr f x. r *R f x
```

### 6.16.3 The strong operator topology on continuous linear operators

```
definition strong_operator_topology::('a::real_normed_vector ⇒L'b::real_normed_vector)
topology
```

```
where strong_operator_topology = pullback_topology UNIV blinfun_apply euclidean
```

**end**

## 6.17 Derivative

```
theory Derivative
```

```
imports
```

```
  Bounded_Linear_Function
```

*Line\_Segment*  
*Convex\_Euclidean\_Space*  
**begin**

### 6.17.1 Derivatives

**proposition** *has\_derivative\_within'*:

$(f \text{ has\_derivative } f')(at\ x\ \text{within } s) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $\text{bounded\_linear } f' \wedge$   
 $(\forall e > 0. \exists d > 0. \forall x' \in s. 0 < \text{norm } (x' - x) \wedge \text{norm } (x' - x) < d \longrightarrow$   
 $\text{norm } (f\ x' - f\ x - f'(x' - x)) / \text{norm } (x' - x) < e)$

### 6.17.2 Differentiability

**definition**

*differentiable\_on* :: ('a::real\_normed\_vector  $\Rightarrow$  'b::real\_normed\_vector)  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  
 $\Rightarrow$  bool  
*(infix <differentiable'\_on> 50)*  
**where**  $f \text{ differentiable\_on } s \longleftrightarrow (\forall x \in s. f \text{ differentiable } (at\ x\ \text{within } s))$

### 6.17.3 Frechet derivative and Jacobian matrix

**proposition** *frechet\_derivative\_works*:

$f \text{ differentiable } net \longleftrightarrow (f \text{ has\_derivative } (\text{frechet\_derivative } f\ net))\ net$

### 6.17.4 Differentiability implies continuity

**proposition** *differentiable\_imp\_continuous\_within*:

$f \text{ differentiable } (at\ x\ \text{within } s) \implies \text{continuous } (at\ x\ \text{within } s)\ f$

### 6.17.5 The chain rule

**proposition** *diff\_chain\_within[derivative\_intros]*:

**assumes**  $(f \text{ has\_derivative } f')\ (at\ x\ \text{within } s)$   
**and**  $(g \text{ has\_derivative } g')\ (at\ (f\ x)\ \text{within } (f\ 's))$   
**shows**  $((g \circ f) \text{ has\_derivative } (g' \circ f'))(at\ x\ \text{within } s)$

### 6.17.6 Uniqueness of derivative

The general result is a bit messy because we need approachability of the limit point from any direction. But OK for nontrivial intervals etc.

**proposition** *frechet\_derivative\_unique\_within*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'b::real\_normed\_vector$   
**assumes** 1:  $(f \text{ has\_derivative } f')$  (at  $x$  within  $S$ )  
**and** 2:  $(f \text{ has\_derivative } f'')$  (at  $x$  within  $S$ )  
**and**  $S: \bigwedge i \in e. \llbracket i \in \text{Basis}; e > 0 \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \exists d. 0 < |d| \wedge |d| < e \wedge (x + d *_R i) \in S$   
**shows**  $f' = f''$

**proposition** *frechet\_derivative\_unique\_within\_closed\_interval:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'b::real\_normed\_vector$   
**assumes**  $ab: \bigwedge i. i \in \text{Basis} \Longrightarrow a \cdot i < b \cdot i$   
**and**  $x: x \in \text{cbox } a \ b$   
**and**  $(f \text{ has\_derivative } f')$  (at  $x$  within  $\text{cbox } a \ b$ )  
**and**  $(f \text{ has\_derivative } f'')$  (at  $x$  within  $\text{cbox } a \ b$ )  
**shows**  $f' = f''$

### 6.17.7 Derivatives of local minima and maxima are zero

### 6.17.8 One-dimensional mean value theorem

### 6.17.9 More general bound theorems

**proposition** *differentiable\_bound\_general:*

**fixes**  $f :: real \Rightarrow 'a::real\_normed\_vector$   
**assumes**  $a < b$   
**and**  $f\_cont: \text{continuous\_on } \{a..b\} \ f$   
**and**  $phi\_cont: \text{continuous\_on } \{a..b\} \ \varphi$   
**and**  $f': \bigwedge x. a < x \Longrightarrow x < b \Longrightarrow (f \text{ has\_vector\_derivative } f' \ x)$  (at  $x$ )  
**and**  $phi': \bigwedge x. a < x \Longrightarrow x < b \Longrightarrow (\varphi \text{ has\_vector\_derivative } \varphi' \ x)$  (at  $x$ )  
**and**  $bnd: \bigwedge x. a < x \Longrightarrow x < b \Longrightarrow \text{norm } (f' \ x) \leq \varphi' \ x$   
**shows**  $\text{norm } (f \ b - f \ a) \leq \varphi \ b - \varphi \ a$

### 6.17.10 Differentiability of inverse function (most basic form)

**proposition** *has\_derivative\_inverse:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::real\_normed\_vector \Rightarrow 'b::real\_normed\_vector$   
**assumes** *compact*  $S$   
**and**  $x \in S$   
**and**  $f_x: f \ x \in \text{interior } (f' \ S)$   
**and**  $\text{continuous\_on } S \ f$   
**and**  $gf: \bigwedge y. y \in S \Longrightarrow g \ (f \ y) = y$   
**and**  $B: (f \text{ has\_derivative } f')$  (at  $x$ )  $\text{bounded\_linear } g' \ g' \circ f' = \text{id}$   
**shows**  $(g \text{ has\_derivative } g')$  (at  $(f \ x)$ )

**proposition** *has\_derivative\_locally\_injective:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'n::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'm::euclidean\_space$   
**assumes**  $a \in S$   
**and** *open*  $S$   
**and**  $blig: \text{bounded\_linear } g'$   
**and**  $g' \circ f' \ a = \text{id}$   
**and**  $\text{derf}: \bigwedge x. x \in S \Longrightarrow (f \text{ has\_derivative } f' \ x)$  (at  $x$ )

and  $\bigwedge e. e > 0 \implies \exists d > 0. \forall x. \text{dist } a \ x < d \implies \text{onorm } (\lambda v. f' \ x \ v - f' \ a \ v) < e$   
 obtains  $r$  where  $r > 0$  ball  $a \ r \subseteq S$  inj\_on  $f$  (ball  $a \ r$ )

### 6.17.11 Uniformly convergent sequence of derivatives

**proposition** *has\_derivative\_sequence*:

fixes  $f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{banach}$

assumes *convex*  $S$

and *derf*:  $\bigwedge n \ x. x \in S \implies ((f \ n) \text{ has\_derivative } (f' \ n \ x)) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$

and *nle*:  $\bigwedge e. e > 0 \implies \forall_F n \text{ in sequentially. } \forall x \in S. \forall h. \text{norm } (f' \ n \ x \ h - g' \ x \ h) \leq e * \text{norm } h$

and  $x0 \in S$

and *lim*:  $(\lambda n. f \ n \ x0) \longrightarrow l$  sequentially

shows  $\exists g. \forall x \in S. (\lambda n. f \ n \ x) \longrightarrow g \ x \wedge (g \text{ has\_derivative } g'(x)) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$

### 6.17.12 Differentiation of a series

**proposition** *has\_derivative\_series*:

fixes  $f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{banach}$

assumes *convex*  $S$

and  $\bigwedge n \ x. x \in S \implies ((f \ n) \text{ has\_derivative } (f' \ n \ x)) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$

and  $\bigwedge e. e > 0 \implies \forall_F n \text{ in sequentially. } \forall x \in S. \forall h. \text{norm } (\text{sum } (\lambda i. f' \ i \ x \ h) \{..<n\} - g' \ x \ h) \leq e * \text{norm } h$

and  $x \in S$

and  $(\lambda n. f \ n \ x)$  sums  $l$

shows  $\exists g. \forall x \in S. (\lambda n. f \ n \ x) \text{ sums } (g \ x) \wedge (g \text{ has\_derivative } g' \ x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$

### 6.17.13 Derivative as a vector

**proposition** *vector\_derivative\_works*:

$f \text{ differentiable net} \iff (f \text{ has\_vector\_derivative } (\text{vector\_derivative } f \ \text{net})) \ \text{net}$   
 (is  $?l = ?r$ )

### 6.17.14 Field differentiability

**definition** *field\_differentiable* ::  $['a \Rightarrow 'a::\text{real\_normed\_field}, 'a \ \text{filter}] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

(**infixr**  $\langle (\text{field}' \ \text{differentiable}) \rangle$  50)

where  $f \ \text{field\_differentiable } F \equiv \exists f'. (f \ \text{has\_field\_derivative } f') \ F$

### 6.17.15 Field derivative

**definition**  $deriv :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a::real\_normed\_field) \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$  **where**  
 $deriv\ f\ x \equiv SOME\ D.\ DERIV\ f\ x\ :>\ D$

**proposition**  $field\_differentiable\_derivI$ :

$f\ field\_differentiable\ (at\ x) \Longrightarrow (f\ has\_field\_derivative\ deriv\ f\ x)\ (at\ x)$

### 6.17.16 Relation between convexity and derivative

**proposition**  $convex\_on\_imp\_above\_tangent$ :

**assumes**  $convex$ :  $convex\_on\ A\ f$  **and**  $connected$ :  $connected\ A$

**assumes**  $c$ :  $c \in interior\ A$  **and**  $x$ :  $x \in A$

**assumes**  $deriv$ :  $(f\ has\_field\_derivative\ f')$   $(at\ c\ within\ A)$

**shows**  $f\ x - f\ c \geq f' * (x - c)$

### 6.17.17 Partial derivatives

**proposition**  $has\_derivative\_partialsI$ :

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::real\_normed\_vector \Rightarrow 'b::real\_normed\_vector \Rightarrow 'c::real\_normed\_vector$

**assumes**  $fx$ :  $((\lambda x.\ f\ x\ y)\ has\_derivative\ fx)\ (at\ x\ within\ X)$

**assumes**  $fy$ :  $\bigwedge x\ y.\ x \in X \Longrightarrow y \in Y \Longrightarrow ((\lambda y.\ f\ x\ y)\ has\_derivative\ blinfun\_apply\ (fy\ x\ y))\ (at\ y\ within\ Y)$

**assumes**  $fy\_cont$ [ $unfolded\ continuous\_within$ ]:  $continuous\ (at\ (x,\ y)\ within\ X \times Y)\ (\lambda(x,\ y).\ fy\ x\ y)$

**assumes**  $y \in Y\ convex\ Y$

**shows**  $((\lambda(x,\ y).\ f\ x\ y)\ has\_derivative\ (\lambda(tx,\ ty).\ fx\ tx + fy\ x\ y\ ty))\ (at\ (x,\ y)\ within\ X \times Y)$

### 6.17.18 The Inverse Function Theorem

**theorem**  $inverse\_function\_theorem$ :

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'a$

**and**  $f' :: 'a \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow_L 'a)$

**assumes**  $open\ U$

**and**  $deriv$ :  $\bigwedge x.\ x \in U \Longrightarrow (f\ has\_derivative\ (blinfun\_apply\ (f'\ x)))\ (at\ x)$

**and**  $contf$ :  $continuous\_on\ U\ f'$

**and**  $x0 \in U$

**and**  $invf$ :  $invf\ o_L\ f'\ x0 = id\_blinfun$

**obtains**  $U' V g g'$  **where**  $open\ U'\ U' \subseteq U\ x0 \in U'\ open\ V\ f\ x0 \in V$  *homeomorphism*  $U' V f g$

$\bigwedge y.\ y \in V \Longrightarrow (g\ has\_derivative\ (g'\ y))\ (at\ y)$

$\bigwedge y.\ y \in V \Longrightarrow g'\ y = inv\ (blinfun\_apply\ (f'(g\ y)))$

$\bigwedge y.\ y \in V \Longrightarrow bij\ (blinfun\_apply\ (f'(g\ y)))$

### 6.17.19 The concept of continuously differentiable

**definition** *C1\_differentiable\_on* :: (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::real\_normed\_vector)  $\Rightarrow$  real set  $\Rightarrow$  bool

(**infix**  $\langle$  C1'\_differentiable'\_on  $\rangle$  50)

**where**

*f C1\_differentiable\_on S*  $\longleftrightarrow$

( $\exists D. (\forall x \in S. (f \text{ has\_vector\_derivative } (D x)) \text{ (at } x)) \wedge \text{continuous\_on } S D$ )

**definition** *piecewise\_C1\_differentiable\_on*

(**infix**  $\langle$  piecewise'\_C1'\_differentiable'\_on  $\rangle$  50)

**where** *f piecewise\_C1\_differentiable\_on i*  $\equiv$

*continuous\_on i f*  $\wedge$

( $\exists S. \text{finite } S \wedge (f \text{ C1\_differentiable\_on } (i - S))$ )

end

## 6.18 Finite Cartesian Products of Euclidean Spaces

**theory** *Cartesian\_Euclidean\_Space*

**imports** *Derivative*

**begin**

### 6.18.1 Closures and interiors of halfspaces

### 6.18.2 Bounds on components etc. relative to operator norm

### 6.18.3 Convex Euclidean Space

### 6.18.4 Arbitrarily good rational approximations

**proposition** *matrix\_rational\_approximation*:

**fixes** *A* :: real<sup>n</sup><sup>m</sup>

**assumes** *e* > 0

**obtains** *B* where  $\bigwedge i j. B_{ij} \in \mathbb{Q} \text{ onorm}(\lambda x. (A - B) * v x) < e$

### 6.18.5 Derivative

**definition** *jacobian f net* = *matrix(frechet\_derivative f net)*

**proposition** *jacobian\_works*:

(*f*::(real<sup>a</sup>)  $\Rightarrow$  (real<sup>b</sup>)) *differentiable net*  $\longleftrightarrow$

(*f has\_derivative* ( $\lambda h. (\text{jacobian } f \text{ net}) * v h$ )) *net* (**is** ?lhs = ?rhs)

**proposition** *differential\_zero\_maxmin\_cart*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \text{real}^a \Rightarrow \text{real}^b$   
**assumes**  $0 < e ((\forall y \in \text{ball } x \ e. (f \ y)\$k \leq (f \ x)\$k) \vee (\forall y \in \text{ball } x \ e. (f \ x)\$k \leq (f \ y)\$k))$   
*f differentiable* (*at x*)  
**shows** *jacobian f* (*at x*) \$  $k = 0$

end

## 6.19 Complex Analysis Basics

**theory** *Complex\_Analysis\_Basics*  
**imports** *Derivative HOL-Library.Nonpos\_Ints Uncountable\_Sets*  
**begin**

### 6.19.1 Holomorphic functions

**definition** *holomorphic\_on* ::  $[\text{complex} \Rightarrow \text{complex}, \text{complex set}] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 (**infixl**  $\langle (\text{holomorphic}'_{\text{on}}) \rangle$  50)  
**where**  $f \text{ holomorphic\_on } s \equiv \forall x \in s. f \text{ field\_differentiable } (\text{at } x \text{ within } s)$

**named\_theorems** *holomorphic\_intros structural introduction rules for holomorphic\_on*

### 6.19.2 Analyticity on a set

**definition** *analytic\_on* (**infixl**  $\langle (\text{analytic}'_{\text{on}}) \rangle$  50)  
**where**  $f \text{ analytic\_on } S \equiv \forall x \in S. \exists \varepsilon. 0 < \varepsilon \wedge f \text{ holomorphic\_on } (\text{ball } x \ \varepsilon)$

**named\_theorems** *analytic\_intros introduction rules for proving analyticity*

end

## 6.20 Complex Transcendental Functions

**theory** *Complex\_Transcendental*  
**imports**  
*Complex\_Analysis\_Basics Summation\_Tests HOL-Library.Periodic\_Fun*  
**begin**

### 6.20.1 Möbius transformations

**definition** *moebius*  $a \ b \ c \ d \equiv (\lambda z. (a*z+b) / (c*z+d :: 'a :: \text{field}))$

**theorem** *moebius\_inverse*:  
**assumes**  $a * d \neq b * c \ c * z + d \neq 0$

shows  $moebius\ d\ (-b)\ (-c)\ a\ (moebius\ a\ b\ c\ d\ z) = z$

### 6.20.2 Euler and de Moivre formulas

**theorem** *exp\_Euler*:  $exp(i * z) = cos(z) + i * sin(z)$

**theorem** *Euler*:  $exp(z) = of\_real(exp(Re\ z)) * (of\_real(cos(Im\ z)) + i * of\_real(sin(Im\ z)))$

### 6.20.3 The argument of a complex number (HOL Light version)

**definition** *is\_Arg* ::  $[complex, real] \Rightarrow bool$   
 where  $is\_Arg\ z\ r \equiv z = of\_real(norm\ z) * exp(i * of\_real\ r)$

**definition** *Arg2pi* ::  $complex \Rightarrow real$   
 where  $Arg2pi\ z \equiv if\ z = 0\ then\ 0\ else\ THE\ t.\ 0 \leq t \wedge t < 2*pi \wedge is\_Arg\ z\ t$

### 6.20.4 The principal branch of the Complex logarithm

**instantiation** *complex* :: *ln*  
**begin**

**definition** *ln\_complex* ::  $complex \Rightarrow complex$   
 where  $ln\_complex \equiv \lambda z.\ THE\ w.\ exp\ w = z \ \&\ -pi < Im(w) \ \&\ Im(w) \leq pi$

**theorem** *Ln\_series*:  
**fixes**  $z :: complex$   
**assumes**  $norm\ z < 1$   
**shows**  $(\lambda n.\ (-1)^{Suc\ n} / of\_nat\ n * z^n) \ sums\ ln\ (1 + z)$  (**is**  $(\lambda n.\ ?f\ n * z^n) \ sums\ \_$ )

**corollary** *norm\_Ln\_prod\_le*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow complex$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. x \in A \implies f\ x \neq 0$   
**shows**  $cmod\ (Ln\ (prod\ f\ A)) \leq (\sum\ x \in A.\ cmod\ (Ln\ (f\ x)))$

### 6.20.5 The Argument of a Complex Number

**lemma** *Arg\_def*:  
**shows**  $Arg\ z = (if\ z = 0\ then\ 0\ else\ Im\ (Ln\ z))$



## 6.20.6 The Unwinding Number and the Ln product Formula

**definition** *unwinding* :: *complex*  $\Rightarrow$  *int* **where**

*unwinding*  $z \equiv$  THE  $k$ . *of\_int*  $k = (z - \text{Ln}(\exp z)) / (\text{of\_real}(2 * \pi) * i)$

## 6.20.7 Characterisation of $\text{Im}(\text{Ln } z)$ (Wenda Li)

## 6.20.8 Complex arctangent

**definition** *Arctan* :: *complex*  $\Rightarrow$  *complex* **where**

*Arctan*  $\equiv \lambda z. (i/2) * \text{Ln}((1 - i*z) / (1 + i*z))$

**theorem** *Arctan\_series*:

**assumes**  $z: \text{norm } (z :: \text{complex}) < 1$

**defines**  $g \equiv \lambda n. \text{if odd } n \text{ then } -i * i^n / n \text{ else } 0$

**defines**  $h \equiv \lambda z n. (-1)^n / \text{of\_nat } (2*n+1) * (z :: \text{complex})^{(2*n+1)}$

**shows**  $(\lambda n. g \ n * z^n)$  *sums* *Arctan*  $z$

**and**  $h \ z$  *sums* *Arctan*  $z$

**theorem** *ln\_series\_quadratic*:

**assumes**  $x: x > (0 :: \text{real})$

**shows**  $(\lambda n. (2*((x - 1) / (x + 1))^{(2*n+1)} / \text{of\_nat } (2*n+1)))$  *sums*  $\text{ln } x$

## 6.20.9 Inverse Sine

**definition** *Arcsin* :: *complex*  $\Rightarrow$  *complex* **where**

*Arcsin*  $\equiv \lambda z. -i * \text{Ln}(i * z + \text{csqrt}(1 - z^2))$

## 6.20.10 Inverse Cosine

**definition** *Arccos* :: *complex*  $\Rightarrow$  *complex* **where**

*Arccos*  $\equiv \lambda z. -i * \text{Ln}(z + i * \text{csqrt}(1 - z^2))$

## 6.20.11 Roots of unity

**theorem** *complex\_root\_unity*:

**fixes**  $j :: \text{nat}$

**assumes**  $n \neq 0$

**shows**  $\exp(2 * \text{of\_real } \pi * i * \text{of\_nat } j / \text{of\_nat } n)^n = 1$

**corollary** *bij\_betw\_roots\_unity*:

*bij\_betw*  $(\lambda j. \exp(2 * \text{of\_real } \pi * i * \text{of\_nat } j / \text{of\_nat } n))$

$\{..<n\}$   $\{\exp(2 * \text{of\_real } \pi * i * \text{of\_nat } j / \text{of\_nat } n) \mid j. j < n\}$

**end**



# Chapter 7

## Measure and Integration Theory

```
theory Sigma_Algebra
imports
  Complex_Main
  HOL-Library.Countable_Set
  HOL-Library.FuncSet
  HOL-Library.Indicator_Function
  HOL-Library.Extended_Nonnegative_Real
  HOL-Library.Disjoint_Sets
begin
```

### 7.1 Sigma Algebra

#### 7.1.1 Families of sets

```
locale subset_class =
  fixes  $\Omega :: 'a \text{ set}$  and  $M :: 'a \text{ set set}$ 
  assumes space_closed:  $M \subseteq \text{Pow } \Omega$ 
locale semiring_of_sets = subset_class +
  assumes empty_sets[iff]:  $\{\} \in M$ 
  assumes Int[intro]:  $\bigwedge a b. a \in M \implies b \in M \implies a \cap b \in M$ 
  assumes Diff_cover:
     $\bigwedge a b. a \in M \implies b \in M \implies \exists C \subseteq M. \text{finite } C \wedge \text{disjoint } C \wedge a - b = \bigcup C$ 
locale ring_of_sets = semiring_of_sets +
  assumes Un [intro]:  $\bigwedge a b. a \in M \implies b \in M \implies a \cup b \in M$ 
locale algebra = ring_of_sets +
  assumes top [iff]:  $\Omega \in M$ 
```

```
proposition algebra_iff_Un:
  algebra  $\Omega$   $M \longleftrightarrow$ 
     $M \subseteq \text{Pow } \Omega \wedge$ 
     $\{\} \in M \wedge$ 
     $(\forall a \in M. \Omega - a \in M) \wedge$ 
```

$$(\forall a \in M. \forall b \in M. a \cup b \in M) \text{ (is\_} \_ \longleftrightarrow ?Un)$$

**proposition** *algebra\_iff\_Int*:

$$\begin{aligned} & algebra \ \Omega \ M \longleftrightarrow \\ & M \subseteq Pow \ \Omega \ \& \ \{\} \in M \ \& \\ & (\forall a \in M. \ \Omega - a \in M) \ \& \\ & (\forall a \in M. \ \forall b \in M. \ a \cap b \in M) \text{ (is\_} \_ \longleftrightarrow ?Int) \end{aligned}$$

**locale** *sigma\_algebra* = *algebra* +

$$\text{assumes } countable\_nat\_UN \ [intro]: \bigwedge A. \ range \ A \subseteq M \implies (\bigcup i::nat. \ A \ i) \in M$$

Sigma algebras can naturally be created as the closure of any set of M with regard to the properties just postulated.

**inductive\_set** *sigma\_sets* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a set set  $\Rightarrow$  'a set set

**for** *sp* :: 'a set **and** *A* :: 'a set set

**where**

$$\begin{aligned} & Basic[intro, simp]: a \in A \implies a \in sigma\_sets \ sp \ A \\ & | Empty: \{\} \in sigma\_sets \ sp \ A \\ & | Compl: a \in sigma\_sets \ sp \ A \implies sp - a \in sigma\_sets \ sp \ A \\ & | Union: (\bigwedge i::nat. \ a \ i \in sigma\_sets \ sp \ A) \implies (\bigcup i. \ a \ i) \in sigma\_sets \ sp \ A \end{aligned}$$

**definition** *closed\_cdi* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a set set  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

$$\begin{aligned} & closed\_cdi \ \Omega \ M \longleftrightarrow \\ & M \subseteq Pow \ \Omega \ \& \\ & (\forall s \in M. \ \Omega - s \in M) \ \& \\ & (\forall A. \ (range \ A \subseteq M) \ \& \ (A \ 0 = \{\}) \ \& \ (\forall n. \ A \ n \subseteq A \ (Suc \ n)) \longrightarrow \\ & \quad (\bigcup i. \ A \ i) \in M) \ \& \\ & (\forall A. \ (range \ A \subseteq M) \ \& \ disjoint\_family \ A \longrightarrow (\bigcup i::nat. \ A \ i) \in M) \end{aligned}$$

**locale** *Dynkin\_system* = *subset\_class* +

**assumes** *space*:  $\Omega \in M$

**and** *compl*[intro!]:  $\bigwedge A. \ A \in M \implies \Omega - A \in M$

**and** *UN*[intro!]:  $\bigwedge A. \ disjoint\_family \ A \implies range \ A \subseteq M \implies (\bigcup i::nat. \ A \ i) \in M$

**definition** *Int\_stable* :: 'a set set  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

$$Int\_stable \ M \longleftrightarrow (\forall a \in M. \ \forall b \in M. \ a \cap b \in M)$$

**definition** *Dynkin* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a set set  $\Rightarrow$  'a set set **where**

$$Dynkin \ \Omega \ M = (\bigcap \{D. \ Dynkin\_system \ \Omega \ D \wedge M \subseteq D\})$$

The reason to introduce Dynkin-systems is the following induction rules for  $\sigma$ -algebras generated by a generator closed under intersection.

**proposition** *sigma\_sets\_induct\_disjoint*[consumes 3, case\_names basic empty compl union]:

**assumes** *Int\_stable* *G*

**and** *closed*:  $G \subseteq Pow \ \Omega$

**and** *A*:  $A \in sigma\_sets \ \Omega \ G$

**assumes** *basic*:  $\bigwedge A. \ A \in G \implies P \ A$

**and** *empty*:  $P \ \{\}$

**and** *compl*:  $\bigwedge A. \ A \in sigma\_sets \ \Omega \ G \implies P \ A \implies P \ (\Omega - A)$

**and union:**  $\bigwedge A. \text{disjoint\_family } A \implies \text{range } A \subseteq \text{sigma\_sets } \Omega \ G \implies (\bigwedge i. P (A\ i)) \implies P (\bigcup i::\text{nat}. A\ i)$   
**shows**  $P\ A$

### 7.1.2 Measure type

**definition** *positive* :: 'a set set  $\Rightarrow$  ('a set  $\Rightarrow$  ennreal)  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
*positive*  $M\ \mu \longleftrightarrow \mu \{\} = 0$

**definition** *countably\_additive* :: 'a set set  $\Rightarrow$  ('a set  $\Rightarrow$  ennreal)  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
*countably\_additive*  $M\ f \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall A. \text{range } A \subseteq M \longrightarrow \text{disjoint\_family } A \longrightarrow (\bigcup i. A\ i) \in M \longrightarrow$   
 $(\sum i. f (A\ i)) = f (\bigcup i. A\ i))$

**definition** *measure\_space* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a set set  $\Rightarrow$  ('a set  $\Rightarrow$  ennreal)  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
*measure\_space*  $\Omega\ A\ \mu \longleftrightarrow$   
 $\text{sigma\_algebra } \Omega\ A \wedge \text{positive } A\ \mu \wedge \text{countably\_additive } A\ \mu$

**typedef** 'a measure =  
 $\{(\Omega::'a\ \text{set}, A, \mu). (\forall a \in -A. \mu\ a = 0) \wedge \text{measure\_space } \Omega\ A\ \mu\}$

**definition** *space* :: 'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a set **where**  
*space*  $M = \text{fst } (\text{Rep\_measure } M)$

**definition** *sets* :: 'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a set set **where**  
*sets*  $M = \text{fst } (\text{snd } (\text{Rep\_measure } M))$

**definition** *emeasure* :: 'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  ennreal **where**  
*emeasure*  $M = \text{snd } (\text{snd } (\text{Rep\_measure } M))$

**definition** *measure* :: 'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  real **where**  
*measure*  $M\ A = \text{enn2real } (\text{emeasure } M\ A)$

**definition** *measure\_of* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a set set  $\Rightarrow$  ('a set  $\Rightarrow$  ennreal)  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure **where**  
*measure\_of*  $\Omega\ A\ \mu =$   
 $\text{Abs\_measure } (\Omega, \text{if } A \subseteq \text{Pow } \Omega \text{ then } \text{sigma\_sets } \Omega\ A \text{ else } \{\{\}, \Omega\},$   
 $\lambda a. \text{if } a \in \text{sigma\_sets } \Omega\ A \wedge \text{measure\_space } \Omega\ (\text{sigma\_sets } \Omega\ A) \ \mu \text{ then } \mu\ a$   
 $\text{else } 0)$

**proposition** *emeasure\_measure\_of*:

**assumes**  $M: M = \text{measure\_of } \Omega\ A\ \mu$

**assumes**  $ms: A \subseteq \text{Pow } \Omega \ \text{positive } (\text{sets } M) \ \mu \ \text{countably\_additive } (\text{sets } M) \ \mu$

**assumes**  $X: X \in \text{sets } M$

**shows**  $\text{emeasure } M\ X = \mu\ X$

**definition** *measurable* :: 'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'b measure  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b) set

**(infixr**  $\langle \rightarrow_M \rangle$  60) **where**

*measurable*  $A\ B = \{f \in \text{space } A \rightarrow \text{space } B. \forall y \in \text{sets } B. f\ -'y \cap \text{space } A \in \text{sets}$

$A\}$   
**definition** *count\_space* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure **where**  
*count\_space*  $\Omega = \text{measure\_of } \Omega \text{ (Pow } \Omega \text{) } (\lambda A. \text{ if finite } A \text{ then of\_nat (card } A \text{) else } \infty)$

### 7.1.3 The smallest $\sigma$ -algebra regarding a function

**definition** *vimage\_algebra* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b)  $\Rightarrow$  'b measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure **where**  
*vimage\_algebra*  $X f M = \text{sigma } X \{f - ' A \cap X \mid A. A \in \text{sets } M\}$

**end**

## 7.2 Measurability Prover

**theory** *Measurable*  
**imports**  
*Sigma\_Algebra*  
*HOL-Library.Order\_Continuity*  
**begin**

**method\_setup** *measurable* =  $\langle \text{Scan.lift (Scan.succeed (METHOD o Measurable.measurable\_tac))} \rangle$   
*measurability prover*

**simproc\_setup** *measurable* ( $A \in \text{sets } M \mid f \in \text{measurable } M N$ ) =  
 $\langle K \text{ Measurable.proc} \rangle$

**end**

## 7.3 Measure Spaces

**theory** *Measure\_Space*  
**imports**  
*Measurable HOL-Library.Extended\_Nonnegative\_Real*  
**begin**

### 7.3.1 $\mu$ -null sets

**definition** *null\_sets* :: 'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a set set **where**  
*null\_sets*  $M = \{N \in \text{sets } M. \text{emeasure } M N = 0\}$

### 7.3.2 The almost everywhere filter (i.e. quantifier)

**definition** *ae\_filter* :: 'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a filter **where**  
*ae\_filter*  $M = (\text{INF } N \in \text{null\_sets } M. \text{principal (space } M - N))$

### 7.3.3 $\sigma$ -finite Measures

**locale** *sigma\_finite\_measure* =  
**fixes**  $M :: 'a \text{ measure}$   
**assumes** *sigma\_finite\_countable*:  
 $\exists A :: 'a \text{ set set. countable } A \wedge A \subseteq \text{sets } M \wedge (\bigcup A) = \text{space } M \wedge (\forall a \in A. \text{emeasure } M a \neq \infty)$

### 7.3.4 Measure space induced by distribution of $(\rightarrow_M)$ -functions

**definition** *distr* ::  $'a \text{ measure} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ measure} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'b \text{ measure}$  **where**  
*distr*  $M N f =$   
*measure\_of* (*space*  $N$ ) (*sets*  $N$ ) ( $\lambda A. \text{emeasure } M (f \text{ - ' } A \cap \text{space } M)$ )

**proposition** *distr\_distr*:

$g \in \text{measurable } N L \Longrightarrow f \in \text{measurable } M N \Longrightarrow \text{distr } (\text{distr } M N f) L g = \text{distr } M L (g \circ f)$

### 7.3.5 Set of measurable sets with finite measure

**definition** *fmeasurable* ::  $'a \text{ measure} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set set}$  **where**  
*fmeasurable*  $M = \{A \in \text{sets } M. \text{emeasure } M A < \infty\}$

### 7.3.6 Measure spaces with $\text{emeasure } M (\text{space } M) < \infty$

**locale** *finite\_measure* = *sigma\_finite\_measure*  $M$  **for**  $M +$   
**assumes** *finite\_emeasure\_space*:  $\text{emeasure } M (\text{space } M) \neq \text{top}$

### 7.3.7 Scaling a measure

**definition** *scale\_measure* ::  $\text{ennreal} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ measure} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ measure}$  **where**  
*scale\_measure*  $r M = \text{measure_of } (\text{space } M) (\text{sets } M) (\lambda A. r * \text{emeasure } M A)$

### 7.3.8 Complete lattice structure on measures

**proposition** *unsigned\_Hahn\_decomposition*:

**assumes** [*simp*]:  $\text{sets } N = \text{sets } M$  **and** [*measurable*]:  $A \in \text{sets } M$   
**and** [*simp*]:  $\text{emeasure } M A \neq \text{top}$   $\text{emeasure } N A \neq \text{top}$   
**shows**  $\exists Y \in \text{sets } M. Y \subseteq A \wedge (\forall X \in \text{sets } M. X \subseteq Y \longrightarrow N X \leq M X) \wedge (\forall X \in \text{sets } M. X \subseteq A \longrightarrow X \cap Y = \{\} \longrightarrow M X \leq N X)$

Define a lexicographical order on *measure*, in the order space, sets and measure. The parts of the lexicographical order are point-wise ordered.

**instantiation** *measure* :: (type) *order\_bot*  
**begin**

**definition** *less\_measure* :: 'a *measure*  $\Rightarrow$  'a *measure*  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
*less\_measure* M N  $\longleftrightarrow$  (M  $\leq$  N  $\wedge$   $\neg$  N  $\leq$  M)

**definition** *bot\_measure* :: 'a *measure* **where**  
*bot\_measure* = *sigma* {} {}

**proposition** *le\_measure*: sets M = sets N  $\implies$  M  $\leq$  N  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall$  A  $\in$  sets M. *emeasure* M A  $\leq$  *emeasure* N A)

**definition** *sup\_measure'* :: 'a *measure*  $\Rightarrow$  'a *measure*  $\Rightarrow$  'a *measure* **where**  
*sup\_measure'* A B =  
*measure\_of* (space A) (sets A)  
( $\lambda$ X. SUP Y  $\in$  sets A. *emeasure* A (X  $\cap$  Y) + *emeasure* B (X  $\cap$  - Y))

**definition** *sup\_lexord* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b::order)  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a **where**  
*sup\_lexord* A B k s c =  
(if k A = k B then c else  
if  $\neg$  k A  $\leq$  k B  $\wedge$   $\neg$  k B  $\leq$  k A then s else  
if k B  $\leq$  k A then A else B)

**instantiation** *measure* :: (type) *semilattice\_sup*  
**begin**

**definition** *sup\_measure* :: 'a *measure*  $\Rightarrow$  'a *measure*  $\Rightarrow$  'a *measure* **where**  
*sup\_measure* A B =  
*sup\_lexord* A B space (*sigma* (space A  $\cup$  space B) {})  
(*sup\_lexord* A B sets (*sigma* (space A) (sets A  $\cup$  sets B)) (*sup\_measure'* A B))

**definition**  
*Sup\_lexord* :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b::complete\_lattice)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a

**where**  
*Sup\_lexord* k c s A =  
(let U = (SUP a  $\in$  A. k a)  
in if  $\exists$  a  $\in$  A. k a = U then c {a  $\in$  A. k a = U} else s A)

**instantiation** *measure* :: (type) *complete\_lattice*  
**begin**

**definition** *Sup\_measure'* :: 'a *measure* set  $\Rightarrow$  'a *measure* **where**  
*Sup\_measure'* M =  
*measure\_of* ( $\bigcup$  a  $\in$  M. space a) ( $\bigcup$  a  $\in$  M. sets a)  
( $\lambda$ X. (SUP P  $\in$  {P. finite P  $\wedge$  P  $\subseteq$  M }. *sup\_measure.F* id P X))



**definition** *Sup\_measure* :: 'a measure set  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure **where**

*Sup\_measure* =  
*Sup\_lexord space*  
 (*Sup\_lexord sets Sup\_measure'*  
 ( $\lambda U. \text{sigma } (\bigcup u \in U. \text{space } u) (\bigcup u \in U. \text{sets } u)$ ))  
 ( $\lambda U. \text{sigma } (\bigcup u \in U. \text{space } u) \{\}$ )

**definition** *Inf\_measure* :: 'a measure set  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure **where**

*Inf\_measure*  $A = \text{Sup } \{x. \forall a \in A. x \leq a\}$

**definition** *inf\_measure* :: 'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure **where**

*inf\_measure*  $a \ b = \text{Inf } \{a, b\}$

**definition** *top\_measure* :: 'a measure **where**

*top\_measure* = *Inf*  $\{\}$

end

## 7.4 Borel Space

**theory** *Borel\_Space*

**imports**

*Measurable Derivative Ordered\_Euclidean\_Space Extended\_Real\_Limits*

**begin**

**proposition** *open\_prod\_generated*: *open* = *generate\_topology*  $\{A \times B \mid A \ B. \text{open } A \wedge \text{open } B\}$

**proposition** *mono\_on\_imp\_deriv\_nonneg*:

**assumes** *mono*: *mono\_on*  $A \ f$  **and** *deriv*: (*f has\_real\_derivative*  $D$ ) (at  $x$ )

**assumes**  $x \in \text{interior } A$

**shows**  $D \geq 0$

**proposition** *mono\_on\_ctble\_discont*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$

**fixes**  $A :: \text{real set}$

**assumes** *mono\_on*  $A \ f$

**shows** *countable*  $\{a \in A. \neg \text{continuous (at } a \text{ within } A) f\}$

### 7.4.1 Generic Borel spaces

**definition** (in *topological\_space*) *borel* :: 'a measure **where**

*borel* = *sigma UNIV*  $\{S. \text{open } S\}$

**theorem** *second\_countable\_borel\_measurable*:  
**fixes**  $X :: 'a::second\_countable\_topology\ set\ set$   
**assumes**  $eq: open = generate\_topology\ X$   
**shows**  $borel = sigma\ UNIV\ X$

**proposition** *borel\_eq\_countable\_basis*:  
**fixes**  $B::'a::topological\_space\ set\ set$   
**assumes**  $countable\ B$   
**assumes**  $topological\_basis\ B$   
**shows**  $borel = sigma\ UNIV\ B$

## 7.4.2 Borel spaces on order topologies

## 7.4.3 Borel spaces on topological monoids

## 7.4.4 Borel spaces on Euclidean spaces

## 7.4.5 Borel measurable operators

**lemma** *borel\_measurable\_complex\_iff*:  
 $f \in borel\_measurable\ M \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\lambda x. Re\ (f\ x)) \in borel\_measurable\ M \wedge (\lambda x. Im\ (f\ x)) \in borel\_measurable\ M$   
**(is ?lhs  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?rhs)**

## 7.4.6 Borel space on the extended reals

**theorem** *borel\_measurable\_ereal\_iff\_real*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow ereal$   
**shows**  $f \in borel\_measurable\ M \longleftrightarrow$   
 $((\lambda x. real\_of\_ereal\ (f\ x)) \in borel\_measurable\ M \wedge f - \{ \infty \} \cap space\ M \in sets\ M \wedge f - \{ -\infty \} \cap space\ M \in sets\ M)$

## 7.4.7 Borel space on the extended non-negative reals

**definition** [*simp*]:  $is\_borel\ f\ M \longleftrightarrow f \in borel\_measurable\ M$

## 7.4.8 LIMSEQ is borel measurable

**proposition** *measurable\_limit* [*measurable*]:  
**fixes**  $f::nat \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b::first\_countable\_topology$   
**assumes** [*measurable*]:  $\bigwedge n::nat. f\ n \in borel\_measurable\ M$   
**shows**  $Measurable.pred\ M\ (\lambda x. (\lambda n. f\ n\ x) \longrightarrow c)$

end

## 7.5 Lebesgue Integration for Nonnegative Functions

**theory** *Nonnegative\_Lebesgue\_Integration*  
**imports** *Measure\_Space Borel\_Space*  
**begin**

### 7.5.1 Simple function

**definition** *simple\_function*  $M g \longleftrightarrow$   
 $finite (g \text{ ' } space M) \wedge$   
 $(\forall x \in g \text{ ' } space M. g - \{x\} \cap space M \in sets M)$

**lemma** *borel\_measurable\_implies\_simple\_function\_sequence*:  
**fixes**  $u :: 'a \Rightarrow ennreal$   
**assumes**  $u[measurable]: u \in borel\_measurable M$   
**shows**  $\exists f. incseq f \wedge (\forall i. (\forall x. f i x < top) \wedge simple\_function M (f i)) \wedge u = (SUP i. f i)$

**lemma** *simple\_function\_induct*  
 $[consumes 1, case\_names\ cong\ set\ mult\ add, induct\ set: simple\_function]$ :  
**fixes**  $u :: 'a \Rightarrow ennreal$   
**assumes**  $u: simple\_function M u$   
**assumes**  $cong: \bigwedge f g. simple\_function M f \implies simple\_function M g \implies (AE x$   
*in*  $M. f x = g x) \implies P f \implies P g$   
**assumes**  $set: \bigwedge A. A \in sets M \implies P (indicator A)$   
**assumes**  $mult: \bigwedge u c. P u \implies P (\lambda x. c * u x)$   
**assumes**  $add: \bigwedge u v. P u \implies P v \implies P (\lambda x. v x + u x)$   
**shows**  $P u$

**lemma** *borel\_measurable\_induct*  
 $[consumes 1, case\_names\ cong\ set\ mult\ add\ seq, induct\ set: borel\_measurable]$ :  
**fixes**  $u :: 'a \Rightarrow ennreal$   
**assumes**  $u: u \in borel\_measurable M$   
**assumes**  $cong: \bigwedge f g. f \in borel\_measurable M \implies g \in borel\_measurable M \implies$   
 $(\bigwedge x. x \in space M \implies f x = g x) \implies P g \implies P f$   
**assumes**  $set: \bigwedge A. A \in sets M \implies P (indicator A)$   
**assumes**  $mult': \bigwedge u c. c < top \implies u \in borel\_measurable M \implies (\bigwedge x. x \in space$   
 $M \implies u x < top) \implies P u \implies P (\lambda x. c * u x)$   
**assumes**  $add: \bigwedge u v. u \in borel\_measurable M \implies (\bigwedge x. x \in space M \implies u x <$   
 $top) \implies P u \implies v \in borel\_measurable M \implies (\bigwedge x. x \in space M \implies v x < top)$   
 $\implies (\bigwedge x. x \in space M \implies u x = 0 \vee v x = 0) \implies P v \implies P (\lambda x. v x + u x)$   
**assumes**  $seq: \bigwedge U. (\bigwedge i. U i \in borel\_measurable M) \implies (\bigwedge i x. x \in space M \implies$   
 $U i x < top) \implies (\bigwedge i. P (U i)) \implies incseq U \implies u = (SUP i. U i) \implies P (SUP$   
 $i. U i)$

shows  $P u$

### 7.5.2 Simple integral

**definition**  $simple\_integral :: 'a\ measure \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow ennreal) \Rightarrow ennreal (\langle integral^S \rangle)$

**where**

$$integral^S M f = (\sum x \in f\ space\ M. x * emeasure\ M (f - \{x\} \cap space\ M))$$

### 7.5.3 Integral on nonnegative functions

**definition**  $nn\_integral :: 'a\ measure \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow ennreal) \Rightarrow ennreal (\langle integral^N \rangle)$

**where**

$$integral^N M f = (SUP\ g \in \{g. simple\_function\ M\ g \wedge g \leq f\}. integral^S\ M\ g)$$

**theorem**  $nn\_integral\_monotone\_convergence\_SUP\_AE$ :

**assumes**  $f: \bigwedge i. AE\ x\ in\ M. f\ i\ x \leq f\ (Suc\ i)\ x \wedge i. f\ i \in borel\_measurable\ M$

**shows**  $(\int^+ x. (SUP\ i. f\ i\ x)\ \partial M) = (SUP\ i. integral^N\ M\ (f\ i))$

**theorem**  $nn\_integral\_suminf$ :

**assumes**  $f: \bigwedge i. f\ i \in borel\_measurable\ M$

**shows**  $(\int^+ x. (\sum\ i. f\ i\ x)\ \partial M) = (\sum\ i. integral^N\ M\ (f\ i))$

**theorem**  $nn\_integral\_Markov\_inequality$ :

**assumes**  $u: (\lambda x. u\ x * indicator\ A\ x) \in borel\_measurable\ M$  **and**  $A \in sets\ M$

**shows**  $(emeasure\ M) (\{x \in A. 1 \leq c * u\ x\}) \leq c * (\int^+ x. u\ x * indicator\ A\ x\ \partial M)$

**(is**  $(emeasure\ M)\ ?A \leq \_ * ?PI$ **)**

**theorem**  $nn\_integral\_monotone\_convergence\_INF\_AE$ :

**fixes**  $f :: nat \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow ennreal$

**assumes**  $f: \bigwedge i. AE\ x\ in\ M. f\ (Suc\ i)\ x \leq f\ i\ x$

**and**  $[measurable]: \bigwedge i. f\ i \in borel\_measurable\ M$

**and**  $fin: (\int^+ x. f\ i\ x\ \partial M) < \infty$

**shows**  $(\int^+ x. (INF\ i. f\ i\ x)\ \partial M) = (INF\ i. integral^N\ M\ (f\ i))$

**theorem**  $nn\_integral\_liminf$ :

**fixes**  $u :: nat \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow ennreal$

**assumes**  $u: \bigwedge i. u\ i \in borel\_measurable\ M$

**shows**  $(\int^+ x. liminf\ (\lambda n. u\ n\ x)\ \partial M) \leq liminf\ (\lambda n. integral^N\ M\ (u\ n))$

**theorem**  $nn\_integral\_limsup$ :

**fixes**  $u :: nat \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow ennreal$

**assumes**  $[measurable]: \bigwedge i. u\ i \in borel\_measurable\ M\ w \in borel\_measurable\ M$

**assumes**  $bounds: \bigwedge i. AE\ x\ in\ M. u\ i\ x \leq w\ x$  **and**  $w: (\int^+ x. w\ x\ \partial M) < \infty$

**shows**  $limsup\ (\lambda n. integral^N\ M\ (u\ n)) \leq (\int^+ x. limsup\ (\lambda n. u\ n\ x)\ \partial M)$

**theorem**  $nn\_integral\_dominated\_convergence$ :

**assumes**  $[measurable]$ :

$\bigwedge i. u\ i \in \text{borel\_measurable } M\ u' \in \text{borel\_measurable } M\ w \in \text{borel\_measurable } M$   
**and**  $\text{bound}: \bigwedge j. \text{AE } x \text{ in } M. u\ j\ x \leq w\ x$   
**and**  $w: (\int^+ x. w\ x\ \partial M) < \infty$   
**and**  $u': \text{AE } x \text{ in } M. (\lambda i. u\ i\ x) \longrightarrow u'\ x$   
**shows**  $(\lambda i. (\int^+ x. u\ i\ x\ \partial M)) \longrightarrow (\int^+ x. u'\ x\ \partial M)$

**theorem**  $\text{nn\_integral\_lfp}$ :

**assumes**  $\text{sets}[simp]: \bigwedge s. \text{sets } (M\ s) = \text{sets } N$   
**assumes**  $f: \text{sup\_continuous } f$   
**assumes**  $g: \text{sup\_continuous } g$   
**assumes**  $\text{meas}: \bigwedge F. F \in \text{borel\_measurable } N \implies f\ F \in \text{borel\_measurable } N$   
**assumes**  $\text{step}: \bigwedge F\ s. F \in \text{borel\_measurable } N \implies \text{integral}^N (M\ s)\ (f\ F) = g$   
 $(\lambda s. \text{integral}^N (M\ s)\ F)\ s$   
**shows**  $(\int^+ \omega. \text{lfp } f\ \omega\ \partial M\ s) = \text{lfp } g\ s$

**theorem**  $\text{nn\_integral\_gfp}$ :

**assumes**  $\text{sets}[simp]: \bigwedge s. \text{sets } (M\ s) = \text{sets } N$   
**assumes**  $f: \text{inf\_continuous } f$  **and**  $g: \text{inf\_continuous } g$   
**assumes**  $\text{meas}: \bigwedge F. F \in \text{borel\_measurable } N \implies f\ F \in \text{borel\_measurable } N$   
**assumes**  $\text{bound}: \bigwedge F\ s. F \in \text{borel\_measurable } N \implies (\int^+ x. f\ F\ x\ \partial M\ s) < \infty$   
**assumes**  $\text{non\_zero}: \bigwedge s. \text{emeasure } (M\ s)\ (\text{space } (M\ s)) \neq 0$   
**assumes**  $\text{step}: \bigwedge F\ s. F \in \text{borel\_measurable } N \implies \text{integral}^N (M\ s)\ (f\ F) = g$   
 $(\lambda s. \text{integral}^N (M\ s)\ F)\ s$   
**shows**  $(\int^+ \omega. \text{gfp } f\ \omega\ \partial M\ s) = \text{gfp } g\ s$

#### 7.5.4 Integral under concrete measures

**definition**  $\text{density} :: 'a\ \text{measure} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}) \Rightarrow 'a\ \text{measure}$  **where**

$\text{density } M\ f = \text{measure\_of } (\text{space } M)\ (\text{sets } M)\ (\lambda A. \int^+ x. f\ x * \text{indicator } A\ x\ \partial M)$

**lemma**  $\text{nn\_integral\_density}$ :

**assumes**  $f: f \in \text{borel\_measurable } M$   
**assumes**  $g: g \in \text{borel\_measurable } M$   
**shows**  $\text{integral}^N (\text{density } M\ f)\ g = (\int^+ x. f\ x * g\ x\ \partial M)$

**definition**  $\text{point\_measure} :: 'a\ \text{set} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}) \Rightarrow 'a\ \text{measure}$  **where**

$\text{point\_measure } A\ f = \text{density } (\text{count\_space } A)\ f$

**definition**  $\text{uniform\_measure } M\ A = \text{density } M\ (\lambda x. \text{indicator } A\ x / \text{emeasure } M\ A)$

**definition**  $\text{uniform\_count\_measure } A = \text{point\_measure } A\ (\lambda x. 1 / \text{card } A)$

**end**

## 7.6 Binary Product Measure

**theory**  $\text{Binary\_Product\_Measure}$

**imports** *Nonnegative\_Lebesgue\_Integration*  
**begin**

### 7.6.1 Binary products

**definition** *pair\_measure* (**infixr**  $\langle \otimes_M \rangle$  80) **where**

$A \otimes_M B = \text{measure\_of } (\text{space } A \times \text{space } B)$   
 $\{a \times b \mid a \in \text{sets } A \wedge b \in \text{sets } B\}$   
 $(\lambda X. \int^+ x. (\int^+ y. \text{indicator } X (x,y) \partial B) \partial A)$

**proposition** (**in** *sigma\_finite\_measure*) *emeasure\_pair\_measure\_Times*:

**assumes**  $A: A \in \text{sets } N$  **and**  $B: B \in \text{sets } M$

**shows**  $\text{emeasure } (N \otimes_M M) (A \times B) = \text{emeasure } N A * \text{emeasure } M B$

### 7.6.2 Binary products of $\sigma$ -finite emeasure spaces

**proposition** (**in** *pair\_sigma\_finite*) *sigma\_finite\_up\_in\_pair\_measure\_generator*:

**defines**  $E \equiv \{A \times B \mid A \in \text{sets } M1 \wedge B \in \text{sets } M2\}$

**shows**  $\exists F::\text{nat} \Rightarrow ('a \times 'b) \text{ set. range } F \subseteq E \wedge \text{incseq } F \wedge (\bigcup i. F i) = \text{space } M1 \times \text{space } M2 \wedge$

$(\forall i. \text{emeasure } (M1 \otimes_M M2) (F i) \neq \infty)$

### 7.6.3 Fubini's theorem

**proposition** (**in** *pair\_sigma\_finite*) *nn\_integral\_snd*:

**assumes**  $f[\text{measurable}]: f \in \text{borel\_measurable } (M1 \otimes_M M2)$

**shows**  $(\int^+ y. (\int^+ x. f (x, y) \partial M1) \partial M2) = \text{integral}^N (M1 \otimes_M M2) f$

**theorem** (**in** *pair\_sigma\_finite*) *Fubini*:

**assumes**  $f: f \in \text{borel\_measurable } (M1 \otimes_M M2)$

**shows**  $(\int^+ y. (\int^+ x. f (x, y) \partial M1) \partial M2) = (\int^+ x. (\int^+ y. f (x, y) \partial M2) \partial M1)$

**theorem** (**in** *pair\_sigma\_finite*) *Fubini'*:

**assumes**  $f: \text{case\_prod } f \in \text{borel\_measurable } (M1 \otimes_M M2)$

**shows**  $(\int^+ y. (\int^+ x. f x y \partial M1) \partial M2) = (\int^+ x. (\int^+ y. f x y \partial M2) \partial M1)$

### 7.6.4 Products on counting spaces, densities and distributions

**proposition** *sigma\_prod*:

**assumes**  $X\_cover: \exists E \subseteq A. \text{countable } E \wedge X = \bigcup E$  **and**  $A: A \subseteq \text{Pow } X$

**assumes**  $Y\_cover: \exists E \subseteq B. \text{countable } E \wedge Y = \bigcup E$  **and**  $B: B \subseteq \text{Pow } Y$

**shows**  $\text{sigma } X \ A \ \otimes_M \ \text{sigma } Y \ B = \text{sigma } (X \times Y) \ \{a \times b \mid a \ b. \ a \in A \wedge b \in B\}$   
**(is**  $?P = ?S$ )

**proposition** *sets\_pair\_eq*:

**assumes**  $Ea: Ea \subseteq \text{Pow } (\text{space } A)$  *sets*  $A = \text{sigma\_sets } (\text{space } A) \ Ea$   
**and**  $Ca: \text{countable } Ca \ Ca \subseteq Ea \cup Ca = \text{space } A$   
**and**  $Eb: Eb \subseteq \text{Pow } (\text{space } B)$  *sets*  $B = \text{sigma\_sets } (\text{space } B) \ Eb$   
**and**  $Cb: \text{countable } Cb \ Cb \subseteq Eb \cup Cb = \text{space } B$   
**shows**  $\text{sets } (A \ \otimes_M \ B) = \text{sets } (\text{sigma } (\text{space } A \times \text{space } B) \ \{a \times b \mid a \ b. \ a \in Ea \wedge b \in Eb\})$   
**(is**  $\_ = \text{sets } (\text{sigma } ?\Omega \ ?E)$ )

**proposition** *borel\_prod*:

$(\text{borel } \otimes_M \ \text{borel}) = (\text{borel} :: ('a::\text{second\_countable\_topology} \times 'b::\text{second\_countable\_topology}) \ \text{measure})$   
**(is**  $?P = ?B$ )

**proposition** *pair\_measure\_count\_space*:

**assumes**  $A: \text{finite } A$  **and**  $B: \text{finite } B$   
**shows**  $\text{count\_space } A \ \otimes_M \ \text{count\_space } B = \text{count\_space } (A \times B)$  **(is**  $?P = ?C$ )

**theorem** *pair\_measure\_density*:

**assumes**  $f: f \in \text{borel\_measurable } M1$   
**assumes**  $g: g \in \text{borel\_measurable } M2$   
**assumes**  $\text{sigma\_finite\_measure } M2 \ \text{sigma\_finite\_measure } (\text{density } M2 \ g)$   
**shows**  $\text{density } M1 \ f \ \otimes_M \ \text{density } M2 \ g = \text{density } (M1 \ \otimes_M \ M2) \ (\lambda(x,y). \ f \ x * g \ y)$  **(is**  $?L = ?R$ )

**proposition** *nn\_integral\_fst\_count\_space*:

$(\int^+ x. \int^+ y. \ f \ (x, y) \ \partial \text{count\_space } UNIV \ \partial \text{count\_space } UNIV) = \text{integral}^N (\text{count\_space } UNIV) \ f$   
**(is**  $?lhs = ?rhs$ )

**proposition** *nn\_integral\_snd\_count\_space*:

$(\int^+ y. \int^+ x. \ f \ (x, y) \ \partial \text{count\_space } UNIV \ \partial \text{count\_space } UNIV) = \text{integral}^N (\text{count\_space } UNIV) \ f$   
**(is**  $?lhs = ?rhs$ )

## 7.6.5 Product of Borel spaces

**theorem** *borel\_Times*:

**fixes**  $A :: 'a::\text{topological\_space set}$  **and**  $B :: 'b::\text{topological\_space set}$   
**assumes**  $A: A \in \text{sets borel}$  **and**  $B: B \in \text{sets borel}$   
**shows**  $A \times B \in \text{sets borel}$

end

## 7.7 Finite Product Measure

**theory** *Finite\_Product\_Measure*  
**imports** *Binary\_Product\_Measure Function\_Topology*  
**begin**

### 7.7.1 Finite product spaces

**definition** *prod\_emb* **where**

$$\text{prod\_emb } I M K X = (\lambda x. \text{restrict } x K) -' X \cap (\prod_{E \ i \in I. \text{space } (M \ i)})$$

**definition** *PiM* :: '*i* set  $\Rightarrow$  ('*i*  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure)  $\Rightarrow$  ('*i*  $\Rightarrow$  'a) measure **where**

$$\text{PiM } I M = \text{extend\_measure } (\prod_{E \ i \in I. \text{space } (M \ i)})$$

$$\{(J, X). (J \neq \{\} \vee I = \{\}) \wedge \text{finite } J \wedge J \subseteq I \wedge X \in (\prod_{j \in J. \text{sets } (M \ j)})\}$$

$$(\lambda(J, X). \text{prod\_emb } I M J (\prod_{E \ j \in J. X \ j}))$$

$(\lambda(J, X). \prod_{j \in J \cup \{i \in I. \text{emeasure } (M \ i) (\text{space } (M \ i)) \neq 1\}. \text{if } j \in J \text{ then } \text{emeasure } (M \ j) (X \ j) \text{ else } \text{emeasure } (M \ j) (\text{space } (M \ j))})$

**definition** *prod\_algebra* :: '*i* set  $\Rightarrow$  ('*i*  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure)  $\Rightarrow$  ('*i*  $\Rightarrow$  'a) set set **where**

$$\text{prod\_algebra } I M = (\lambda(J, X). \text{prod\_emb } I M J (\prod_{E \ j \in J. X \ j}) -'$$

$$\{(J, X). (J \neq \{\} \vee I = \{\}) \wedge \text{finite } J \wedge J \subseteq I \wedge X \in (\prod_{j \in J. \text{sets } (M \ j)})\}$$

**proposition** *prod\_algebra\_mono*:

**assumes** *space*:  $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \text{space } (E \ i) = \text{space } (F \ i)$

**assumes** *sets*:  $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \text{sets } (E \ i) \subseteq \text{sets } (F \ i)$

**shows** *prod\_algebra*  $I E \subseteq \text{prod\_algebra } I F$

**proposition** *prod\_algebra\_cong*:

**assumes** *I = J* and  $(\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \text{sets } (M \ i) = \text{sets } (N \ i))$

**shows** *prod\_algebra*  $I M = \text{prod\_algebra } J N$

**proposition** *sets\_PiM\_single*:  $\text{sets } (\text{PiM } I M) =$

$$\text{sigma\_sets } (\prod_{E \ i \in I. \text{space } (M \ i)}) \{\{f \in \prod_{E \ i \in I. \text{space } (M \ i)}. f \ i \in A \mid i \ A. \ i \in I \wedge A \in \text{sets } (M \ i)\}$$

$$(\text{is } \_ = \text{sigma\_sets } \ ?\Omega \ ?R)$$

**proposition** *sets\_PiM\_sigma*:

**assumes** *Omega\_cover*:  $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \exists S \subseteq E \ i. \text{countable } S \wedge \Omega \ i = \bigcup S$

**assumes** *E*:  $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies E \ i \subseteq \text{Pow } (\Omega \ i)$

**assumes** *J*:  $\bigwedge j. j \in J \implies \text{finite } j \cup J = I$

**defines**  $P \equiv \{\{f \in (\prod_{E \ i \in I. \Omega \ i}). \forall i \in j. f \ i \in A \ i \mid A \ j. j \in J \wedge A \in \text{Pi } j \ E\}$

**shows**  $\text{sets } (\prod_{M \ i \in I. \text{sigma } (\Omega \ i) (E \ i)}) = \text{sets } (\text{sigma } (\prod_{E \ i \in I. \Omega \ i) P)$

**proposition** *measurable\_PiM*:

**assumes** *space*:  $f \in \text{space } N \rightarrow (\prod_{E \ i \in I. \text{space } (M \ i)})$

**assumes** *sets*:  $\bigwedge X \ J. J \neq \{\} \vee I = \{\} \implies \text{finite } J \implies J \subseteq I \implies (\bigwedge i. i \in J$



$\implies X \ i \in \text{sets } (M \ i) \implies$   
 $f \text{ -- 'prod_emb } I \ M \ J \ (Pi_E \ J \ X) \cap \text{space } N \in \text{sets } N$   
**shows**  $f \in \text{measurable } N \ (PiM \ I \ M)$

**proposition** *measurable\_fun\_upd*:

**assumes**  $I: I = J \cup \{i\}$   
**assumes**  $f[\text{measurable}]: f \in \text{measurable } N \ (PiM \ J \ M)$   
**assumes**  $h[\text{measurable}]: h \in \text{measurable } N \ (M \ i)$   
**shows**  $(\lambda x. (f \ x) \ (i := h \ x)) \in \text{measurable } N \ (PiM \ I \ M)$

**proposition** *measure\_eqI\_PiM\_finite*:

**assumes**  $[\text{simp}]: \text{finite } I \ \text{sets } P = PiM \ I \ M \ \text{sets } Q = PiM \ I \ M$   
**assumes**  $\text{eq}: \bigwedge A. (\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies A \ i \in \text{sets } (M \ i)) \implies P \ (Pi_E \ I \ A) = Q \ (Pi_E \ I \ A)$   
**assumes**  $A: \text{range } A \subseteq \text{prod\_algebra } I \ M \ (\bigcup i. A \ i) = \text{space } (PiM \ I \ M) \ \bigwedge i::\text{nat. } P \ (A \ i) \neq \infty$   
**shows**  $P = Q$

**proposition** *measure\_eqI\_PiM\_infinite*:

**assumes**  $[\text{simp}]: \text{sets } P = PiM \ I \ M \ \text{sets } Q = PiM \ I \ M$   
**assumes**  $\text{eq}: \bigwedge A \ J. \text{finite } J \implies J \subseteq I \implies (\bigwedge i. i \in J \implies A \ i \in \text{sets } (M \ i))$   
 $\implies$   
 $P \ (\text{prod\_emb } I \ M \ J \ (Pi_E \ J \ A)) = Q \ (\text{prod\_emb } I \ M \ J \ (Pi_E \ J \ A))$   
**assumes**  $A: \text{finite\_measure } P$   
**shows**  $P = Q$

**proposition** (in *finite\_product\_sigma\_finite*) *sigma\_finite\_pairs*:

$\exists F::'i \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{set.}$   
 $(\forall i \in I. \text{range } (F \ i) \subseteq \text{sets } (M \ i)) \wedge$   
 $(\forall k. \forall i \in I. \text{emeasure } (M \ i) \ (F \ i \ k) \neq \infty) \wedge \text{incseq } (\lambda k. \Pi_E \ i \in I. F \ i \ k) \wedge$   
 $(\bigcup k. \Pi_E \ i \in I. F \ i \ k) = \text{space } (PiM \ I \ M)$

**lemma** (in *product\_sigma\_finite*) *distr\_merge*:

**assumes**  $IJ[\text{simp}]: I \cap J = \{\}$  **and**  $\text{fin}: \text{finite } I \ \text{finite } J$   
**shows**  $\text{distr } (PiM \ I \ M \ \otimes_M \ PiM \ J \ M) \ (PiM \ (I \cup J) \ M) \ (\text{merge } I \ J) = PiM \ (I \cup J) \ M$   
**(is ?D = ?P)**

**proposition** (in *product\_sigma\_finite*) *product\_nn\_integral\_fold*:

**assumes**  $IJ: I \cap J = \{\}$  *finite*  $I$  *finite*  $J$   
**and**  $f[\text{measurable}]: f \in \text{borel\_measurable } (PiM \ (I \cup J) \ M)$   
**shows**  $\text{integral}^N \ (PiM \ (I \cup J) \ M) \ f = (\int^+ x. (\int^+ y. f \ (\text{merge } I \ J \ (x, y)) \ \partial(PiM \ J \ M)) \ \partial(PiM \ I \ M))$   
**(is ?lhs = ?rhs)**

**proposition** (in *product\_sigma\_finite*) *product\_nn\_integral\_insert*:

**assumes**  $I[\text{simp}]: \text{finite } I \ i \notin I$   
**and**  $f: f \in \text{borel\_measurable } (PiM \ (\text{insert } i \ I) \ M)$   
**shows**  $\text{integral}^N \ (PiM \ (\text{insert } i \ I) \ M) \ f = (\int^+ x. (\int^+ y. f \ (x(i := y)) \ \partial(M \ i))$

$\partial(Pi_M I M)$

**proposition** (in *product\_sigma\_finite*) *product\_nn\_integral\_pair*:

**assumes** [*measurable*]:  $case\_prod\ f \in borel\_measurable\ (M\ x \otimes_M M\ y)$

**assumes** *xy*:  $x \neq y$

**shows**  $(\int^{+\sigma}. f\ (\sigma\ x)\ (\sigma\ y)\ \partial Pi_M\ \{x, y\}\ M) = (\int^{+z}. f\ (fst\ z)\ (snd\ z)\ \partial(M\ x \otimes_M M\ y))$

## 7.7.2 Measurability

**proposition** *sets\_PiM\_equal\_borel*:

$sets\ (Pi_M\ UNIV\ (\lambda i. ('a::countable). borel::('b::second\_countable\_topology\ measure))) = sets\ borel$

end

## 7.8 Caratheodory Extension Theorem

**theory** *Caratheodory*

**imports** *Measure\_Space*

**begin**

### 7.8.1 Characterizations of Measures

**definition** *outer\_measure\_space* **where**

$outer\_measure\_space\ M\ f \iff positive\ M\ f \wedge increasing\ M\ f \wedge countably\_subadditive\ M\ f$

### Lambda Systems

**definition** *lambda\_system*  $:: 'a\ set \Rightarrow 'a\ set\ set \Rightarrow ('a\ set \Rightarrow ennreal) \Rightarrow 'a\ set\ set$

**where**

$lambda\_system\ \Omega\ M\ f = \{l \in M. \forall x \in M. f\ (l \cap x) + f\ ((\Omega - l) \cap x) = f\ x\}$

**proposition** (in *sigma\_algebra*) *lambda\_system\_caratheodory*:

**assumes** *oms*: *outer\_measure\_space*  $M\ f$

**and** *A*:  $range\ A \subseteq lambda\_system\ \Omega\ M\ f$

**and** *disj*: *disjoint\_family*  $A$

**shows**  $(\bigcup i. A\ i) \in lambda\_system\ \Omega\ M\ f \wedge (\sum i. f\ (A\ i)) = f\ (\bigcup i. A\ i)$

**proposition** (in *sigma\_algebra*) *caratheodory\_lemma*:

**assumes** *oms*: *outer\_measure\_space*  $M\ f$

**defines**  $L \equiv lambda\_system\ \Omega\ M\ f$

**shows** *measure\_space*  $\Omega\ L\ f$

**definition** *outer\_measure* :: 'a set set  $\Rightarrow$  ('a set  $\Rightarrow$  ennreal)  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  ennreal  
**where**

*outer\_measure* *M f X* =  
 $(\text{INF } A \in \{A. \text{range } A \subseteq M \wedge \text{disjoint\_family } A \wedge X \subseteq (\bigcup i. A \ i)\}. \sum i. f \ (A \ i))$

## 7.8.2 Caratheodory's theorem

**theorem** (in *ring\_of\_sets*) *caratheodory'*:

**assumes** *posf*: *positive M f* **and** *ca*: *countably\_additive M f*  
**shows**  $\exists \mu :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}. (\forall s \in M. \mu \ s = f \ s) \wedge \text{measure\_space } \Omega$   
*(sigma\_sets*  $\Omega$  *M)*  $\mu$

## 7.8.3 Volumes

**definition** *volume* :: 'a set set  $\Rightarrow$  ('a set  $\Rightarrow$  ennreal)  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

*volume M f*  $\longleftrightarrow$   
 $(f \ \{\} = 0) \wedge (\forall a \in M. 0 \leq f \ a) \wedge$   
 $(\forall C \subseteq M. \text{disjoint } C \longrightarrow \text{finite } C \longrightarrow \bigcup C \in M \longrightarrow f \ (\bigcup C) = (\sum c \in C. f \ c))$

**proposition** *volume\_finite\_additive*:

**assumes** *volume M f*  
**assumes** *A*:  $\bigwedge i. i \in I \Longrightarrow A \ i \in M$  *disjoint\_family\_on A I* *finite I*  $\bigcup (A \ 'I) \in M$   
**shows**  $f \ (\bigcup (A \ 'I)) = (\sum i \in I. f \ (A \ i))$

**proposition** (in *semiring\_of\_sets*) *extend\_volume*:

**assumes** *volume M  $\mu$*   
**shows**  $\exists \mu'. \text{volume\_generated\_ring } \mu' \wedge (\forall a \in M. \mu' \ a = \mu \ a)$

## Caratheodory on semirings

**theorem** (in *semiring\_of\_sets*) *caratheodory*:

**assumes** *pos*: *positive M  $\mu$*  **and** *ca*: *countably\_additive M  $\mu$*   
**shows**  $\exists \mu' :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}. (\forall s \in M. \mu' \ s = \mu \ s) \wedge \text{measure\_space } \Omega$   
*(sigma\_sets*  $\Omega$  *M)*  $\mu'$

**proposition** *extend\_measure\_caratheodory\_pair*:

**fixes** *G* :: 'i  $\Rightarrow$  'j  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  
**assumes** *M*:  $M = \text{extend\_measure } \Omega \ \{(a, b). P \ a \ b\} \ (\lambda(a, b). G \ a \ b) \ (\lambda(a, b). \mu \ a \ b)$   
**assumes** *P i j*  
**assumes** *semiring*: *semiring\_of\_sets*  $\Omega \ \{G \ a \ b \mid a \ b. P \ a \ b\}$   
**assumes** *empty*:  $\bigwedge i \ j. P \ i \ j \Longrightarrow G \ i \ j = \{\} \Longrightarrow \mu \ i \ j = 0$   
**assumes** *inj*:  $\bigwedge i \ j \ k \ l. P \ i \ j \Longrightarrow P \ k \ l \Longrightarrow G \ i \ j = G \ k \ l \Longrightarrow \mu \ i \ j = \mu \ k \ l$   
**assumes** *nonneg*:  $\bigwedge i \ j. P \ i \ j \Longrightarrow 0 \leq \mu \ i \ j$   
**assumes** *add*:  $\bigwedge A :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'i. \bigwedge B :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'j. \bigwedge j \ k.$

$(\bigwedge n. P (A n) (B n)) \implies P j k \implies \text{disjoint\_family } (\lambda n. G (A n) (B n)) \implies$   
 $(\bigcup i. G (A i) (B i)) = G j k \implies (\sum n. \mu (A n) (B n)) = \mu j k$   
**shows**  $\text{emeasure } M (G i j) = \mu i j$

end

## 7.9 Bochner Integration for Vector-Valued Functions

**theory** *Bochner\_Integration*

**imports** *Finite\_Product\_Measure*

**beginproposition** *borel\_measurable\_implies\_sequence\_metric:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b :: \{\text{metric\_space, second\_countable\_topology}\}$

**assumes** [*measurable*]:  $f \in \text{borel\_measurable } M$

**shows**  $\exists F. (\forall i. \text{simple\_function } M (F i)) \wedge (\forall x \in \text{space } M. (\lambda i. F i x) \longrightarrow f x) \wedge$

$(\forall i. \forall x \in \text{space } M. \text{dist } (F i x) z \leq 2 * \text{dist } (f x) z)$

**definition** *simple\_bochner\_integral* ::  $'a \text{ measure} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b :: \text{real\_vector}) \Rightarrow 'b$   
**where**

$\text{simple\_bochner\_integral } M f = (\sum y \in f' \text{space } M. \text{measure } M \{x \in \text{space } M. f x = y\} *_{\mathbb{R}} y)$

**proposition** *simple\_bochner\_integral\_partition:*

**assumes**  $f$ : *simple\_bochner\_integrable*  $M f$  **and**  $g$ : *simple\_function*  $M g$

**assumes** *sub*:  $\bigwedge x y. x \in \text{space } M \implies y \in \text{space } M \implies g x = g y \implies f x = f y$

**assumes**  $v$ :  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{space } M \implies f x = v (g x)$

**shows**  $\text{simple\_bochner\_integral } M f = (\sum y \in g' \text{space } M. \text{measure } M \{x \in \text{space } M. g x = y\} *_{\mathbb{R}} v y)$

(**is**  $\_ = ?r$ )

**proposition** *has\_bochner\_integral\_implies\_finite\_norm:*

$\text{has\_bochner\_integral } M f x \implies (\int^+ x. \text{norm } (f x) \partial M) < \infty$

**proposition** *has\_bochner\_integral\_norm\_bound:*

**assumes**  $i$ : *has\_bochner\_integral*  $M f x$

**shows**  $\text{norm } x \leq (\int^+ x. \text{norm } (f x) \partial M)$

**definition** *lebesgue\_integral* ( $\langle \text{integral}^L \rangle$ ) **where**

$\text{integral}^L M f = (\text{if } \exists x. \text{has\_bochner\_integral } M f x \text{ then } \text{THE } x. \text{has\_bochner\_integral } M f x \text{ else } 0)$

**proposition** *nn\_integral\_dominated\_convergence\_norm:*

**fixes**  $u' :: \_ \Rightarrow \_ :: \{\text{real\_normed\_vector, second\_countable\_topology}\}$

**assumes** [*measurable*]:

$\bigwedge i. u i \in \text{borel\_measurable } M u' \in \text{borel\_measurable } M w \in \text{borel\_measurable } M$

**and** *bound*:  $\bigwedge j. \text{AE } x \text{ in } M. \text{norm } (u j x) \leq w x$

**and**  $w: (\int^+ x. w \ x \ \partial M) < \infty$   
**and**  $u': AE \ x \ in \ M. (\lambda i. u \ i \ x) \longrightarrow u' \ x$   
**shows**  $(\lambda i. (\int^+ x. norm \ (u' \ x - u \ i \ x) \ \partial M)) \longrightarrow 0$

**proposition** *integrableI\_bounded*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b :: \{banach, second\_countable\_topology\}$   
**assumes**  $f[measurable]: f \in borel\_measurable \ M$  **and**  $fin: (\int^+ x. norm \ (f \ x) \ \partial M) < \infty$   
**shows** *integrable*  $M \ f$

**proposition** *nn\_integral\_eq\_integral*:

**assumes**  $f: integrable \ M \ f$   
**assumes** *nonneg*:  $AE \ x \ in \ M. 0 \leq f \ x$   
**shows**  $(\int^+ x. f \ x \ \partial M) = integral^L \ M \ f$

**proposition** *integral\_norm\_bound [simp]*:

**fixes**  $f :: \_ \Rightarrow 'a :: \{banach, second\_countable\_topology\}$   
**shows**  $norm \ (integral^L \ M \ f) \leq (\int x. norm \ (f \ x) \ \partial M)$

**proposition** *integral\_abs\_bound [simp]*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow real$  **shows**  $abs \ (\int x. f \ x \ \partial M) \leq (\int x. |f \ x| \ \partial M)$

**proposition** *integrable\_induct*[*consumes 1, case\_names base add lim, induct pred: integrable*]:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b :: \{banach, second\_countable\_topology\}$   
**assumes** *integrable*  $M \ f$   
**assumes** *base*:  $\bigwedge A \ c. A \in sets \ M \Longrightarrow emeasure \ M \ A < \infty \Longrightarrow P \ (\lambda x. indicator \ A \ x \ *_R \ c)$   
**assumes** *add*:  $\bigwedge f \ g. integrable \ M \ f \Longrightarrow P \ f \Longrightarrow integrable \ M \ g \Longrightarrow P \ g \Longrightarrow P \ (\lambda x. f \ x + g \ x)$   
**assumes** *lim*:  $\bigwedge f \ s. (\bigwedge i. integrable \ M \ (s \ i)) \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge i. P \ (s \ i)) \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge x. x \in space \ M \Longrightarrow (\lambda i. s \ i \ x) \longrightarrow f \ x) \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge i \ x. x \in space \ M \Longrightarrow norm \ (s \ i \ x) \leq 2 * norm \ (f \ x)) \Longrightarrow integrable \ M \ f \Longrightarrow P \ f$   
**shows**  $P \ f$

**theorem** *integral\_Markov\_inequality*:

**assumes** [*measurable*]: *integrable*  $M \ u$  **and**  $AE \ x \ in \ M. 0 \leq u \ x \ 0 < (c::real)$   
**shows**  $(emeasure \ M) \ \{x \in space \ M. u \ x \geq c\} \leq (1/c) * (\int x. u \ x \ \partial M)$

**theorem** *integral\_Markov\_inequality\_measure*:

**assumes** [*measurable*]: *integrable*  $M \ u$  **and**  $A \in sets \ M$  **and**  $AE \ x \ in \ M. 0 \leq u \ x \ 0 < (c::real)$   
**shows**  $measure \ M \ \{x \in space \ M. u \ x \geq c\} \leq (\int x. u \ x \ \partial M) / c$

**theorem** (*in finite\_measure*) *second\_moment\_method*:

**assumes** [*measurable*]:  $f \in M \rightarrow_M \ borel$   
**assumes** *integrable*  $M \ (\lambda x. f \ x \ ^2)$

```

defines  $\mu \equiv \text{lebesgue\_integral } M f$ 
assumes  $a > 0$ 
shows  $\text{measure } M \{x \in \text{space } M. |f x| \geq a\} \leq \text{lebesgue\_integral } M (\lambda x. f x ^ 2) / a^2$ 
proof –
  have  $\text{integrable: integrable } M f$ 
    using  $\text{assms by (blast dest: square\_integrable\_imp\_integrable)}$ 
  have  $\{x \in \text{space } M. |f x| \geq a\} = \{x \in \text{space } M. f x ^ 2 \geq a^2\}$ 
    using  $\langle a > 0 \rangle \text{ by (simp flip: abs\_le\_square\_iff)}$ 
  hence  $\text{measure } M \{x \in \text{space } M. |f x| \geq a\} = \text{measure } M \{x \in \text{space } M. f x ^ 2 \geq a^2\}$ 
    by simp
  also have  $\dots \leq \text{lebesgue\_integral } M (\lambda x. f x ^ 2) / a^2$ 
    using  $\text{assms by (intro integral\_Markov\_inequality\_measure) auto}$ 
  finally show  $?thesis .$ 
qed

```

**proposition** *tendsto\_L1\_int:*

```

fixes  $u :: \_ \Rightarrow \_ \Rightarrow 'b::\{\text{banach, second\_countable\_topology}\}$ 
assumes  $[\text{measurable}]: \bigwedge n. \text{integrable } M (u n) \text{ integrable } M f$ 
  and  $(\lambda n. (\int ^+ x. \text{norm}(u n x - f x) \partial M)) \longrightarrow 0) F$ 
shows  $(\lambda n. (\int x. u n x \partial M)) \longrightarrow (\int x. f x \partial M) F$ 

```

**proposition** *tendsto\_L1\_AE\_subseq:*

```

fixes  $u :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b::\{\text{banach, second\_countable\_topology}\}$ 
assumes  $[\text{measurable}]: \bigwedge n. \text{integrable } M (u n)$ 
  and  $(\lambda n. (\int x. \text{norm}(u n x) \partial M)) \longrightarrow 0$ 
shows  $\exists r::\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}. \text{strict\_mono } r \wedge (\text{AE } x \text{ in } M. (\lambda n. u (r n) x) \longrightarrow 0)$ 

```

### 7.9.1 Restricted measure spaces

### 7.9.2 Measure spaces with an associated density

### 7.9.3 Distributions

### 7.9.4 Lebesgue integration on *count\_space*

### 7.9.5 Point measure

**proposition** *integrable\_point\_measure\_finite:*

```

fixes  $g :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b::\{\text{banach, second\_countable\_topology}\}$  and  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$ 
assumes  $\text{finite } A$ 
shows  $\text{integrable } (\text{point\_measure } A f) g$ 

```

### 7.9.6 Lebesgue integration on *null\_measure*

### 7.9.7 Legacy lemmas for the real-valued Lebesgue integral

**theorem** *real\_lebesgue\_integral\_def:*

**assumes**  $f[\text{measurable}]$ : *integrable*  $M$   $f$   
**shows**  $\text{integral}^L M f = \text{enn2real} (\int^+ x. f x \partial M) - \text{enn2real} (\int^+ x. \text{ennreal} (- f x) \partial M)$

**theorem** *real\_integrable\_def*:  
 $\text{integrable } M f \longleftrightarrow f \in \text{borel\_measurable } M \wedge$   
 $(\int^+ x. \text{ennreal} (f x) \partial M) \neq \infty \wedge (\int^+ x. \text{ennreal} (- f x) \partial M) \neq \infty$

## 7.9.8 Product measure

**proposition** (*in sigma\_finite\_measure*) *borel\_measurable\_lebesgue\_integral*[*measurable (raw)*]:

**fixes**  $f :: \_ \Rightarrow \_ \Rightarrow \_ :: \{\text{banach, second\_countable\_topology}\}$   
**assumes**  $f[\text{measurable}]$ : *case\_prod*  $f \in \text{borel\_measurable} (N \otimes_M M)$   
**shows**  $(\lambda x. \int y. f x y \partial M) \in \text{borel\_measurable } N$

**theorem** (*in pair\_sigma\_finite*) *Fubini\_integrable*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \_ \Rightarrow \_ :: \{\text{banach, second\_countable\_topology}\}$   
**assumes**  $f[\text{measurable}]$ :  $f \in \text{borel\_measurable} (M1 \otimes_M M2)$   
**and** *integ1*: *integrable*  $M1$   $(\lambda x. \int y. \text{norm} (f (x, y)) \partial M2)$   
**and** *integ2*: *AE*  $x$  *in*  $M1$ . *integrable*  $M2$   $(\lambda y. f (x, y))$   
**shows** *integrable*  $(M1 \otimes_M M2)$   $f$

**proposition** (*in pair\_sigma\_finite*) *integral\_fst'*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \_ \Rightarrow \_ :: \{\text{banach, second\_countable\_topology}\}$   
**assumes**  $f$ : *integrable*  $(M1 \otimes_M M2)$   $f$   
**shows**  $(\int x. (\int y. f (x, y) \partial M2) \partial M1) = \text{integral}^L (M1 \otimes_M M2) f$

**proposition** (*in pair\_sigma\_finite*) *Fubini\_integral*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \_ \Rightarrow \_ \Rightarrow \_ :: \{\text{banach, second\_countable\_topology}\}$   
**assumes**  $f$ : *integrable*  $(M1 \otimes_M M2)$  (*case\_prod*  $f$ )  
**shows**  $(\int y. (\int x. f x y \partial M1) \partial M2) = (\int x. (\int y. f x y \partial M2) \partial M1)$

**end**

## 7.10 Complete Measures

**theory** *Complete\_Measure*  
**imports** *Bochner\_Integration*  
**begin**

**locale** *complete\_measure* =  
**fixes**  $M :: 'a \text{ measure}$   
**assumes** *complete*:  $\bigwedge A B. B \subseteq A \implies A \in \text{null\_sets } M \implies B \in \text{sets } M$

**definition**  
*split\_completion*  $M A p = (\text{if } A \in \text{sets } M \text{ then } p = (A, \{\}) \text{ else}$

$\exists N'. A = \text{fst } p \cup \text{snd } p \wedge \text{fst } p \cap \text{snd } p = \{\} \wedge \text{fst } p \in \text{sets } M \wedge \text{snd } p \subseteq N' \wedge N' \in \text{null\_sets } M)$

**definition**

$\text{main\_part } M A = \text{fst } (\text{Eps } (\text{split\_completion } M A))$

**definition**

$\text{null\_part } M A = \text{snd } (\text{Eps } (\text{split\_completion } M A))$

**definition**  $\text{completion} :: 'a \text{ measure} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ measure}$  **where**

$\text{completion } M = \text{measure\_of } (\text{space } M) \{ S \cup N \mid S \cap N = \{\}. S \in \text{sets } M \wedge N' \in \text{null\_sets } M \wedge N \subseteq N' \}$   
 $(\text{emeasure } M \circ \text{main\_part } M)$

**lemma**  $\text{sets\_completion}$ :

$\text{sets } (\text{completion } M) = \{ S \cup N \mid S \cap N = \{\}. S \in \text{sets } M \wedge N' \in \text{null\_sets } M \wedge N \subseteq N' \}$

**lemma**  $\text{measurable\_completion}$ :  $f \in M \rightarrow_M N \Longrightarrow f \in \text{completion } M \rightarrow_M N$

**lemma**  $\text{split\_completion}$ :

**assumes**  $A \in \text{sets } (\text{completion } M)$

**shows**  $\text{split\_completion } M A (\text{main\_part } M A, \text{null\_part } M A)$

**lemma**  $\text{emeasure\_completion[simp]}$ :

**assumes**  $S: S \in \text{sets } (\text{completion } M)$

**shows**  $\text{emeasure } (\text{completion } M) S = \text{emeasure } M (\text{main\_part } M S)$

**lemma**  $\text{completion\_ex\_borel\_measurable}$ :

**fixes**  $g :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}$

**assumes**  $g: g \in \text{borel\_measurable } (\text{completion } M)$

**shows**  $\exists g' \in \text{borel\_measurable } M. (\forall x \text{ in } M. g x = g' x)$

**locale**  $\text{semifinite\_measure} =$

**fixes**  $M :: 'a \text{ measure}$

**assumes**  $\text{semifinite}$ :

$\bigwedge A. A \in \text{sets } M \Longrightarrow \text{emeasure } M A = \infty \Longrightarrow \exists B \in \text{sets } M. B \subseteq A \wedge \text{emeasure } M B < \infty$

**locale**  $\text{locally\_determined\_measure} = \text{semifinite\_measure} +$

**assumes**  $\text{locally\_determined}$ :

$\bigwedge A. A \subseteq \text{space } M \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge B. B \in \text{sets } M \Longrightarrow \text{emeasure } M B < \infty \Longrightarrow A \cap B \in \text{sets } M) \Longrightarrow A \in \text{sets } M$

**locale**  $\text{cld\_measure} =$

$\text{complete\_measure } M + \text{locally\_determined\_measure } M$  **for**  $M :: 'a \text{ measure}$

**definition**  $\text{outer\_measure\_of} :: 'a \text{ measure} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}$

**where**  $\text{outer\_measure\_of } M A = (\text{INF } B \in \{B \in \text{sets } M. A \subseteq B\}. \text{emeasure } M B)$



B)

**definition** *measurable\_envelope* :: 'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
**where** *measurable\_envelope* M A E  $\longleftrightarrow$   
 $(A \subseteq E \wedge E \in \text{sets } M \wedge (\forall F \in \text{sets } M. \text{emeasure } M (F \cap E) = \text{outer\_measure\_of } M (F \cap A)))$

**lemma** *measurable\_envelope\_eq2*:  
**assumes**  $A \subseteq E$   $E \in \text{sets } M$   $\text{emeasure } M E < \infty$   
**shows** *measurable\_envelope* M A E  $\longleftrightarrow$   $(\text{emeasure } M E = \text{outer\_measure\_of } M A)$

**proposition** (in *complete\_measure*) *fmeasurable\_inner\_outer*:  
 $S \in \text{fmeasurable } M \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall e > 0. \exists T \in \text{fmeasurable } M. \exists U \in \text{fmeasurable } M. T \subseteq S \wedge S \subseteq U \wedge |\text{measure } M T - \text{measure } M U| < e)$   
**(is**  $\_ \longleftrightarrow$  *?approx*)

**end**

## 7.11 Regularity of Measures

**theory** *Regularity*  
**imports** *Measure\_Space Borel\_Space*  
**begin**

**theorem**  
**fixes**  $M :: 'a :: \{\text{second\_countable\_topology, complete\_space}\}$  *measure*  
**assumes**  $sb: \text{sets } M = \text{sets borel}$   
**assumes**  $\text{emeasure } M (\text{space } M) \neq \infty$   
**assumes**  $B \in \text{sets borel}$   
**shows** *inner\_regular*:  $\text{emeasure } M B =$   
 $(\text{SUP } K \in \{K. K \subseteq B \wedge \text{compact } K\}. \text{emeasure } M K)$  **(is** *?inner B*)  
**and** *outer\_regular*:  $\text{emeasure } M B =$   
 $(\text{INF } U \in \{U. B \subseteq U \wedge \text{open } U\}. \text{emeasure } M U)$  **(is** *?outer B*)

**end**

## 7.12 Lebesgue Measure

**theory** *Lebesgue\_Measure*  
**imports**  
*Finite\_Product\_Measure*  
*Caratheodory*  
*Complete\_Measure*  
*Summation\_Tests*  
*Regularity*  
**begin**

### 7.12.1 Measures defined by monotonous functions

**definition** *interval\_measure* :: (real  $\Rightarrow$  real)  $\Rightarrow$  real measure **where**  
*interval\_measure* *F* =  
 extend\_measure UNIV  $\{(a, b). a \leq b\}$   $(\lambda(a, b). \{a <..b\})$   $(\lambda(a, b). ennreal (F b - F a))$

**lemma** *emeasure\_interval\_measure\_Ioc*:  
 assumes  $a \leq b$   
 assumes *mono\_F*:  $\bigwedge x y. x \leq y \implies F x \leq F y$   
 assumes *right\_cont\_F* :  $\bigwedge a. \text{continuous } (\text{at\_right } a) F$   
 shows *emeasure* (*interval\_measure* *F*)  $\{a <..b\} = F b - F a$

**lemma** *sets\_interval\_measure* [*simp*, *measurable\_cong*]:  
 sets (*interval\_measure* *F*) = sets borel

**lemma** *sigma\_finite\_interval\_measure*:  
 assumes *mono\_F*:  $\bigwedge x y. x \leq y \implies F x \leq F y$   
 assumes *right\_cont\_F* :  $\bigwedge a. \text{continuous } (\text{at\_right } a) F$   
 shows *sigma\_finite\_measure* (*interval\_measure* *F*)

### 7.12.2 Lebesgue-Borel measure

**definition** *lborel* :: ('a :: euclidean\_space) measure **where**  
*lborel* = distr  $(\prod_M b \in \text{Basis}. \text{interval\_measure } (\lambda x. x))$  borel  $(\lambda f. \sum b \in \text{Basis}. f b *_R b)$

**abbreviation** *lebesgue* :: 'a::euclidean\_space measure  
 where *lebesgue*  $\equiv$  completion *lborel*

**abbreviation** *lebesgue\_on* :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a::euclidean\_space measure  
 where *lebesgue\_on*  $\Omega \equiv$  restrict\_space (completion *lborel*)  $\Omega$

### 7.12.3 Borel measurability

**lemma** *emeasure\_lborel\_cbox*[*simp*]:  
 assumes [*simp*]:  $\bigwedge b. b \in \text{Basis} \implies l \cdot b \leq u \cdot b$   
 shows *emeasure* *lborel* (cbox *l* *u*) =  $(\prod b \in \text{Basis}. (u - l) \cdot b)$

### 7.12.4 Affine transformation on the Lebesgue-Borel

**lemma** *lborel\_eqI*:  
 fixes *M* :: 'a::euclidean\_space measure

**assumes** *emeasure\_eq*:  $\bigwedge l u. (\bigwedge b. b \in \text{Basis} \implies l \cdot b \leq u \cdot b) \implies \text{emeasure } M$   
*(box l u) =*  $(\prod_{b \in \text{Basis}} (u - l) \cdot b)$   
**assumes** *sets\_eq*: *sets*  $M = \text{sets borel}$   
**shows**  $\text{lborel} = M$

**lemma** *lborel\_affine\_euclidean*:

**fixes**  $c :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **and**  $t$   
**defines**  $T x \equiv t + (\sum_{j \in \text{Basis}} (c j * (x \cdot j)) *_R j)$   
**assumes**  $c: \bigwedge j. j \in \text{Basis} \implies c j \neq 0$   
**shows**  $\text{lborel} = \text{density} (\text{distr lborel borel } T) (\lambda_. (\prod_{j \in \text{Basis}} |c j|))$  (**is**  $\_ = ?D$ )

**lemma** *lborel\_integral\_real\_affine*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a :: \{\text{banach}, \text{second\_countable\_topology}\}$  **and**  $c :: \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $c: c \neq 0$  **shows**  $(\int x. f x \partial \text{lborel}) = |c| *_R (\int x. f (t + c * x) \partial \text{lborel})$

**corollary** *lebesgue\_real\_affine*:

$c \neq 0 \implies \text{lebesgue} = \text{density} (\text{distr lebesgue lebesgue} (\lambda x. t + c * x)) (\lambda_. \text{ennreal} (\text{abs } c))$

**lemma** *lborel\_prod*:

$\text{lborel} \otimes_M \text{lborel} = (\text{lborel} :: ('a :: \text{euclidean\_space} \times 'b :: \text{euclidean\_space}) \text{measure})$

### 7.12.5 Lebesgue measurable sets

**abbreviation** *lmeasurable* ::  $'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$  *set set*

**where**

$\text{lmeasurable} \equiv \text{fmeasurable lebesgue}$

**lemma** *lmeasurable\_iff\_integrable*:

$S \in \text{lmeasurable} \iff \text{integrable lebesgue} (\text{indicator } S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow \text{real})$

### 7.12.6 A nice lemma for negligibility proofs

**proposition** *starlike\_negligible\_bounded\_gmeasurable*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$  *set*  
**assumes**  $S: S \in \text{sets lebesgue}$  **and** *bounded*  $S$   
**and** *eq1*:  $\bigwedge c x. \llbracket (c *_R x) \in S; 0 \leq c; x \in S \rrbracket \implies c = 1$   
**shows**  $S \in \text{null\_sets lebesgue}$

**corollary** *starlike\_negligible\_compact*:

$\text{compact } S \implies (\bigwedge c x. \llbracket (c *_R x) \in S; 0 \leq c; x \in S \rrbracket \implies c = 1) \implies S \in \text{null\_sets lebesgue}$

**proposition** *outer\_regular\_lborel\_le*:

**assumes**  $B[\text{measurable}]$ :  $B \in \text{sets borel}$  **and**  $0 < (e::\text{real})$   
**obtains**  $U$  **where**  $\text{open } U \ B \subseteq U$  **and**  $\text{emeasure lborel } (U - B) \leq e$

**lemma** *outer\_regular\_lborel*:

**assumes**  $B$ :  $B \in \text{sets borel}$  **and**  $0 < (e::\text{real})$   
**obtains**  $U$  **where**  $\text{open } U \ B \subseteq U$   $\text{emeasure lborel } (U - B) < e$

### 7.12.7 $F$ \_sigma and $G$ \_delta sets.

**inductive** *fsigma* ::  $'a::\text{topological\_space}$   $\text{set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
 $(\bigwedge n::\text{nat. closed } (F\ n)) \Longrightarrow \text{fsigma } (\bigcup (F\ ' \text{UNIV}))$

**inductive** *gdelta* ::  $'a::\text{topological\_space}$   $\text{set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
 $(\bigwedge n::\text{nat. open } (F\ n)) \Longrightarrow \text{gdelta } (\bigcap (F\ ' \text{UNIV}))$

**end**

## 7.13 Tagged Divisions for Henstock-Kurzweil Integration

**theory** *Tagged\_Division*  
**imports** *Topology\_Euclidean\_Space*  
**begin**

### 7.13.1 Some useful lemmas about intervals

### 7.13.2 Bounds on intervals where they exist

**definition** *interval\_upperbound* ::  $( 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} ) \text{set} \Rightarrow 'a$   
**where**  $\text{interval\_upperbound } s = (\sum i \in \text{Basis. } (\text{SUP } x \in s. x \cdot i) *_{\mathbb{R}} i)$

**definition** *interval\_lowerbound* ::  $( 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} ) \text{set} \Rightarrow 'a$   
**where**  $\text{interval\_lowerbound } s = (\sum i \in \text{Basis. } (\text{INF } x \in s. x \cdot i) *_{\mathbb{R}} i)$

### 7.13.3 The notion of a gauge — simply an open set containing the point

**definition** *gauge*  $\gamma \longleftrightarrow (\forall x. x \in \gamma \ x \wedge \text{open } (\gamma\ x))$

### 7.13.4 Attempt a systematic general set of "offset" results for components

### 7.13.5 Divisions

**definition** *division\_of* (**infixl**  $\langle \text{division\_of} \rangle$  40)

where

$$\begin{aligned}
s \text{ division\_of } i &\longleftrightarrow \\
& \text{finite } s \wedge \\
& (\forall K \in s. K \subseteq i \wedge K \neq \{\}) \wedge (\exists a b. K = \text{cbox } a b) \wedge \\
& (\forall K1 \in s. \forall K2 \in s. K1 \neq K2 \longrightarrow \text{interior}(K1) \cap \text{interior}(K2) = \{\}) \wedge \\
& (\bigcup s = i)
\end{aligned}$$

**proposition** *partial\_division\_extend\_interval:*

**assumes**  $p \text{ division\_of } (\bigcup p) (\bigcup p) \subseteq \text{cbox } a b$   
**obtains**  $q \text{ where } p \subseteq q \text{ } q \text{ division\_of } \text{cbox } a b \text{ } (b::'a::\text{euclidean\_space})$

**proposition** *division\_union\_intervals\_exists:*

**assumes**  $\text{cbox } a b \neq \{\}$   
**obtains**  $p \text{ where } (\text{insert } (\text{cbox } a b) p) \text{ division\_of } (\text{cbox } a b \cup \text{cbox } c d)$

### 7.13.6 Tagged (partial) divisions

**definition** *tagged\_partial\_division\_of* (**infixr**  $\langle \text{tagged}'\text{partial}'\text{division}'\text{of} \rangle$  40)

**where**  $s \text{ tagged\_partial\_division\_of } i \longleftrightarrow$   
 $\text{finite } s \wedge$   
 $(\forall x K. (x, K) \in s \longrightarrow x \in K \wedge K \subseteq i \wedge (\exists a b. K = \text{cbox } a b)) \wedge$   
 $(\forall x1 K1 x2 K2. (x1, K1) \in s \wedge (x2, K2) \in s \wedge (x1, K1) \neq (x2, K2) \longrightarrow$   
 $\text{interior } K1 \cap \text{interior } K2 = \{\})$

**definition** *tagged\_division\_of* (**infixr**  $\langle \text{tagged}'\text{division}'\text{of} \rangle$  40)

**where**  $s \text{ tagged\_division\_of } i \longleftrightarrow s \text{ tagged\_partial\_division\_of } i \wedge (\bigcup \{K. \exists x. (x, K) \in s\} = i)$

### 7.13.7 Functions closed on boxes: morphisms from boxes to monoids

**Using additivity of lifted function to encode definedness.** **definition**

*lift\_option* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ option} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ option} \Rightarrow 'c \text{ option}$

**where**

$\text{lift\_option } f \text{ } a' \text{ } b' = \text{Option.bind } a' (\lambda a. \text{Option.bind } b' (\lambda b. \text{Some } (f \text{ } a \text{ } b)))$

**lemma** *comm\_monoid\_lift\_option:*

**assumes**  $\text{comm\_monoid } f \text{ } z$   
**shows**  $\text{comm\_monoid } (\text{lift\_option } f) \text{ } (\text{Some } z)$

Misc

**Division points** **definition** *division\_points*  $(k::('a::\text{euclidean\_space}) \text{ set}) \text{ } d =$

$$\{(j,x). j \in \text{Basis} \wedge (\text{interval\_lowerbound } k) \cdot j < x \wedge x < (\text{interval\_upperbound } k) \cdot j \wedge (\exists i \in d. (\text{interval\_lowerbound } i) \cdot j = x \vee (\text{interval\_upperbound } i) \cdot j = x)\}$$

### Operative

**proposition** *tagged\_division*:

**assumes** *d tagged\_division\_of (cbox a b)*  
**shows**  $F (\lambda(\_, l). g \ l) \ d = g \ (\text{cbox } a \ b)$

### 7.13.8 Special case of additivity we need for the FTC

### 7.13.9 Fine-ness of a partition w.r.t. a gauge

**definition** *fine* (infixr  $\langle \text{fine} \rangle$  46)

**where**  $d \text{ fine } s \iff (\forall (x,k) \in s. k \subseteq d \ x)$

### 7.13.10 Some basic combining lemmas

### 7.13.11 General bisection principle for intervals; might be useful elsewhere

### 7.13.12 Cousin's lemma

### 7.13.13 A technical lemma about "refinement" of division

#### Covering lemma

**proposition** *covering\_lemma*:

**assumes**  $S \subseteq \text{cbox } a \ b \ \text{box } a \ b \neq \{\}$  *gauge*  $g$

**obtains**  $\mathcal{D}$  **where**

*countable*  $\mathcal{D} \ \bigcup \mathcal{D} \subseteq \text{cbox } a \ b$

$\bigwedge K. K \in \mathcal{D} \implies \text{interior } K \neq \{\} \wedge (\exists c \ d. K = \text{cbox } c \ d)$

*pairwise*  $(\lambda A \ B. \text{interior } A \cap \text{interior } B = \{\}) \ \mathcal{D}$

$\bigwedge K. K \in \mathcal{D} \implies \exists x \in S \cap K. K \subseteq g \ x$

$\bigwedge u \ v. \text{cbox } u \ v \in \mathcal{D} \implies \exists n. \forall i \in \text{Basis}. v \cdot i - u \cdot i = (b \cdot i - a \cdot i) / 2^n$   
 $S \subseteq \bigcup \mathcal{D}$

### 7.13.14 Division filter

**definition** *division\_filter* ::  $'a::\text{euclidean\_space set} \Rightarrow ('a \times 'a \ \text{set}) \ \text{set filter}$

**where**  $\text{division\_filter } s = (\text{INF } g \in \{g. \text{gauge } g\}. \text{principal } \{p. p \text{ tagged\_division\_of } s \wedge g \ \text{fine } p\})$

**proposition** *eventually\_division\_filter*:

$(\forall_F p \ \text{in } \text{division\_filter } s. P \ p) \iff$

$(\exists g. \text{gauge } g \wedge (\forall p. p \text{ tagged\_division\_of } s \wedge g \ \text{fine } p \implies P \ p))$

end

## 7.14 Henstock-Kurzweil Gauge Integration in Many Dimensions

```
theory Henstock_Kurzweil_Integration
imports
  Lebesgue_Measure Tagged_Division
begin
```

### 7.14.1 Content (length, area, volume...) of an interval

### 7.14.2 Gauge integral

### 7.14.3 Basic theorems about integrals

```
corollary integral_mult_left [simp]:
  fixes c :: 'a::{real_normed_algebra,division_ring}
  shows integral S (\x. f x * c) = integral S f * c
```

```
corollary integral_mult_right [simp]:
  fixes c :: 'a::{real_normed_field}
  shows integral S (\x. c * f x) = c * integral S f
```

```
corollary integral_divide [simp]:
  fixes z :: 'a::{real_normed_field}
  shows integral S (\x. f x / z) = integral S (\x. f x) / z
```

### 7.14.4 Cauchy-type criterion for integrability

```
proposition integrable_Cauchy:
  fixes f :: 'n::euclidean_space  $\Rightarrow$  'a::{real_normed_vector,complete_space}
  shows f integrable_on cbox a b  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
    ( $\forall e > 0. \exists \gamma. \text{gauge } \gamma \wedge$ 
      ( $\forall \mathcal{D}1 \ \mathcal{D}2. \mathcal{D}1 \text{ tagged\_division\_of } (cbox \ a \ b) \wedge \gamma \text{ fine } \mathcal{D}1 \wedge$ 
         $\mathcal{D}2 \text{ tagged\_division\_of } (cbox \ a \ b) \wedge \gamma \text{ fine } \mathcal{D}2 \longrightarrow$ 
          norm (( $\sum (x,K) \in \mathcal{D}1. \text{content } K *_{\mathbb{R}} f \ x$ ) - ( $\sum (x,K) \in \mathcal{D}2. \text{content } K *_{\mathbb{R}}$ 
             $f \ x$ )) < e))
    (is ?l = ( $\forall e > 0. \exists \gamma. ?P \ e \ \gamma$ ))
```

### 7.14.5 Additivity of integral on abutting intervals

```
proposition has_integral_split:
  fixes f :: 'a::euclidean_space  $\Rightarrow$  'b::real_normed_vector
```

**assumes**  $fi: (f \text{ has\_integral } i) (cbox\ a\ b \cap \{x. x \cdot k \leq c\})$   
**and**  $fj: (f \text{ has\_integral } j) (cbox\ a\ b \cap \{x. x \cdot k \geq c\})$   
**and**  $k: k \in Basis$   
**shows**  $(f \text{ has\_integral } (i + j)) (cbox\ a\ b)$

### 7.14.6 A sort of converse, integrability on subintervals

### 7.14.7 Bounds on the norm of Riemann sums and the integral itself

**corollary** *integrable\_bound*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'b::real\_normed\_vector$   
**assumes**  $0 \leq B$   
**and**  $f \text{ integrable\_on } (cbox\ a\ b)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \in cbox\ a\ b \implies norm\ (f\ x) \leq B$   
**shows**  $norm\ (integral\ (cbox\ a\ b)\ f) \leq B * content\ (cbox\ a\ b)$

### 7.14.8 Similar theorems about relationship among components

### 7.14.9 Uniform limit of integrable functions is integrable

### 7.14.10 Negligible sets

**proposition** *negligible\_standard\_hyperplane[intro]*:

**fixes**  $k :: 'a::euclidean\_space$   
**assumes**  $k: k \in Basis$   
**shows**  $negligible\ \{x. x \cdot k = c\}$

**corollary** *negligible\_standard\_hyperplane\_cart*:

**fixes**  $k :: 'a::finite$   
**shows**  $negligible\ \{x. x\$k = (0::real)\}$

**proposition** *has\_integral\_negligible*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'b::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'a::real\_normed\_vector$   
**assumes**  $negs: negligible\ S$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \in (T - S) \implies f\ x = 0$   
**shows**  $(f \text{ has\_integral } 0)\ T$



**7.14.11** Some other trivialities about negligible sets

**7.14.12** Finite case of the spike theorem is quite commonly needed

**corollary** *has\_integral\_bound\_real*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{real\_normed\_vector}$

**assumes**  $0 \leq B$  *finite*  $S$

**and**  $(f \text{ has\_integral } i) \{a..b\}$

**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{a..b\} - S \implies \text{norm } (f x) \leq B$

**shows**  $\text{norm } i \leq B * \text{content } \{a..b\}$

**7.14.13** In particular, the boundary of an interval is negligible

**7.14.14** Integrability of continuous functions

**7.14.15** Specialization of additivity to one dimension

**7.14.16** A useful lemma allowing us to factor out the content size

**7.14.17** Fundamental theorem of calculus

**theorem** *fundamental\_theorem\_of\_calculus*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{banach}$

**assumes**  $a \leq b$

**and**  $\text{vecd}: \bigwedge x. x \in \{a..b\} \implies (f \text{ has\_vector\_derivative } f' x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } \{a..b\})$

**shows**  $(f' \text{ has\_integral } (f b - f a)) \{a..b\}$

**7.14.18** Taylor series expansion

**7.14.19** Only need trivial subintervals if the interval itself is trivial

**proposition** *division\_of\_nontrivial*:

**fixes**  $\mathcal{D} :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space}$  *set set*

**assumes**  $\text{sdiv}: \mathcal{D} \text{ division\_of } (\text{cbox } a \ b)$

**and**  $\text{cont0}: \text{content } (\text{cbox } a \ b) \neq 0$

**shows**  $\{k. k \in \mathcal{D} \wedge \text{content } k \neq 0\} \text{ division\_of } (\text{cbox } a \ b)$

- 7.14.20 Integrability on subintervals
- 7.14.21 Combining adjacent intervals in 1 dimension
- 7.14.22 Reduce integrability to "local" integrability
- 7.14.23 Second FTC or existence of antiderivative
  
- 7.14.24 Combined fundamental theorem of calculus
- 7.14.25 General "twiddling" for interval-to-interval function image
- 7.14.26 Special case of a basic affine transformation
- 7.14.27 Special case of stretching coordinate axes separately
- 7.14.28 even more special cases
- 7.14.29 Stronger form of FCT; quite a tedious proof

**theorem** *fundamental\_theorem\_of\_calculus\_interior*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector}$   
**assumes**  $a \leq b$   
**and** *contf*: *continuous\_on*  $\{a..b\}$   $f$   
**and** *derf*:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{a <..< b\} \implies (f \text{ has\_vector\_derivative } f' x)$  (at  $x$ )  
**shows**  $(f' \text{ has\_integral } (f b - f a)) \{a..b\}$

- 7.14.30 Stronger form with finite number of exceptional points

**corollary** *fundamental\_theorem\_of\_calculus\_strong*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{banach}$   
**assumes** *finite*  $S$   
**and**  $a \leq b$   
**and** *vec*:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{a..b\} - S \implies (f \text{ has\_vector\_derivative } f'(x))$  (at  $x$ )  
**and** *continuous\_on*  $\{a..b\}$   $f$   
**shows**  $(f' \text{ has\_integral } (f b - f a)) \{a..b\}$

**proposition** *indefinite\_integral\_continuous\_left*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{banach}$   
**assumes** *intf*:  $f \text{ integrable\_on } \{a..b\}$  **and**  $a < c \leq b$   $e > 0$   
**obtains**  $d$  **where**  $d > 0$   
**and**  $\forall t. c - d < t \wedge t \leq c \implies \text{norm } (\text{integral } \{a..c\} f - \text{integral } \{a..t\} f) < e$

**theorem** *integral\_has\_vector\_derivative'*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{banach}$   
**assumes**  $\text{continuous\_on } \{a..b\} f$   
**and**  $x \in \{a..b\}$   
**shows**  $((\lambda u. \text{integral } \{u..b\} f) \text{ has\_vector\_derivative } - f x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } \{a..b\})$

**7.14.31** This doesn't directly involve integration, but that gives an easy proof

**7.14.32** Generalize a bit to any convex set

**7.14.33** Integrating characteristic function of an interval

**corollary**  $\text{has\_integral\_restrict\_UNIV}$ :

**fixes**  $f :: 'n::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{banach}$   
**shows**  $((\lambda x. \text{if } x \in s \text{ then } f x \text{ else } 0) \text{ has\_integral } i) \text{ UNIV} \iff (f \text{ has\_integral } i) s$

**7.14.34** Integrals on set differences

**corollary**  $\text{integral\_spike\_set}$ :

**fixes**  $f :: 'n::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{banach}$   
**assumes**  $\text{negligible } \{x \in S - T. f x \neq 0\} \text{ negligible } \{x \in T - S. f x \neq 0\}$   
**shows**  $\text{integral } S f = \text{integral } T f$

**7.14.35** More lemmas that are useful later

**7.14.36** Continuity of the integral (for a 1-dimensional interval)

**7.14.37** A straddling criterion for integrability

**7.14.38** Adding integrals over several sets

**7.14.39** Also tagged divisions

**7.14.40** Henstock's lemma

**7.14.41** Monotone convergence (bounded interval first)

- 7.14.42 differentiation under the integral sign
- 7.14.43 Exchange uniform limit and integral
- 7.14.44 Integration by parts
- 7.14.45 Integration by substitution
- 7.14.46 Compute a double integral using iterated integrals and switching the order of integration

**theorem** *integral\_swap\_continuous:*

**fixes**  $f :: ['a::euclidean\_space, 'b::euclidean\_space] \Rightarrow 'c::banach$

**assumes** *continuous\_on* (cbox (a,c) (b,d)) ( $\lambda(x,y). f\ x\ y$ )

**shows**  $integral\ (cbox\ a\ b)\ (\lambda x. integral\ (cbox\ c\ d)\ (f\ x)) =$   
 $integral\ (cbox\ c\ d)\ (\lambda y. integral\ (cbox\ a\ b)\ (\lambda x. f\ x\ y))$

- 7.14.47 Definite integrals for exponential and power function

end

## Chapter 8

# Kronecker's Theorem with Applications

**theory** *Kronecker\_Approximation\_Theorem*

**imports** *Complex\_Transcendental\_Henstock\_Kurzweil\_Integration*  
*HOL-Real\_Asymp.Real\_Asymp*

**begin**

### 8.1 Dirichlet's Approximation Theorem

**theorem** *Dirichlet\_approx\_simult:*

**fixes**  $\vartheta :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **and**  $N\ n :: \text{nat}$

**assumes**  $N > 0$

**obtains**  $q\ p$  **where**  $0 < q \leq \text{int } (N^n)$

**and**  $\bigwedge i. i < n \implies |\text{of\_int } q * \vartheta\ i - \text{of\_int}(p\ i)| < 1/N$

**corollary** *Dirichlet\_approx:*

**fixes**  $\vartheta :: \text{real}$  **and**  $N :: \text{nat}$

**assumes**  $N > 0$

**obtains**  $h\ k$  **where**  $0 < k \leq \text{int } N$   $|\text{of\_int } k * \vartheta - \text{of\_int } h| < 1/N$

**corollary** *Dirichlet\_approx\_coprime:*

**fixes**  $\vartheta :: \text{real}$  **and**  $N :: \text{nat}$

**assumes**  $N > 0$

**obtains**  $h\ k$  **where**  $\text{coprime } h\ k$   $0 < k \leq \text{int } N$   $|\text{of\_int } k * \vartheta - \text{of\_int } h| < 1/N$

**theorem** *infinite\_approx\_set:*

**assumes** *infinite* (*approx\_set*  $\vartheta$ )

**shows**  $\exists h\ k. (h, k) \in \text{approx\_set } \vartheta \wedge k > K$

**theorem** *rational\_iff\_finite\_approx\_set:*

**shows**  $\vartheta \in \mathbb{Q} \iff \text{finite } (\text{approx\_set } \vartheta)$

## 8.2 Kronecker's Approximation Theorem: the One-dimensional Case

**theorem** *Kronecker\_approx\_1\_explicit*:

**fixes**  $\vartheta :: \text{real}$

**assumes**  $\vartheta \notin \mathbb{Q}$  **and**  $\alpha: 0 \leq \alpha \leq 1$  **and**  $\varepsilon > 0$

**obtains**  $k$  **where**  $k > 0$   $|\text{frac}(\text{real } k * \vartheta) - \alpha| < \varepsilon$

**corollary** *Kronecker\_approx\_1*:

**fixes**  $\vartheta :: \text{real}$

**assumes**  $\vartheta \notin \mathbb{Q}$

**shows**  $\text{closure}(\text{range}(\lambda n. \text{frac}(\text{real } n * \vartheta))) = \{0..1\}$  (**is**  $?C = \_$ )

**corollary** *sequence\_of\_fractional\_parts\_is\_dense*:

**fixes**  $\vartheta :: \text{real}$

**assumes**  $\vartheta \notin \mathbb{Q}$   $\varepsilon > 0$

**obtains**  $h k$  **where**  $k > 0$   $|\text{of\_int } k * \vartheta - \text{of\_int } h - \alpha| < \varepsilon$

## 8.3 Extension of Kronecker's Theorem to Simultaneous Approximation

### 8.3.1 Towards Lemma 1

### 8.3.2 Towards Lemma 2

### 8.3.3 Towards lemma 3

### 8.3.4 And finally Kroncker's theorem itself

**theorem** *Kronecker\_thm\_1*:

**fixes**  $\alpha \vartheta :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **and**  $n :: \text{nat}$

**assumes** *indp*: *module.independent*  $(\lambda r. (*) (\text{real\_of\_int } r)) (\vartheta \text{ ' } \{..<n\})$

**and** *inj* $\vartheta$ : *inj\_on*  $\vartheta \{..<n\}$  **and**  $\varepsilon > 0$

**obtains**  $t h$  **where**  $\bigwedge i. i < n \implies |t * \vartheta i - \text{of\_int } (h i) - \alpha i| < \varepsilon$

**corollary** *Kronecker\_thm\_2*:

**fixes**  $\alpha \vartheta :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **and**  $n :: \text{nat}$

**assumes** *indp*: *module.independent*  $(\lambda r x. \text{of\_int } r * x) (\vartheta \text{ ' } \{..n\})$

**and** *inj* $\vartheta$ : *inj\_on*  $\vartheta \{..n\}$  **and** [*simp*]:  $\vartheta n = 1$  **and**  $\varepsilon > 0$

**obtains**  $k m$  **where**  $\bigwedge i. i < n \implies |\text{of\_int } k * \vartheta i - \text{of\_int } (m i) - \alpha i| < \varepsilon$

**end**

## 8.4 Bernstein-Weierstrass and Stone-Weierstrass

```
theory Weierstrass_Theorems
imports Uniform_Limit Path_Connected Derivative
begin
```

### 8.4.1 Bernstein polynomials

**definition** *Bernstein* ::  $[nat, nat, real] \Rightarrow real$  **where**  
*Bernstein*  $n\ k\ x \equiv of\_nat\ (n\ choose\ k) * x^k * (1 - x)^{(n - k)}$

### 8.4.2 Explicit Bernstein version of the 1D Weierstrass approximation theorem

**theorem** *Bernstein\_Weierstrass*:  
**fixes**  $f :: real \Rightarrow real$   
**assumes** *contf*: *continuous\_on*  $\{0..1\}$   $f$  **and**  $e: 0 < e$   
**shows**  $\exists N. \forall n\ x. N \leq n \wedge x \in \{0..1\}$   
 $\longrightarrow |f\ x - (\sum_{k \leq n}. f(k/n) * Bernstein\ n\ k\ x)| < e$

### 8.4.3 General Stone-Weierstrass theorem

**definition** *normf* ::  $('a::t2\_space \Rightarrow real) \Rightarrow real$   
**where**  $normf\ f \equiv SUP\ x \in S. |f\ x|$   
**proposition** (**in** *function\_ring\_on*) *Stone\_Weierstrass\_basic*:  
**assumes**  $f: continuous\_on\ S\ f$  **and**  $e: e > 0$   
**shows**  $\exists g \in R. \forall x \in S. |f\ x - g\ x| < e$

**theorem** (**in** *function\_ring\_on*) *Stone\_Weierstrass*:  
**assumes**  $f: continuous\_on\ S\ f$   
**shows**  $\exists F \in UNIV \rightarrow R. LIM\ n\ sequentially. F\ n\ :> uniformly\_on\ S\ f$

**corollary** *Stone\_Weierstrass\_HOL*:

**fixes**  $R :: ('a::t2\_space \Rightarrow real)$  **set** **and**  $S :: 'a$  **set**  
**assumes** *compact*  $S \wedge c. P(\lambda x. c::real)$   
 $\wedge f. P\ f \Longrightarrow continuous\_on\ S\ f$   
 $\wedge f\ g. P(f) \wedge P(g) \Longrightarrow P(\lambda x. f\ x + g\ x) \wedge f\ g. P(f) \wedge P(g) \Longrightarrow P(\lambda x. f$   
 $x * g\ x)$   
 $\wedge x\ y. x \in S \wedge y \in S \wedge x \neq y \Longrightarrow \exists f. P(f) \wedge f\ x \neq f\ y$   
 $continuous\_on\ S\ f$   
 $0 < e$   
**shows**  $\exists g. P(g) \wedge (\forall x \in S. |f\ x - g\ x| < e)$

### 8.4.4 Polynomial functions

**definition** *polynomial\_function* :: ('a::real\_normed\_vector  $\Rightarrow$  'b::real\_normed\_vector)  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
**where**  
*polynomial\_function* p  $\equiv$  ( $\forall$  f. bounded\_linear f  $\longrightarrow$  real\_polynomial\_function (f o p))

### 8.4.5 Stone-Weierstrass theorem for polynomial functions

**theorem** *Stone\_Weierstrass\_polynomial\_function*:  
**fixes** f :: 'a::euclidean\_space  $\Rightarrow$  'b::euclidean\_space  
**assumes** S: compact S  
**and** f: continuous\_on S f  
**and** e: 0 < e  
**shows**  $\exists$  g. polynomial\_function g  $\wedge$  ( $\forall$  x  $\in$  S. norm(f x - g x) < e)

**proposition** *Stone\_Weierstrass\_uniform\_limit*:  
**fixes** f :: 'a::euclidean\_space  $\Rightarrow$  'b::euclidean\_space  
**assumes** S: compact S  
**and** f: continuous\_on S f  
**obtains** g **where** uniform\_limit S g f sequentially  $\wedge$  n. polynomial\_function (g n)

### 8.4.6 Polynomial functions as paths

**proposition** *connected\_open\_polynomial\_connected*:  
**fixes** S :: 'a::euclidean\_space set  
**assumes** S: open S connected S  
**and** x  $\in$  S y  $\in$  S  
**shows**  $\exists$  g. polynomial\_function g  $\wedge$  path\_image g  $\subseteq$  S  $\wedge$  pathstart g = x  $\wedge$  pathfinish g = y

**theorem** *Stone\_Weierstrass\_polynomial\_function\_subspace*:  
**fixes** f :: 'a::euclidean\_space  $\Rightarrow$  'b::euclidean\_space  
**assumes** compact S  
**and** conf: continuous\_on S f  
**and** 0 < e  
**and** subspace T f ' S  $\subseteq$  T  
**obtains** g **where** polynomial\_function g g ' S  $\subseteq$  T  
 $\wedge$  x. x  $\in$  S  $\implies$  norm(f x - g x) < e

end



## 8.5 Radon-Nikodým Derivative

```
theory Radon_Nikodym
imports Bochner_Integration
begin
```

```
definition diff_measure :: 'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure
```

```
where
```

```
diff_measure M N = measure_of (space M) (sets M) ( $\lambda A. \text{emeasure } M A - \text{emeasure } N A$ )
```

```
proposition (in sigma_finite_measure) obtain_positive_integrable_function:
```

```
obtains f::'a  $\Rightarrow$  real where
```

```
f  $\in$  borel_measurable M
```

```
 $\bigwedge x. f x > 0$ 
```

```
 $\bigwedge x. f x \leq 1$ 
```

```
integrable M f
```

### 8.5.1 Absolutely continuous

```
definition absolutely_continuous :: 'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
```

```
absolutely_continuous M N  $\longleftrightarrow$  null_sets M  $\subseteq$  null_sets N
```

### 8.5.2 Existence of the Radon-Nikodym derivative

```
proposition
```

```
(in finite_measure) Radon_Nikodym_finite_measure:
```

```
assumes finite_measure N and sets_eq[simp]: sets N = sets M
```

```
assumes absolutely_continuous M N
```

```
shows  $\exists f \in \text{borel\_measurable } M. \text{density } M f = N$ 
```

```
proposition (in finite_measure) Radon_Nikodym_finite_measure_infinite:
```

```
assumes absolutely_continuous M N and sets_eq: sets N = sets M
```

```
shows  $\exists f \in \text{borel\_measurable } M. \text{density } M f = N$ 
```

```
theorem (in sigma_finite_measure) Radon_Nikodym:
```

```
assumes ac: absolutely_continuous M N assumes sets_eq: sets N = sets M
```

```
shows  $\exists f \in \text{borel\_measurable } M. \text{density } M f = N$ 
```

### 8.5.3 Uniqueness of densities

```
proposition (in sigma_finite_measure) density_unique:
```

```
assumes f: f  $\in$  borel_measurable M
```

```
assumes f': f'  $\in$  borel_measurable M
```

```
assumes density_eq: density M f = density M f'
```

```
shows  $\forall x \text{ in } M. f x = f' x$ 
```

### 8.5.4 Radon-Nikodym derivative

**definition**  $RN\_deriv :: 'a\ measure \Rightarrow 'a\ measure \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow ennreal$  **where**  
 $RN\_deriv\ M\ N =$   
*(if*  $\exists f. f \in borel\_measurable\ M \wedge density\ M\ f = N$   
*then*  $SOME\ f. f \in borel\_measurable\ M \wedge density\ M\ f = N$   
*else*  $(\lambda_. 0)$ )

**proposition** (*in*  $sigma\_finite\_measure$ )  $real\_RN\_deriv$ :  
**assumes**  $finite\_measure\ N$   
**assumes**  $ac: absolutely\_continuous\ M\ N\ sets\ N = sets\ M$   
**obtains**  $D$  **where**  $D \in borel\_measurable\ M$   
**and**  $AE\ x\ in\ M. RN\_deriv\ M\ N\ x = ennreal\ (D\ x)$   
**and**  $AE\ x\ in\ N. 0 < D\ x$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. 0 \leq D\ x$

**end**

## Chapter 9

# Integrals over a Set

```
theory Set_Integral
  imports Radon_Nikodym
begin
```

### 9.1 Notation

```
definition set_borel_measurable M A f ≡ (λx. indicator A x *R f x) ∈ borel_measurable M
```

```
definition set_integrable M A f ≡ integrable M (λx. indicator A x *R f x)
```

```
definition set_lebesgue_integral M A f ≡ lebesgue_integral M (λx. indicator A x *R f x)
```

### 9.2 Basic properties

```
proposition set_borel_measurable_subset:
  fixes f :: _ ⇒ _ :: {banach, second_countable_topology}
  assumes [measurable]: set_borel_measurable M A f B ∈ sets M and B ⊆ A
  shows set_borel_measurable M B f
```

### 9.3 Complex integrals

## 9.4 NN Set Integrals

**proposition** *nn\_integral\_disjoint\_family*:

**assumes** *[measurable]*:  $f \in \text{borel\_measurable } M \wedge (n::\text{nat}). B\ n \in \text{sets } M$   
**and** *disjoint\_family*  $B$   
**shows**  $(\int^+ x \in (\bigcup n. B\ n). f\ x\ \partial M) = (\sum n. (\int^+ x \in B\ n. f\ x\ \partial M))$

## 9.5 Scheffé's lemma

**proposition** *Scheffe\_lemma1*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge n. \text{integrable } M (F\ n) \text{ integrable } M f$   
 $AE\ x\ \text{in } M. (\lambda n. F\ n\ x) \longrightarrow f\ x$   
 $\text{limsup } (\lambda n. \int^+ x. \text{norm}(F\ n\ x)\ \partial M) \leq (\int^+ x. \text{norm}(f\ x)\ \partial M)$   
**shows**  $(\lambda n. \int^+ x. \text{norm}(F\ n\ x - f\ x)\ \partial M) \longrightarrow 0$

**proposition** *Scheffe\_lemma2*:

**fixes**  $F::\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b::\{\text{banach, second\_countable\_topology}\}$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge n::\text{nat}. F\ n \in \text{borel\_measurable } M \text{ integrable } M f$   
 $AE\ x\ \text{in } M. (\lambda n. F\ n\ x) \longrightarrow f\ x$   
 $\bigwedge n. (\int^+ x. \text{norm}(F\ n\ x)\ \partial M) \leq (\int^+ x. \text{norm}(f\ x)\ \partial M)$   
**shows**  $(\lambda n. \int^+ x. \text{norm}(F\ n\ x - f\ x)\ \partial M) \longrightarrow 0$

## 9.6 Convergence of integrals over an interval

**proposition** *tendsto\_set\_lebesgue\_integral\_at\_top*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\{\text{banach, second\_countable\_topology}\}$   
**assumes** *sets*:  $\bigwedge b. b \geq a \implies \{a..b\} \in \text{sets } M$   
**and** *int*:  $\text{set\_integrable } M \{a..} f$   
**shows**  $((\lambda b. \text{set\_lebesgue\_integral } M \{a..b\} f) \longrightarrow \text{set\_lebesgue\_integral } M \{a..} f) \text{ at\_top}$

**proposition** *tendsto\_set\_lebesgue\_integral\_at\_bot*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\{\text{banach, second\_countable\_topology}\}$   
**assumes** *sets*:  $\bigwedge a. a \leq b \implies \{a..b\} \in \text{sets } M$   
**and** *int*:  $\text{set\_integrable } M \{..b\} f$   
**shows**  $((\lambda a. \text{set\_lebesgue\_integral } M \{a..b\} f) \longrightarrow \text{set\_lebesgue\_integral } M \{..b\} f) \text{ at\_bot}$

**theorem** *integral\_Markov\_inequality'*:

**fixes**  $u :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes** *[measurable]*:  $\text{set\_integrable } M A\ u$  **and**  $A \in \text{sets } M$   
**assumes**  $AE\ x\ \text{in } M. x \in A \implies u\ x \geq 0$  **and**  $0 < (c::\text{real})$

**shows**  $\text{emeasure } M \{x \in A. u \ x \geq c\} \leq (1/c::\text{real}) * (\int x \in A. u \ x \ \partial M)$

**theorem** *integral\_Markov\_inequality'\_measure*:

**assumes** *[measurable]*:  $\text{set\_integrable } M \ A \ u$  **and**  $A \in \text{sets } M$

**and**  $\forall x \in M. x \in A \longrightarrow 0 \leq u \ x \ 0 < (c::\text{real})$

**shows**  $\text{measure } M \{x \in A. u \ x \geq c\} \leq (\int x \in A. u \ x \ \partial M) / c$

**theorem** (*in finite\_measure*) *Chernoff\_ineq\_ge*:

**assumes**  $s > 0$

**assumes** *integrable*:  $\text{set\_integrable } M \ A \ (\lambda x. \exp (s * f \ x))$  **and**  $A \in \text{sets } M$

**shows**  $\text{measure } M \{x \in A. f \ x \geq a\} \leq \exp (-s * a) * (\int x \in A. \exp (s * f \ x) \ \partial M)$

**proof** –

**have**  $\{x \in A. f \ x \geq a\} = \{x \in A. \exp (s * f \ x) \geq \exp (s * a)\}$

**using**  $s$  **by** *auto*

**also have**  $\text{measure } M \dots \leq \text{set\_lebesgue\_integral } M \ A \ (\lambda x. \exp (s * f \ x)) / \exp (s * a)$

**by** (*intro integral\_Markov\_inequality'\_measure assms*) *auto*

**finally show** *?thesis*

**by** (*simp add: exp\_minus\_field\_simps*)

**qed**

**theorem** (*in finite\_measure*) *Chernoff\_ineq\_le*:

**assumes**  $s > 0$

**assumes** *integrable*:  $\text{set\_integrable } M \ A \ (\lambda x. \exp (-s * f \ x))$  **and**  $A \in \text{sets } M$

**shows**  $\text{measure } M \{x \in A. f \ x \leq a\} \leq \exp (s * a) * (\int x \in A. \exp (-s * f \ x) \ \partial M)$

**proof** –

**have**  $\{x \in A. f \ x \leq a\} = \{x \in A. \exp (-s * f \ x) \geq \exp (-s * a)\}$

**using**  $s$  **by** *auto*

**also have**  $\text{measure } M \dots \leq \text{set\_lebesgue\_integral } M \ A \ (\lambda x. \exp (-s * f \ x)) / \exp (-s * a)$

**by** (*intro integral\_Markov\_inequality'\_measure assms*) *auto*

**finally show** *?thesis*

**by** (*simp add: exp\_minus\_field\_simps*)

**qed**

## 9.7 Integrable Simple Functions

**lemma** *integrable\_simple\_function\_induct*[*consumes 2, case\_names cong indicator add, induct set: simple\_function*]:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b :: \{\text{second\_countable\_topology, banach}\}$

**assumes**  $f$ :  $\text{simple\_function } M \ f \ \text{emeasure } M \ \{y \in \text{space } M. f \ y \neq 0\} \neq \infty$

**assumes**  $\text{cong}$ :  $\bigwedge f \ g. \text{simple\_function } M \ f \Longrightarrow \text{emeasure } M \ \{y \in \text{space } M. f \ y \neq 0\} \neq \infty$

$\Longrightarrow \text{simple\_function } M \ g \Longrightarrow \text{emeasure } M \ \{y \in \text{space } M. g \ y \neq$

$0\} \neq \infty$

$\Longrightarrow (\bigwedge x. x \in \text{space } M \Longrightarrow f \ x = g \ x) \Longrightarrow P \ f \Longrightarrow P \ g$

**assumes** *indicator*:  $\bigwedge A \ y. A \in \text{sets } M \Longrightarrow \text{emeasure } M \ A < \infty \Longrightarrow P \ (\lambda x. \text{indicator } A \ x \ *_R \ y)$

**assumes**  $\text{add}$ :  $\bigwedge f \ g. \text{simple\_function } M \ f \Longrightarrow \text{emeasure } M \ \{y \in \text{space } M. f \ y \neq$

$0\} \neq \infty \implies$   
 $\neq \infty \implies$   
 $(g z)) \implies$   
 $P f \implies P g \implies P (\lambda x. f x + g x)$   
**shows**  $P f$   
**lemma** *integrable\_simple\_function\_induct\_nn*[consumes 3, case\_names *cong indicator add, induct set: simple\_function*]:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b :: \{\text{second\_countable\_topology, banach, linorder\_topology, ordered\_real\_vector}\}$   
**assumes**  $f$ : *simple\_function*  $M f$  *emeasure*  $M \{y \in \text{space } M. f y \neq 0\} \neq \infty \wedge x. x \in \text{space } M \longrightarrow f x \geq 0$   
**assumes** *cong*:  $\wedge f g. \text{simple\_function } M f \implies \text{emeasure } M \{y \in \text{space } M. f y \neq 0\} \neq \infty \implies (\wedge x. x \in \text{space } M \implies f x \geq 0) \implies \text{simple\_function } M g \implies \text{emeasure } M \{y \in \text{space } M. g y \neq 0\} \neq \infty \implies (\wedge x. x \in \text{space } M \implies g x \geq 0) \implies (\wedge x. x \in \text{space } M \implies f x = g x) \implies P f \implies P g$   
**assumes** *indicator*:  $\wedge A y. y \geq 0 \implies A \in \text{sets } M \implies \text{emeasure } M A < \infty \implies P (\lambda x. \text{indicator } A x *_R y)$   
**assumes** *add*:  $\wedge f g. (\wedge x. x \in \text{space } M \implies f x \geq 0) \implies \text{simple\_function } M f \implies \text{emeasure } M \{y \in \text{space } M. f y \neq 0\} \neq \infty \implies (\wedge x. x \in \text{space } M \implies g x \geq 0) \implies \text{simple\_function } M g \implies \text{emeasure } M \{y \in \text{space } M. g y \neq 0\} \neq \infty \implies (\wedge z. z \in \text{space } M \implies \text{norm } (f z + g z) = \text{norm } (f z) + \text{norm } (g z)) \implies P f \implies P g \implies P (\lambda x. f x + g x)$   
**shows**  $P f$

### 9.7.1 Totally Ordered Banach Spaces

### 9.7.2 Auxiliary Lemmas for Set Integrals

### 9.7.3 Integrability and Measurability of the Diameter

### 9.7.4 Averaging Theorem

**corollary** *integral\_nonneg\_eq\_0\_iff\_AE\_banach*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b :: \{\text{second\_countable\_topology, banach, linorder\_topology, ordered\_real\_vector}\}$

**assumes**  $f$ [*measurable*]: *integrable*  $M f$  **and** *nonneg*: *AE*  $x$  *in*  $M. 0 \leq f x$

**shows**  $\text{integral}^L M f = 0 \iff (\text{AE } x \text{ in } M. f x = 0)$

**corollary** *integral\_eq\_mono\_AE\_eq\_AE*:

**fixes**  $f g :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b :: \{\text{second\_countable\_topology, banach, linorder\_topology, ordered\_real\_vector}\}$

**assumes** *integrable*  $M f$  *integrable*  $M g$   $\text{integral}^L M f = \text{integral}^L M g$  *AE*  $x$  *in*  $M. f x \leq g x$

**shows** *AE*  $x$  *in*  $M. f x = g x$

end

## 9.8 Homeomorphism Theorems

**theory** *Homeomorphism*  
**imports** *Homotopy*  
**begin**

### 9.8.1 Homeomorphism of all convex compact sets with nonempty interior

**proposition**

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::euclidean\_space\ set$   
**assumes** *compact S and 0: 0 ∈ rel\_interior S*  
**and star:**  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies open\_segment\ 0\ x \subseteq rel\_interior\ S$   
**shows** *starlike\_compact\_projective1\_0:*  
 $S - rel\_interior\ S$  *homeomorphic sphere 0 1 ∩ affine hull S*  
*(is ?SMINUS homeomorphic ?SPHER)*  
**and** *starlike\_compact\_projective2\_0:*  
 $S$  *homeomorphic cball 0 1 ∩ affine hull S*  
*(is S homeomorphic ?CBALL)*

**corollary**

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::euclidean\_space\ set$   
**assumes** *compact S and a: a ∈ rel\_interior S*  
**and star:**  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies open\_segment\ a\ x \subseteq rel\_interior\ S$   
**shows** *starlike\_compact\_projective1:*  
 $S - rel\_interior\ S$  *homeomorphic sphere a 1 ∩ affine hull S*  
**and** *starlike\_compact\_projective2:*  
 $S$  *homeomorphic cball a 1 ∩ affine hull S*

**corollary** *starlike\_compact\_projective\_special:*

**assumes** *compact S*  
**and** *cb01: cball (0::'a::euclidean\_space) 1 ⊆ S*  
**and** *scale:  $\bigwedge x\ u. \llbracket x \in S; 0 \leq u; u < 1 \rrbracket \implies u *_R x \in S - frontier\ S$*   
**shows**  $S$  *homeomorphic (cball (0::'a::euclidean\_space) 1)*

### 9.8.2 Homeomorphisms between punctured spheres and affine sets

**theorem** *homeomorphic\_punctured\_affine\_sphere\_affine:*

**fixes**  $a :: 'a :: euclidean\_space$   
**assumes**  $0 < r\ b \in sphere\ a\ r$  *affine T a ∈ T b ∈ T affine p*  
**and** *aff: aff\_dim T = aff\_dim p + 1*  
**shows**  $(sphere\ a\ r \cap T) - \{b\}$  *homeomorphic p*

**corollary** *homeomorphic\_punctured\_sphere\_affine:*

**fixes**  $a :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $0 < r$  **and**  $b \in \text{sphere } a \ r$   
**and** *affine*  $T$  **and** *affS*:  $\text{aff\_dim } T + 1 = \text{DIM}('a)$   
**shows**  $(\text{sphere } a \ r - \{b\})$  *homeomorphic*  $T$

**corollary** *homeomorphic\_punctured\_sphere\_hyperplane:*

**fixes**  $a :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $0 < r$  **and**  $b \in \text{sphere } a \ r$   
**and**  $c \neq 0$   
**shows**  $(\text{sphere } a \ r - \{b\})$  *homeomorphic*  $\{x :: 'a. c \cdot x = d\}$

**proposition** *homeomorphic\_punctured\_sphere\_affine\_gen:*

**fixes**  $a :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes** *convex*  $S$  *bounded*  $S$  **and**  $a: a \in \text{rel\_frontier } S$   
**and** *affine*  $T$  **and** *affS*:  $\text{aff\_dim } S = \text{aff\_dim } T + 1$   
**shows**  $\text{rel\_frontier } S - \{a\}$  *homeomorphic*  $T$

**proposition** *homeomorphic\_closedin\_convex:*

**fixes**  $S :: 'm :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$   
**assumes**  $\text{aff\_dim } S < \text{DIM}('n)$   
**obtains**  $U$  **and**  $T :: 'n :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$   
**where** *convex*  $U$   $U \neq \{\}$  *closedin*  $(\text{top\_of\_set } U)$   $T$   
 $S$  *homeomorphic*  $T$

### 9.8.3 Locally compact sets in an open set

**proposition** *locally\_compact\_homeomorphic\_closed:*

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$   
**assumes** *locally compact*  $S$  **and** *dimlt*:  $\text{DIM}('a) < \text{DIM}('b)$   
**obtains**  $T :: 'b :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$  **where** *closed*  $T$   $S$  *homeomorphic*  $T$

**proposition** *homeomorphic\_convex\_compact\_cball:*

**fixes**  $e :: \text{real}$   
**and**  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$   
**assumes**  $S$ : *convex*  $S$  *compact*  $S$  *interior*  $S \neq \{\}$  **and**  $e > 0$   
**shows**  $S$  *homeomorphic*  $(\text{cball } (b :: 'a) \ e)$

**corollary** *homeomorphic\_convex\_compact:*

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$   
**and**  $T :: 'a \text{ set}$   
**assumes** *convex*  $S$  *compact*  $S$  *interior*  $S \neq \{\}$   
**and** *convex*  $T$  *compact*  $T$  *interior*  $T \neq \{\}$   
**shows**  $S$  *homeomorphic*  $T$



### 9.8.4 Covering spaces and lifting results for them

**definition** *covering\_space*

$:: 'a::\text{topological\_space set} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'b::\text{topological\_space set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where**

$\text{covering\_space } c \ p \ S \equiv$

$\text{continuous\_on } c \ p \wedge p \text{ ' } c = S \wedge$   
 $(\forall x \in S. \exists T. x \in T \wedge \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) \ T \wedge$   
 $(\exists v. \bigcup v = c \cap p \text{ ' } T \wedge$   
 $(\forall u \in v. \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } c) \ u) \wedge$   
 $\text{pairwise disjoint } v \wedge$   
 $(\forall u \in v. \exists q. \text{homeomorphism } u \ T \ p \ q)))$

**proposition** *covering\_space\_open\_map*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{metric\_space set}$  **and**  $T :: 'b :: \text{metric\_space set}$

**assumes**  $p: \text{covering\_space } c \ p \ S$  **and**  $T: \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } c) \ T$

**shows**  $\text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) \ (p \text{ ' } T)$

**proposition** *covering\_space\_lift\_unique*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{topological\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{topological\_space}$

**fixes**  $g1 :: 'a \Rightarrow 'c::\text{real\_normed\_vector}$

**assumes**  $\text{covering\_space } c \ p \ S$

$g1 \ a = g2 \ a$

$\text{continuous\_on } T \ f \ f \in T \rightarrow S$

$\text{continuous\_on } T \ g1 \ g1 \in T \rightarrow c \ \wedge x. x \in T \Longrightarrow f \ x = p(g1 \ x)$

$\text{continuous\_on } T \ g2 \ g2 \in T \rightarrow c \ \wedge x. x \in T \Longrightarrow f \ x = p(g2 \ x)$

$\text{connected } T \ a \in T \ x \in T$

**shows**  $g1 \ x = g2 \ x$

**proposition** *covering\_space\_locally\_eq*:

**fixes**  $p :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{real\_normed\_vector}$

**assumes**  $\text{cov}: \text{covering\_space } C \ p \ S$

**and**  $\text{pim}: \bigwedge T. \llbracket T \subseteq C; \varphi \ T \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \psi(p \text{ ' } T)$

**and**  $\text{qim}: \bigwedge q \ U. \llbracket U \subseteq S; \text{continuous\_on } U \ q; \psi \ U \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \varphi(q \text{ ' } U)$

**shows**  $\text{locally } \psi \ S \longleftrightarrow \text{locally } \varphi \ C$

(**is**  $?lhs = ?rhs$ )

**proposition** *covering\_space\_lift\_homotopy*:

**fixes**  $p :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{real\_normed\_vector}$

**and**  $h :: \text{real} \times 'c::\text{real\_normed\_vector} \Rightarrow 'b$

**assumes**  $\text{cov}: \text{covering\_space } C \ p \ S$

**and**  $\text{conth}: \text{continuous\_on } (\{0..1\} \times U) \ h$

**and**  $\text{him}: h \in (\{0..1\} \times U) \rightarrow S$

**and** *heq*:  $\bigwedge y. y \in U \implies h(0, y) = p(f y)$   
**and** *contf*: *continuous\_on*  $U f$  **and** *fim*:  $f \in U \rightarrow C$   
**obtains** *k* **where** *continuous\_on*  $(\{0..1\} \times U) k$   
 $k \in (\{0..1\} \times U) \rightarrow C$   
 $\bigwedge y. y \in U \implies k(0, y) = f y$   
 $\bigwedge z. z \in \{0..1\} \times U \implies h z = p(k z)$

**corollary** *covering\_space\_lift\_homotopy\_alt*:

**fixes**  $p :: 'a::real\_normed\_vector \Rightarrow 'b::real\_normed\_vector$   
**and**  $h :: 'c::real\_normed\_vector \times real \Rightarrow 'b$   
**assumes** *cov*: *covering\_space*  $C p S$   
**and** *conth*: *continuous\_on*  $(U \times \{0..1\}) h$   
**and** *him*:  $h \in (U \times \{0..1\}) \rightarrow S$   
**and** *heq*:  $\bigwedge y. y \in U \implies h(y, 0) = p(f y)$   
**and** *contf*: *continuous\_on*  $U f$  **and** *fim*:  $f \in U \rightarrow C$   
**obtains** *k* **where** *continuous\_on*  $(U \times \{0..1\}) k$   
 $k \in (U \times \{0..1\}) \rightarrow C$   
 $\bigwedge y. y \in U \implies k(y, 0) = f y$   
 $\bigwedge z. z \in U \times \{0..1\} \implies h z = p(k z)$

**corollary** *covering\_space\_lift\_homotopic\_function*:

**fixes**  $p :: 'a::real\_normed\_vector \Rightarrow 'b::real\_normed\_vector$  **and**  $g :: 'c::real\_normed\_vector \Rightarrow 'a$   
**assumes** *cov*: *covering\_space*  $C p S$   
**and** *contg*: *continuous\_on*  $U g$   
**and** *gim*:  $g \in U \rightarrow C$   
**and** *pgeq*:  $\bigwedge y. y \in U \implies p(g y) = f y$   
**and** *hom*: *homotopic\_with\_canon*  $(\lambda x. True) U S f f'$   
**obtains** *g'* **where** *continuous\_on*  $U g'$  *image*  $g' U \subseteq C$   $\bigwedge y. y \in U \implies p(g' y) = f' y$

**corollary** *covering\_space\_lift\_inessential\_function*:

**fixes**  $p :: 'a::real\_normed\_vector \Rightarrow 'b::real\_normed\_vector$  **and**  $U :: 'c::real\_normed\_vector$  *set*  
**assumes** *cov*: *covering\_space*  $C p S$   
**and** *hom*: *homotopic\_with\_canon*  $(\lambda x. True) U S f (\lambda x. a)$   
**obtains** *g* **where** *continuous\_on*  $U g$   $g' U \subseteq C$   $\bigwedge y. y \in U \implies p(g y) = f y$

### 9.8.5 Lifting of general functions to covering space

**proposition** *covering\_space\_lift\_path\_strong*:

**fixes**  $p :: 'a::real\_normed\_vector \Rightarrow 'b::real\_normed\_vector$   
**and**  $f :: 'c::real\_normed\_vector \Rightarrow 'b$   
**assumes** *cov*: *covering\_space*  $C p S$  **and**  $a \in C$   
**and** *path g* **and** *pag*: *path\_image*  $g \subseteq S$  **and** *pas*: *pathstart*  $g = p a$   
**obtains** *h* **where** *path*  $h$  *path\_image*  $h \subseteq C$  *pathstart*  $h = a$   
**and**  $\bigwedge t. t \in \{0..1\} \implies p(h t) = g t$

**corollary** *covering\_space\_lift\_path:*

**fixes**  $p :: 'a::real\_normed\_vector \Rightarrow 'b::real\_normed\_vector$   
**assumes**  $cov: covering\_space\ C\ p\ S$  **and**  $path\ g$  **and**  $pig: path\_image\ g \subseteq S$   
**obtains**  $h$  **where**  $path\ h\ path\_image\ h \subseteq C \wedge t. t \in \{0..1\} \Longrightarrow p(h\ t) = g\ t$

**proposition** *covering\_space\_lift\_homotopic\_paths:*

**fixes**  $p :: 'a::real\_normed\_vector \Rightarrow 'b::real\_normed\_vector$   
**assumes**  $cov: covering\_space\ C\ p\ S$   
**and**  $path\ g1$  **and**  $pig1: path\_image\ g1 \subseteq S$   
**and**  $path\ g2$  **and**  $pig2: path\_image\ g2 \subseteq S$   
**and**  $hom: homotopic\_paths\ S\ g1\ g2$   
**and**  $path\ h1$  **and**  $pih1: path\_image\ h1 \subseteq C$  **and**  $ph1: \wedge t. t \in \{0..1\} \Longrightarrow$   
 $p(h1\ t) = g1\ t$   
**and**  $path\ h2$  **and**  $pih2: path\_image\ h2 \subseteq C$  **and**  $ph2: \wedge t. t \in \{0..1\} \Longrightarrow$   
 $p(h2\ t) = g2\ t$   
**and**  $h1h2: pathstart\ h1 = pathstart\ h2$   
**shows**  $homotopic\_paths\ C\ h1\ h2$

**corollary** *covering\_space\_monodromy:*

**fixes**  $p :: 'a::real\_normed\_vector \Rightarrow 'b::real\_normed\_vector$   
**assumes**  $cov: covering\_space\ C\ p\ S$   
**and**  $path\ g1$  **and**  $pig1: path\_image\ g1 \subseteq S$   
**and**  $path\ g2$  **and**  $pig2: path\_image\ g2 \subseteq S$   
**and**  $hom: homotopic\_paths\ S\ g1\ g2$   
**and**  $path\ h1$  **and**  $pih1: path\_image\ h1 \subseteq C$  **and**  $ph1: \wedge t. t \in \{0..1\} \Longrightarrow$   
 $p(h1\ t) = g1\ t$   
**and**  $path\ h2$  **and**  $pih2: path\_image\ h2 \subseteq C$  **and**  $ph2: \wedge t. t \in \{0..1\} \Longrightarrow$   
 $p(h2\ t) = g2\ t$   
**and**  $h1h2: pathstart\ h1 = pathstart\ h2$   
**shows**  $pathfinish\ h1 = pathfinish\ h2$

**corollary** *covering\_space\_lift\_homotopic\_path:*

**fixes**  $p :: 'a::real\_normed\_vector \Rightarrow 'b::real\_normed\_vector$   
**assumes**  $cov: covering\_space\ C\ p\ S$   
**and**  $hom: homotopic\_paths\ S\ f\ f'$   
**and**  $path\ g$  **and**  $pig: path\_image\ g \subseteq C$   
**and**  $a: pathstart\ g = a$  **and**  $b: pathfinish\ g = b$   
**and**  $pgeq: \wedge t. t \in \{0..1\} \Longrightarrow p(g\ t) = f\ t$   
**obtains**  $g'$  **where**  $path\ g'\ path\_image\ g' \subseteq C$   
 $pathstart\ g' = a\ pathfinish\ g' = b \wedge t. t \in \{0..1\} \Longrightarrow p(g'\ t) = f'\ t$

**proposition** *covering\_space\_lift\_general:*

**fixes**  $p :: 'a::real\_normed\_vector \Rightarrow 'b::real\_normed\_vector$   
**and**  $f :: 'c::real\_normed\_vector \Rightarrow 'b$   
**assumes**  $cov: covering\_space\ C\ p\ S$  **and**  $a \in C\ z \in U$

**and**  $U$ : *path\_connected*  $U$  *locally\_path\_connected*  $U$   
**and** *contf*: *continuous\_on*  $U$   $f$  **and** *fim*:  $f \in U \rightarrow S$   
**and** *feq*:  $f z = p a$   
**and** *hom*:  $\bigwedge r. \llbracket \text{path } r; \text{path\_image } r \subseteq U; \text{pathstart } r = z; \text{pathfinish } r = z \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \exists q. \text{path } q \wedge \text{path\_image } q \subseteq C \wedge$   
 $\text{pathstart } q = a \wedge \text{pathfinish } q = a \wedge$   
 $\text{homotopic\_paths } S (f \circ r) (p \circ q)$   
**obtains**  $g$  **where** *continuous\_on*  $U$   $g$   $g \in U \rightarrow C$   $g z = a$   $\bigwedge y. y \in U \implies p(g y) = f y$

**corollary** *covering\_space\_lift\_stronger*:

**fixes**  $p :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{real\_normed\_vector}$   
**and**  $f :: 'c::\text{real\_normed\_vector} \Rightarrow 'b$   
**assumes** *cov*: *covering\_space*  $C$   $p$   $S$   $a \in C$   $z \in U$   
**and**  $U$ : *path\_connected*  $U$  *locally\_path\_connected*  $U$   
**and** *contf*: *continuous\_on*  $U$   $f$  **and** *fim*:  $f \in U \rightarrow S$   
**and** *feq*:  $f z = p a$   
**and** *hom*:  $\bigwedge r. \llbracket \text{path } r; \text{path\_image } r \subseteq U; \text{pathstart } r = z; \text{pathfinish } r = z \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \exists b. \text{homotopic\_paths } S (f \circ r) (\text{linepath } b b)$   
**obtains**  $g$  **where** *continuous\_on*  $U$   $g$   $g \in U \rightarrow C$   $g z = a$   $\bigwedge y. y \in U \implies p(g y) = f y$

**corollary** *covering\_space\_lift\_strong*:

**fixes**  $p :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{real\_normed\_vector}$   
**and**  $f :: 'c::\text{real\_normed\_vector} \Rightarrow 'b$   
**assumes** *cov*: *covering\_space*  $C$   $p$   $S$   $a \in C$   $z \in U$   
**and** *scU*: *simply\_connected*  $U$  **and** *lpcU*: *locally\_path\_connected*  $U$   
**and** *contf*: *continuous\_on*  $U$   $f$  **and** *fim*:  $f \in U \rightarrow S$   
**and** *feq*:  $f z = p a$   
**obtains**  $g$  **where** *continuous\_on*  $U$   $g$   $g \in U \rightarrow C$   $g z = a$   $\bigwedge y. y \in U \implies p(g y) = f y$

**corollary** *covering\_space\_lift*:

**fixes**  $p :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{real\_normed\_vector}$   
**and**  $f :: 'c::\text{real\_normed\_vector} \Rightarrow 'b$   
**assumes** *cov*: *covering\_space*  $C$   $p$   $S$   
**and**  $U$ : *simply\_connected*  $U$  *locally\_path\_connected*  $U$   
**and** *contf*: *continuous\_on*  $U$   $f$  **and** *fim*:  $f \in U \rightarrow S$   
**obtains**  $g$  **where** *continuous\_on*  $U$   $g$   $g \in U \rightarrow C$   $\bigwedge y. y \in U \implies p(g y) = f y$

**end**

**theory** *Equivalence\_Lebesgue\_Henstock\_Integration*

**imports**

*Lebesgue\_Measure*

*Henstock\_Kurzweil\_Integration*

*Complete\_Measure*

*Set\_Integral*

*Homeomorphism*  
*Cartesian\_Euclidean\_Space*  
**begin**

### 9.8.6 Equivalence Lebesgue integral on *lborel* and HK-integral

### 9.8.7 Absolute integrability (this is the same as Lebesgue integrability)

### 9.8.8 Applications to Negligibility

**corollary** *eventually\_ae\_filter\_negligible*:

*eventually*  $P$  (*ae\_filter* *lebesgue*)  $\longleftrightarrow$   $(\exists N. \text{negligible } N \wedge \{x. \neg P\} \subseteq N)$

**proposition** *negligible\_convex\_frontier*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'N :: \text{euclidean\_space}$  *set*

**assumes** *convex*  $S$

**shows** *negligible*(*frontier*  $S$ )

**corollary** *negligible\_sphere*: *negligible* (*sphere*  $a$   $e$ )

**proposition** *open\_not\_negligible*:

**assumes** *open*  $S$   $S \neq \{\}$

**shows**  $\neg$  *negligible*  $S$

### 9.8.9 Negligibility of image under non-injective linear map

### 9.8.10 Negligibility of a Lipschitz image of a negligible set

**proposition** *negligible\_locally\_Lipschitz\_image*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'M :: \text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'N :: \text{euclidean\_space}$

**assumes**  $M \leq N$ :  $\text{DIM}('M) \leq \text{DIM}('N)$  *negligible*  $S$

**and** *lips*:  $\bigwedge x. x \in S$

$\implies \exists T B. \text{open } T \wedge x \in T \wedge$

$(\forall y \in S \cap T. \text{norm}(f\ y - f\ x) \leq B * \text{norm}(y - x))$

**shows** *negligible* ( $f$  '  $S$ )

**corollary** *negligible\_differentiable\_image\_negligible*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'M :: \text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'N :: \text{euclidean\_space}$

**assumes**  $M \leq N$ :  $\text{DIM}('M) \leq \text{DIM}('N)$  *negligible*  $S$

**and** *diff\_f*:  $f$  *differentiable\_on*  $S$

**shows** *negligible* ( $f$  '  $S$ )

**corollary** *negligible\_differentiable\_image\_lowdim:*  
**fixes**  $f :: 'M::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'N::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $M \text{ less } N: \text{DIM}('M) < \text{DIM}('N)$  **and**  $\text{diff\_}f: f \text{ differentiable\_on } S$   
**shows**  $\text{negligible } (f \text{ ' } S)$

### 9.8.11 Measurability of countable unions and intersections of various kinds.

### 9.8.12 Negligibility is a local property

### 9.8.13 Integral bounds

**proposition** *bounded\_variation\_absolutely\_integrable\_interval:*  
**fixes**  $f :: 'n::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'm::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $f: f \text{ integrable\_on } \text{cbox } a \ b$   
**and**  $*$ :  $\bigwedge d. d \text{ division\_of } (\text{cbox } a \ b) \implies \text{sum } (\lambda K. \text{norm}(\text{integral } K \ f)) \ d \leq B$   
**shows**  $f \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } \text{cbox } a \ b$

### 9.8.14 Outer and inner approximation of measurable sets by well-behaved sets.

**proposition** *measurable\_outer\_intervals\_bounded:*  
**assumes**  $S \in \text{lmeasurable } S \subseteq \text{cbox } a \ b \ e > 0$   
**obtains**  $\mathcal{D}$   
**where** *countable*  $\mathcal{D}$   
 $\bigwedge K. K \in \mathcal{D} \implies K \subseteq \text{cbox } a \ b \wedge K \neq \{\}$   $\wedge (\exists c \ d. K = \text{cbox } c \ d)$   
*pairwise*  $(\lambda A \ B. \text{interior } A \cap \text{interior } B = \{\}) \ \mathcal{D}$   
 $\bigwedge u \ v. \text{cbox } u \ v \in \mathcal{D} \implies \exists n. \forall i \in \text{Basis}. v \cdot i - u \cdot i = (b \cdot i - a \cdot i) / 2^n$   
 $\bigwedge K. [\![K \in \mathcal{D}; \text{box } a \ b \neq \{\}]\!] \implies \text{interior } K \neq \{\}$   
 $S \subseteq \bigcup \mathcal{D} \cup \mathcal{D} \in \text{lmeasurable } \text{measure lebesgue } (\bigcup \mathcal{D}) \leq \text{measure lebesgue } S$   
 $+ e$

### 9.8.15 Transformation of measure by linear maps

**proposition** *measure\_linear\_sufficient:*  
**fixes**  $f :: 'n::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'n$   
**assumes** *linear*  $f$  **and**  $S: S \in \text{lmeasurable}$   
**and**  $\text{im}: \bigwedge a \ b. \text{measure lebesgue } (f \text{ ' } (\text{cbox } a \ b)) = m * \text{measure lebesgue } (\text{cbox } a \ b)$   
**shows**  $f \text{ ' } S \in \text{lmeasurable} \wedge m * \text{measure lebesgue } S = \text{measure lebesgue } (f \text{ ' } S)$

### 9.8.16 Lemmas about absolute integrability

**corollary** *absolutely\_integrable\_on\_const* [simp]:  
**fixes**  $c :: 'a::euclidean\_space$   
**assumes**  $S \in lmeasurable$   
**shows**  $(\lambda x. c)$  *absolutely\_integrable\_on*  $S$

### 9.8.17 Componentwise

**proposition** *absolutely\_integrable\_componentwise\_iff*:  
**shows**  $f$  *absolutely\_integrable\_on*  $A \longleftrightarrow (\forall b \in Basis. (\lambda x. f\ x \cdot b)$  *absolutely\_integrable\_on*  $A)$

**corollary** *absolutely\_integrable\_max\_1*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'n::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow real$   
**assumes**  $f$  *absolutely\_integrable\_on*  $S$   $g$  *absolutely\_integrable\_on*  $S$   
**shows**  $(\lambda x. \max (f\ x) (g\ x))$  *absolutely\_integrable\_on*  $S$

**corollary** *absolutely\_integrable\_min\_1*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'n::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow real$   
**assumes**  $f$  *absolutely\_integrable\_on*  $S$   $g$  *absolutely\_integrable\_on*  $S$   
**shows**  $(\lambda x. \min (f\ x) (g\ x))$  *absolutely\_integrable\_on*  $S$

### 9.8.18 Dominated convergence

**proposition** *integral\_countable\_UN*:  
**fixes**  $f :: real^m \Rightarrow real^n$   
**assumes**  $f$ :  $f$  *absolutely\_integrable\_on*  $(\bigcup (\text{range } s))$   
**and**  $s$ :  $\bigwedge m. s\ m \in \text{sets lebesgue}$   
**shows**  $\bigwedge n. f$  *absolutely\_integrable\_on*  $(\bigcup_{m \leq n} s\ m)$   
**and**  $(\lambda n. \text{integral } (\bigcup_{m \leq n} s\ m) f) \longrightarrow \text{integral } (\bigcup (s \text{ ' } UNIV)) f$  (**is** ? $F \longrightarrow ?I$ )

### 9.8.19 Fundamental Theorem of Calculus for the Lebesgue integral

### 9.8.20 Integration by parts

### 9.8.21 A non-negative continuous function whose integral is zero must be zero

**corollary** *integral\_cbox\_eq\_0\_iff*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow real$   
**assumes** *continuous\_on* (cbox a b) f **and**  $box\ a\ b \neq \{\}$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \in cbox\ a\ b \implies f\ x \geq 0$   
**shows**  $integral\ (cbox\ a\ b)\ f = 0 \iff (\forall x \in cbox\ a\ b. f\ x = 0)$  (is ?lhs = ?rhs)

### 9.8.22 Various common equivalent forms of function measurability

### 9.8.23 Lebesgue sets and continuous images

**proposition** *lebesgue\_regular\_inner*:  
**assumes**  $S \in sets\ lebesgue$   
**obtains**  $K\ C$  **where** *negligible* K  $\bigwedge n::nat. compact\ (C\ n)\ S = (\bigcup n. C\ n) \cup K$

### 9.8.24 Affine lemmas

**lemma** *lebesgue\_integral\_real\_affine*:  
**fixes**  $f :: real \Rightarrow 'a::euclidean\_space$  **and**  $c :: real$   
**assumes**  $c: c \neq 0$  **shows**  $(\int x. f\ x\ \partial\ lebesgue) = |c| *_R (\int x. f(t + c * x)\ \partial\ lebesgue)$

### 9.8.25 More results on integrability

**proposition** *measurable\_bounded\_by\_integrable\_imp\_integrable*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean\_space$   
**assumes**  $f: f \in borel\_measurable\ (lebesgue\_on\ S)$  **and**  $g: g\ integrable\_on\ S$   
**and**  $normf: \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies norm(f\ x) \leq g\ x$  **and**  $S: S \in sets\ lebesgue$   
**shows**  $f\ integrable\_on\ S$



### 9.8.26 Relation between Borel measurability and integrability.

**proposition** *negligible\_differentiable\_vimage*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes** *negligible T*  
**and**  $f': \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies \text{inj}(f' x)$   
**and**  $\text{derf}: \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (f \text{ has\_derivative } f' x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$   
**shows** *negligible*  $\{x \in S. f x \in T\}$

**proposition** *has\_derivative\_inverse\_within*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $\text{der\_f}: (f \text{ has\_derivative } f') \text{ (at } a \text{ within } S)$   
**and**  $\text{cont\_g}: \text{continuous (at } (f a) \text{ within } f^{-1} S) g$   
**and**  $a \in S$  **linear**  $g'$  **and**  $\text{id}: g' \circ f' = \text{id}$   
**and**  $\text{gf}: \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies g(f x) = x$   
**shows**  $(g \text{ has\_derivative } g') \text{ (at } (f a) \text{ within } f^{-1} S)$

**end**

## 9.9 Harmonic Numbers

**theory** *Harmonic\_Numbers*

**imports**

*Complex\_Transcendental*

*Summation\_Tests*

**begin**

### 9.9.1 The Harmonic numbers

**definition**  $\text{harm} :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a :: \text{real\_normed\_field}$  **where**  
 $\text{harm } n = (\sum_{k=1..n. \text{inverse (of\_nat } k)})$

**theorem** *not\_convergent\_harm*:  $\neg \text{convergent (harm :: nat} \Rightarrow 'a :: \text{real\_normed\_field)}$

### 9.9.2 The Euler-Mascheroni constant

**lemma** *euler\_mascheroni\_LIMSEQ*:  
 $(\lambda n. \text{harm } n - \ln (\text{of\_nat } n) :: \text{real}) \longrightarrow \text{euler\_mascheroni}$

**theorem** *alternating\_harmonic\_series\_sums*:  $(\lambda k. (-1)^k / \text{real\_of\_nat (Suc } k)) \text{ sums } \ln 2$

**end**

## 9.10 The Gamma Function

```

theory Gamma_Function
imports
  Equivalence_Lebesgue_Henstock_Integration
  Summation_Tests
  Harmonic_Numbers
  HOL-Library.Nonpos_Ints
  HOL-Library.Periodic_Fun
begin

```

### 9.10.1 The Euler form and the logarithmic Gamma function

**definition** *Gamma\_series* :: ('a :: {banach,real\_normed\_field}) ⇒ nat ⇒ 'a **where**  
 $\text{Gamma\_series } z \ n = \text{fact } n * \text{exp } (z * \text{of\_real } (\ln (\text{of\_nat } n))) / \text{pochhammer } z \ (n+1)$

**definition** *ln\_Gamma\_series* :: ('a :: {banach,real\_normed\_field,ln}) ⇒ nat ⇒ 'a **where**  
 $\text{ln\_Gamma\_series } z \ n = z * \ln (\text{of\_nat } n) - \ln z - (\sum k=1..n. \ln (z / \text{of\_nat } k + 1))$

**theorem** *ln\_Gamma\_complex\_LIMSEQ*:  $(z :: \text{complex}) \notin \mathbf{Z}_{\leq 0} \implies \text{ln\_Gamma\_series } z \longrightarrow \text{ln\_Gamma } z$

### 9.10.2 The Polygamma functions

**definition** *Polygamma* :: nat ⇒ ('a :: {real\_normed\_field,banach}) ⇒ 'a **where**  
 $\text{Polygamma } n \ z = (\text{if } n = 0 \text{ then } (\sum k. \text{inverse } (\text{of\_nat } (\text{Suc } k)) - \text{inverse } (z + \text{of\_nat } k)) - \text{euler\_mascheroni}$   
*else*  
 $(-1)^{\wedge \text{Suc } n} * \text{fact } n * (\sum k. \text{inverse } ((z + \text{of\_nat } k)^{\wedge \text{Suc } n}))$

**abbreviation** *Digamma* :: ('a :: {real\_normed\_field,banach}) ⇒ 'a **where**  
 $\text{Digamma } 0 \equiv \text{Polygamma } 0$

**theorem** *Digamma\_LIMSEQ*:  
**fixes**  $z :: 'a :: \{\text{banach,real\_normed\_field}\}$   
**assumes**  $z: z \neq 0$   
**shows**  $(\lambda m. \text{of\_real } (\ln (\text{real } m)) - (\sum n < m. \text{inverse } (z + \text{of\_nat } n))) \longrightarrow \text{Digamma } z$

**theorem** *Polygamma\_LIMSEQ*:  
**fixes**  $z :: 'a :: \{\text{banach,real\_normed\_field}\}$   
**assumes**  $z \neq 0$  **and**  $n > 0$

**shows**  $(\lambda k. \text{inverse } ((z + \text{of\_nat } k)^{\wedge \text{Suc } n})) \text{ sums } ((-1)^{\wedge \text{Suc } n} * \text{Polygamma } n \ z / \text{fact } n)$

**theorem** *has\_field\_derivative\_ln\_Gamma\_complex* [*derivative\_intros*]:

**fixes**  $z :: \text{complex}$

**assumes**  $z: z \notin \mathbb{R}_{\leq 0}$

**shows**  $(\text{ln\_Gamma } \text{has\_field\_derivative } \text{Digamma } z) \text{ (at } z)$

**theorem** *Polygamma\_plus1*:

**assumes**  $z \neq 0$

**shows**  $\text{Polygamma } n \ (z + 1) = \text{Polygamma } n \ z + (-1)^{\wedge n} * \text{fact } n / (z^{\wedge \text{Suc } n})$

**theorem** *Digamma\_of\_nat*:

$\text{Digamma } (\text{of\_nat } (\text{Suc } n)) :: 'a :: \{\text{real\_normed\_field, banach}\} = \text{harm } n - \text{euler\_mascheroni}$

**theorem** *has\_field\_derivative\_Polygamma* [*derivative\_intros*]:

**fixes**  $z :: 'a :: \{\text{real\_normed\_field, euclidean\_space}\}$

**assumes**  $z: z \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0}$

**shows**  $(\text{Polygamma } n \ \text{has\_field\_derivative } \text{Polygamma } (\text{Suc } n) \ z) \text{ (at } z \text{ within } A)$

### 9.10.3 Basic properties

**theorem** *Gamma\_series\_LIMSEQ* [*tendsto\_intros*]:

$\text{Gamma\_series } z \longrightarrow \text{Gamma } z$

**theorem** *Gamma\_plus1*:  $z \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0} \implies \text{Gamma } (z + 1) = z * \text{Gamma } z$

**theorem** *pochhammer\_Gamma*:  $z \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0} \implies \text{pochhammer } z \ n = \text{Gamma } (z + \text{of\_nat } n) / \text{Gamma } z$

**theorem** *Gamma\_fact*:  $\text{Gamma } (1 + \text{of\_nat } n) = \text{fact } n$

### 9.10.4 Differentiability

**theorem** *has\_field\_derivative\_Gamma* [*derivative\_intros*]:

$z \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0} \implies (\text{Gamma } \text{has\_field\_derivative } \text{Gamma } z * \text{Digamma } z) \text{ (at } z \text{ within } A)$

**theorem** *log\_convex\_Gamma\_real*: *convex\_on* {0<..} (ln ∘ Gamma :: real ⇒ real)

### 9.10.5 The uniqueness of the real Gamma function

**theorem** *Gamma\_pos\_real\_unique*:  
**assumes**  $x > 0$   
**shows**  $G\ x = \text{Gamma}\ x$

### 9.10.6 The Beta function

**theorem** *Beta\_plus1\_plus1*:  
**assumes**  $x \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0}$   $y \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0}$   
**shows**  $\text{Beta}\ (x + 1)\ y + \text{Beta}\ x\ (y + 1) = \text{Beta}\ x\ y$

**theorem** *Beta\_plus1\_left*:  
**assumes**  $x \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0}$   
**shows**  $(x + y) * \text{Beta}\ (x + 1)\ y = x * \text{Beta}\ x\ y$

**theorem** *Beta\_plus1\_right*:  
**assumes**  $y \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0}$   
**shows**  $(x + y) * \text{Beta}\ x\ (y + 1) = y * \text{Beta}\ x\ y$

### 9.10.7 Legendre duplication theorem

**theorem** *Gamma\_legendre\_duplication*:  
**fixes**  $z :: \text{complex}$   
**assumes**  $z \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0}$   $z + 1/2 \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0}$   
**shows**  $\text{Gamma}\ z * \text{Gamma}\ (z + 1/2) =$   
 $\text{exp}\ ((1 - 2*z) * \text{of\_real}\ (\ln\ 2)) * \text{of\_real}\ (\text{sqrt}\ \pi) * \text{Gamma}\ (2*z)$

### 9.10.8 Alternative definitions

**theorem** *Gamma\_series\_euler'*:  
**assumes**  $z: (z :: 'a :: \text{Gamma}) \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0}$   
**shows**  $(\lambda n. \text{Gamma\_series\_euler}'\ z\ n) \longrightarrow \text{Gamma}\ z$

**theorem** *Gamma\_Weierstrass\_complex*: *Gamma\_series\_Weierstrass*  $z \longrightarrow$   
*Gamma* ( $z :: \text{complex}$ )

**theorem** *gbinomial\_Gamma*:

**assumes**  $z + 1 \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0}$

**shows**  $(z \text{ gchoose } n) = \text{Gamma } (z + 1) / (\text{fact } n * \text{Gamma } (z - \text{of\_nat } n + 1))$

**theorem** *Gamma\_integral\_complex*:

**assumes**  $z: \text{Re } z > 0$

**shows**  $((\lambda t. \text{of\_real } t \text{ powr } (z - 1) / \text{of\_real } (\text{exp } t)) \text{ has\_integral } \text{Gamma } z)$   
 $\{0.. \}$

**theorem** *has\_integral\_Beta\_real*:

**assumes**  $a: a > 0$  **and**  $b: b > (0 :: \text{real})$

**shows**  $((\lambda t. t \text{ powr } (a - 1) * (1 - t) \text{ powr } (b - 1)) \text{ has\_integral } \text{Beta } a \ b)$   
 $\{0..1\}$

### 9.10.9 The Weierstraß product formula for the sine

**theorem** *sin\_product\_formula\_complex*:

**fixes**  $z :: \text{complex}$

**shows**  $(\lambda n. \text{of\_real } \pi * z * (\prod_{k=1..n}. 1 - z^2 / \text{of\_nat } k^2)) \longrightarrow \text{sin}$   
 $(\text{of\_real } \pi * z)$

**theorem** *wallis*:  $(\lambda n. \prod_{k=1..n}. (4 * \text{real } k^2) / (4 * \text{real } k^2 - 1)) \longrightarrow \pi / 2$

### 9.10.10 The Solution to the Basel problem

**theorem** *inverse\_squares\_sums*:  $(\lambda n. 1 / (n + 1)^2) \text{ sums } (\pi^2 / 6)$

**end**

**theory** *Interval\_Integral*

**imports** *Equivalence\_Lebesgue\_Henstock\_Integration*

**begin**

### 9.10.11 Approximating a (possibly infinite) interval

**proposition** *einterval\_Icc\_approximation*:

**fixes**  $a \ b :: \text{ereal}$

**assumes**  $a < b$

**obtains**  $u \ l :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **where**

$einterval \ a \ b = (\bigcup i. \{l \ i .. u \ i\})$

$incseq \ u \ decseq \ l \ \bigwedge i. \ l \ i < u \ i \ \bigwedge i. \ a < l \ i \ \bigwedge i. \ u \ i < b$

$$l \longrightarrow a \quad u \longrightarrow b$$

**definition** *interval\_lebesgue\_integral* :: *real measure*  $\Rightarrow$  *ereal*  $\Rightarrow$  *ereal*  $\Rightarrow$  (*real*  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  'a::{*banach, second\_countable\_topology*} **where**  
*interval\_lebesgue\_integral* *M a b f* =  
 (if  $a \leq b$  then (*LINT*  $x:einterval\ a\ b|M. f\ x$ ) else - (*LINT*  $x:einterval\ b\ a|M. f\ x$ ))

**definition** *interval\_lebesgue\_integrable* :: *real measure*  $\Rightarrow$  *ereal*  $\Rightarrow$  *ereal*  $\Rightarrow$  (*real*  $\Rightarrow$  'a::{*banach, second\_countable\_topology*})  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**  
*interval\_lebesgue\_integrable* *M a b f* =  
 (if  $a \leq b$  then *set\_integrable* *M (einterval a b) f* else *set\_integrable* *M (einterval b a) f*)

### 9.10.12 Basic properties of integration over an interval

**proposition** *interval\_integrable\_to\_infinity\_eq*: (*interval\_lebesgue\_integrable* *M a*  $\infty$  *f*) =  
 (*set\_integrable* *M {a<..}* *f*)

### 9.10.13 Basic properties of integration over an interval wrt lebesgue measure

### 9.10.14 General limit approximation arguments

**proposition** *interval\_integral\_Icc\_approx\_nonneg*:  
**fixes** *a b* :: *ereal*  
**assumes**  $a < b$   
**fixes** *u l* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *real*  
**assumes** *approx*:  $einterval\ a\ b = (\bigcup i. \{l\ i..u\ i\})$   
 $incseq\ u\ decseq\ l \wedge i. l\ i < u\ i \wedge i. a < l\ i \wedge i. u\ i < b$   
 $l \longrightarrow a \quad u \longrightarrow b$   
**fixes** *f* :: *real*  $\Rightarrow$  *real*  
**assumes** *f\_integrable*:  $\bigwedge i. set\_integrable\ lborel\ \{l\ i..u\ i\}\ f$   
**assumes** *f\_nonneg*:  $\forall x\ in\ lborel. a < ereal\ x \longrightarrow ereal\ x < b \longrightarrow 0 \leq f\ x$   
**assumes** *f\_measurable*:  $set\_borel\_measurable\ lborel\ (einterval\ a\ b)\ f$   
**assumes** *lbint\_lim*:  $(\lambda i. LBINT\ x=l\ i..u\ i. f\ x) \longrightarrow C$   
**shows**  
 $set\_integrable\ lborel\ (einterval\ a\ b)\ f$   
 $(LBINT\ x=a..b. f\ x) = C$

**proposition** *interval\_integral\_Icc\_approx\_integrable*:

**fixes**  $u\ l :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **and**  $a\ b :: \text{ereal}$   
**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a :: \{\text{banach}, \text{second\_countable\_topology}\}$   
**assumes**  $a < b$   
**assumes**  $\text{approx}: \text{einterval } a\ b = (\bigcup i. \{l\ i .. u\ i\})$   
 $\text{incseq } u\ \text{decseq } l \wedge i. l\ i < u\ i \wedge i. a < l\ i \wedge i. u\ i < b$   
 $l \longrightarrow a\ u \longrightarrow b$   
**assumes**  $f\_integrable: \text{set\_integrable lborel } (\text{einterval } a\ b)\ f$   
**shows**  $(\lambda i. \text{LBINT } x=l\ i.. u\ i. f\ x) \longrightarrow (\text{LBINT } x=a..b. f\ x)$

### 9.10.15 A slightly stronger Fundamental Theorem of Calculus

**theorem**  $\text{interval\_integral\_FTC\_integrable}$ :  
**fixes**  $f\ F :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$  **and**  $a\ b :: \text{ereal}$   
**assumes**  $a < b$   
**assumes**  $F: \wedge x. a < \text{ereal } x \Longrightarrow \text{ereal } x < b \Longrightarrow (F\ \text{has\_vector\_derivative } f\ x)$   
 $(\text{at } x)$   
**assumes**  $f: \wedge x. a < \text{ereal } x \Longrightarrow \text{ereal } x < b \Longrightarrow \text{isCont } f\ x$   
**assumes**  $f\_integrable: \text{set\_integrable lborel } (\text{einterval } a\ b)\ f$   
**assumes**  $A: ((F \circ \text{real\_of\_ereal}) \longrightarrow A) (\text{at\_right } a)$   
**assumes**  $B: ((F \circ \text{real\_of\_ereal}) \longrightarrow B) (\text{at\_left } b)$   
**shows**  $(\text{LBINT } x=a..b. f\ x) = B - A$

**theorem**  $\text{interval\_integral\_FTC2}$ :  
**fixes**  $a\ b\ c :: \text{real}$  **and**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $a \leq c\ c \leq b$   
**and**  $\text{contf}: \text{continuous\_on } \{a..b\}\ f$   
**fixes**  $x :: \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $a \leq x$  **and**  $x \leq b$   
**shows**  $((\lambda u. \text{LBINT } y=c..u. f\ y)\ \text{has\_vector\_derivative } (f\ x)) (\text{at } x\ \text{within } \{a..b\})$

**proposition**  $\text{einterval\_antiderivative}$ :  
**fixes**  $a\ b :: \text{ereal}$  **and**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $a < b$  **and**  $\text{contf}: \wedge x :: \text{real}. a < x \Longrightarrow x < b \Longrightarrow \text{isCont } f\ x$   
**shows**  $\exists F. \forall x :: \text{real}. a < x \longrightarrow x < b \longrightarrow (F\ \text{has\_vector\_derivative } f\ x) (\text{at } x)$

### 9.10.16 The substitution theorem

**theorem**  $\text{interval\_integral\_substitution\_finite}$ :  
**fixes**  $a\ b :: \text{real}$  **and**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $a \leq b$   
**and**  $\text{derivg}: \wedge x. a \leq x \Longrightarrow x \leq b \Longrightarrow (g\ \text{has\_real\_derivative } (g'\ x)) (\text{at } x\ \text{within } \{a..b\})$

**and** *contf* : *continuous\_on* (g ' {a..b}) f  
**and** *contg'*: *continuous\_on* {a..b} g'  
**shows** (LBINT x=a..b. g' x \*<sub>R</sub> f (g x)) = (LBINT y=g a..g b. f y)

**theorem** *interval\_integral\_substitution\_integrable*:

**fixes** f :: real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::euclidean\_space **and** a b u v :: ereal  
**assumes** a < b  
**and** *deriv\_g*:  $\bigwedge x. a < \text{ereal } x \implies \text{ereal } x < b \implies \text{DERIV } g \ x \ :> \ g' \ x$   
**and** *contf*:  $\bigwedge x. a < \text{ereal } x \implies \text{ereal } x < b \implies \text{isCont } f \ (g \ x)$   
**and** *contg'*:  $\bigwedge x. a < \text{ereal } x \implies \text{ereal } x < b \implies \text{isCont } g' \ x$   
**and** *g'\_nonneg*:  $\bigwedge x. a \leq \text{ereal } x \implies \text{ereal } x \leq b \implies 0 \leq g' \ x$   
**and** A: ((ereal  $\circ$  g  $\circ$  real\_of\_ereal)  $\longrightarrow$  A) (at\_right a)  
**and** B: ((ereal  $\circ$  g  $\circ$  real\_of\_ereal)  $\longrightarrow$  B) (at\_left b)  
**and** *integrable*: set\_integrable lborel (einterval a b) ( $\lambda x. g' \ x \ *_{R} \ f \ (g \ x)$ )  
**and** *integrable2*: set\_integrable lborel (einterval A B) ( $\lambda x. f \ x$ )  
**shows** (LBINT x=A..B. f x) = (LBINT x=a..b. g' x \*<sub>R</sub> f (g x))

**theorem** *interval\_integral\_substitution\_nonneg*:

**fixes** f g g':: real  $\Rightarrow$  real **and** a b u v :: ereal  
**assumes** a < b  
**and** *deriv\_g*:  $\bigwedge x. a < \text{ereal } x \implies \text{ereal } x < b \implies \text{DERIV } g \ x \ :> \ g' \ x$   
**and** *contf*:  $\bigwedge x. a < \text{ereal } x \implies \text{ereal } x < b \implies \text{isCont } f \ (g \ x)$   
**and** *contg'*:  $\bigwedge x. a < \text{ereal } x \implies \text{ereal } x < b \implies \text{isCont } g' \ x$   
**and** *f\_nonneg*:  $\bigwedge x. a < \text{ereal } x \implies \text{ereal } x < b \implies 0 \leq f \ (g \ x)$   
**and** *g'\_nonneg*:  $\bigwedge x. a \leq \text{ereal } x \implies \text{ereal } x \leq b \implies 0 \leq g' \ x$   
**and** A: ((ereal  $\circ$  g  $\circ$  real\_of\_ereal)  $\longrightarrow$  A) (at\_right a)  
**and** B: ((ereal  $\circ$  g  $\circ$  real\_of\_ereal)  $\longrightarrow$  B) (at\_left b)  
**and** *integrable\_fg*: set\_integrable lborel (einterval a b) ( $\lambda x. f \ (g \ x) \ * \ g' \ x$ )  
**shows**  
   set\_integrable lborel (einterval A B) f  
   (LBINT x=A..B. f x) = (LBINT x=a..b. (f (g x) \* g' x))

**proposition** *interval\_integral\_norm*:

**fixes** f :: real  $\Rightarrow$  'a :: {banach, second\_countable\_topology}  
**shows** interval\_lebesgue\_integrable lborel a b f  $\implies$  a  $\leq$  b  $\implies$   
   norm (LBINT t=a..b. f t)  $\leq$  LBINT t=a..b. norm (f t)

**proposition** *interval\_integral\_norm2*:

*interval\_lebesgue\_integrable* lborel a b f  $\implies$   
   norm (LBINT t=a..b. f t)  $\leq$  |LBINT t=a..b. norm (f t)|

**end**



## 9.11 Integration by Substitution for the Lebesgue Integral

**theory** *Lebesgue\_Integral\_Substitution*  
**imports** *Interval\_Integral*  
**begin**

**theorem** *nn\_integral\_substitution*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $Mf[\text{measurable}]$ :  $\text{set\_borel\_measurable borel } \{g \ a..g \ b\} \ f$   
**assumes**  $\text{derivg}$ :  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{a..b\} \Longrightarrow (g \ \text{has\_real\_derivative} \ g' \ x) \ (at \ x)$   
**assumes**  $\text{contg'}$ :  $\text{continuous\_on } \{a..b\} \ g'$   
**assumes**  $\text{derivg\_nonneg}$ :  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{a..b\} \Longrightarrow g' \ x \geq 0$   
**assumes**  $a \leq b$   
**shows**  $(\int^{+x}. f \ x * \text{indicator } \{g \ a..g \ b\} \ x \ \partial \text{lborel}) =$   
 $(\int^{+x}. f \ (g \ x) * g' \ x * \text{indicator } \{a..b\} \ x \ \partial \text{lborel})$

**theorem** *integral\_substitution*:

**assumes**  $\text{integrable}$ :  $\text{set\_integrable lborel } \{g \ a..g \ b\} \ f$   
**assumes**  $\text{derivg}$ :  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{a..b\} \Longrightarrow (g \ \text{has\_real\_derivative} \ g' \ x) \ (at \ x)$   
**assumes**  $\text{contg'}$ :  $\text{continuous\_on } \{a..b\} \ g'$   
**assumes**  $\text{derivg\_nonneg}$ :  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{a..b\} \Longrightarrow g' \ x \geq 0$   
**assumes**  $a \leq b$   
**shows**  $\text{set\_integrable lborel } \{a..b\} \ (\lambda x. f \ (g \ x) * g' \ x)$   
**and**  $(\text{LBINT } x. f \ x * \text{indicator } \{g \ a..g \ b\} \ x) = (\text{LBINT } x. f \ (g \ x) * g' \ x * \text{indicator } \{a..b\} \ x)$

**theorem** *interval\_integral\_substitution*:

**assumes**  $\text{integrable}$ :  $\text{set\_integrable lborel } \{g \ a..g \ b\} \ f$   
**assumes**  $\text{derivg}$ :  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{a..b\} \Longrightarrow (g \ \text{has\_real\_derivative} \ g' \ x) \ (at \ x)$   
**assumes**  $\text{contg'}$ :  $\text{continuous\_on } \{a..b\} \ g'$   
**assumes**  $\text{derivg\_nonneg}$ :  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{a..b\} \Longrightarrow g' \ x \geq 0$   
**assumes**  $a \leq b$   
**shows**  $\text{set\_integrable lborel } \{a..b\} \ (\lambda x. f \ (g \ x) * g' \ x)$   
**and**  $(\text{LBINT } x=g \ a..g \ b. f \ x) = (\text{LBINT } x=a..b. f \ (g \ x) * g' \ x)$

**end**

## 9.12 The Volume of an $n$ -Dimensional Ball

**theory** *Ball\_Volume*

**imports** *Gamma\_Function Lebesgue\_Integral\_Substitution*

**begindefinition** *unit\_ball\_vol* ::  $\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **where**

$\text{unit\_ball\_vol } n = \text{pi } \text{powr } (n / 2) / \text{Gamma } (n / 2 + 1)$

**corollary** *content\_ball*:

$\text{content } (\text{ball } c \ r) = \text{unit\_ball\_vol } (\text{DIM}('a)) * r \wedge \text{DIM}('a)$

end

### 9.13 Integral Test for Summability

```

theory Integral_Test
imports Henstock_Kurzweil_Integration
beginlocale antimono_fun_sum_integral_diff =
  fixes f :: real  $\Rightarrow$  real
  assumes dec:  $\bigwedge x y. x \geq 0 \implies x \leq y \implies f x \geq f y$ 
  assumes nonneg:  $\bigwedge x. x \geq 0 \implies f x \geq 0$ 
  assumes cont: continuous_on {0..} f
begin

theorem integral_test:
  summable ( $\lambda n. f$  (of_nat n))  $\longleftrightarrow$  convergent ( $\lambda n. \text{integral } \{0..of\_nat\ } n\} f$ )

end

```

### 9.14 Continuity of the indefinite integral; improper integral theorem

```

theory Improper_Integral
imports Equivalence_Lebesgue_Henstock_Integration
begin

```

#### 9.14.1 Equiintegrability

```

definition equiintegrable_on (infixr  $\langle \text{equiintegrable}'\_on \rangle$  46)
  where F equiintegrable_on I  $\equiv$ 
    ( $\forall f \in F. f \text{ integrable\_on } I$ )  $\wedge$ 
    ( $\forall e > 0. \exists \gamma. \text{gauge } \gamma \wedge$ 
      ( $\forall f \mathcal{D}. f \in F \wedge \mathcal{D} \text{ tagged\_division\_of } I \wedge \gamma \text{ fine } \mathcal{D}$ 
         $\longrightarrow \text{norm } ((\sum (x,K) \in \mathcal{D}. \text{content } K *_R f x) - \text{integral } I f)$ 
         $< e$ ))

```

```

corollary equiintegrable_sum_real:
  fixes F :: (real  $\Rightarrow$  'b::euclidean_space) set
  assumes F equiintegrable_on {a..b}
  shows ( $\bigcup I \in \text{Collect finite. } \bigcup c \in \{c. (\forall i \in I. c i \geq 0) \wedge \text{sum } c I = 1\}.$ 
     $\bigcup f \in I \rightarrow F. \{(\lambda x. \text{sum } (\lambda i. c i *_R f i x) I)\}$ 
    equiintegrable_on {a..b})
theorem equiintegrable_limit:
  fixes g :: 'a :: euclidean_space  $\Rightarrow$  'b :: banach

```

**assumes** *feq*: *range f equiintegrable\_on cbox a b*  
**and** *to\_g*:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{cbox } a \ b \implies (\lambda n. f \ n \ x) \longrightarrow g \ x$   
**shows** *g integrable\_on cbox a b*  $\wedge (\lambda n. \text{integral } (\text{cbox } a \ b) (f \ n)) \longrightarrow \text{integral } (\text{cbox } a \ b) \ g$

### 9.14.2 Subinterval restrictions for equiintegrable families

**proposition** *sum\_content\_area\_over\_thin\_division*:

**assumes** *div*:  $\mathcal{D}$  *division\_of S* **and** *S*:  $S \subseteq \text{cbox } a \ b$  **and** *i*: *i*  $\in$  *Basis*  
**and**  $a \cdot i \leq c \leq b \cdot i$   
**and** *nonmt*:  $\bigwedge K. K \in \mathcal{D} \implies K \cap \{x. x \cdot i = c\} \neq \{\}$   
**shows**  $(b \cdot i - a \cdot i) * (\sum K \in \mathcal{D}. \text{content } K / (\text{interval\_upperbound } K \cdot i - \text{interval\_lowerbound } K \cdot i))$   
 $\leq 2 * \text{content}(\text{cbox } a \ b)$

**proposition** *bounded\_equiintegral\_over\_thin\_tagged\_partial\_division*:

**fixes** *f* :: '*a*::*euclidean\_space*  $\Rightarrow$  '*b*::*euclidean\_space*  
**assumes** *F*: *F* *equiintegrable\_on cbox a b* **and** *f*: *f*  $\in$  *F* **and**  $0 < \varepsilon$   
**and** *norm\_f*:  $\bigwedge h \ x. \llbracket h \in F; x \in \text{cbox } a \ b \rrbracket \implies \text{norm}(h \ x) \leq \text{norm}(f \ x)$   
**obtains**  $\gamma$  **where** *gauge*  $\gamma$   
 $\bigwedge c \ i \ S \ h. \llbracket c \in \text{cbox } a \ b; i \in \text{Basis}; S \text{ tagged\_partial\_division\_of } \text{cbox } a \ b;$   
 $\gamma \text{ fine } S; h \in F; \bigwedge x \ K. (x, K) \in S \implies (K \cap \{x. x \cdot i = c \cdot i\}$   
 $\neq \{\}) \rrbracket$   
 $\implies (\sum (x, K) \in S. \text{norm } (\text{integral } K \ h)) < \varepsilon$

**proposition** *equiintegrable\_halfspace\_restrictions\_le*:

**fixes** *f* :: '*a*::*euclidean\_space*  $\Rightarrow$  '*b*::*euclidean\_space*  
**assumes** *F*: *F* *equiintegrable\_on cbox a b* **and** *f*: *f*  $\in$  *F*  
**and** *norm\_f*:  $\bigwedge h \ x. \llbracket h \in F; x \in \text{cbox } a \ b \rrbracket \implies \text{norm}(h \ x) \leq \text{norm}(f \ x)$   
**shows**  $(\bigcup i \in \text{Basis}. \bigcup c. \bigcup h \in F. \{(\lambda x. \text{if } x \cdot i \leq c \text{ then } h \ x \text{ else } 0)\})$   
*equiintegrable\_on cbox a b*

**corollary** *equiintegrable\_halfspace\_restrictions\_ge*:

**fixes** *f* :: '*a*::*euclidean\_space*  $\Rightarrow$  '*b*::*euclidean\_space*  
**assumes** *F*: *F* *equiintegrable\_on cbox a b* **and** *f*: *f*  $\in$  *F*  
**and** *norm\_f*:  $\bigwedge h \ x. \llbracket h \in F; x \in \text{cbox } a \ b \rrbracket \implies \text{norm}(h \ x) \leq \text{norm}(f \ x)$   
**shows**  $(\bigcup i \in \text{Basis}. \bigcup c. \bigcup h \in F. \{(\lambda x. \text{if } x \cdot i \geq c \text{ then } h \ x \text{ else } 0)\})$   
*equiintegrable\_on cbox a b*

**corollary** *equiintegrable\_halfspace\_restrictions\_lt*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $F: F \text{ equiintegrable\_on cbox } a \ b$  **and**  $f: f \in F$   
**and**  $\text{norm\_f}: \bigwedge h \ x. \llbracket h \in F; x \in \text{cbox } a \ b \rrbracket \implies \text{norm}(h \ x) \leq \text{norm}(f \ x)$   
**shows**  $(\bigcup i \in \text{Basis}. \bigcup c. \bigcup h \in F. \{(\lambda x. \text{if } x \cdot i < c \text{ then } h \ x \text{ else } 0)\}) \text{ equiintegrable\_on cbox } a \ b$   
**(is ?G equiintegrable\\_on cbox } a \ b)**

**corollary** *equiintegrable\_halfspace\_restrictions\_gt*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $F: F \text{ equiintegrable\_on cbox } a \ b$  **and**  $f: f \in F$   
**and**  $\text{norm\_f}: \bigwedge h \ x. \llbracket h \in F; x \in \text{cbox } a \ b \rrbracket \implies \text{norm}(h \ x) \leq \text{norm}(f \ x)$   
**shows**  $(\bigcup i \in \text{Basis}. \bigcup c. \bigcup h \in F. \{(\lambda x. \text{if } x \cdot i > c \text{ then } h \ x \text{ else } 0)\}) \text{ equiintegrable\_on cbox } a \ b$   
**(is ?G equiintegrable\\_on cbox } a \ b)**

**proposition** *equiintegrable\_closed\_interval\_restrictions*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $f: f \text{ integrable\_on cbox } a \ b$   
**shows**  $(\bigcup c \ d. \{(\lambda x. \text{if } x \in \text{cbox } c \ d \text{ then } f \ x \text{ else } 0)\}) \text{ equiintegrable\_on cbox } a \ b$

### 9.14.3 Continuity of the indefinite integral

**proposition** *indefinite\_integral\_continuous*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b :: \text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $\text{int\_f}: f \text{ integrable\_on cbox } a \ b$   
**and**  $c: c \in \text{cbox } a \ b$  **and**  $d: d \in \text{cbox } a \ b$   $0 < \varepsilon$   
**obtains**  $\delta$  **where**  $0 < \delta$   
 $\bigwedge c' \ d'. \llbracket c' \in \text{cbox } a \ b; d' \in \text{cbox } a \ b; \text{norm}(c' - c) \leq \delta; \text{norm}(d' - d) \leq \delta \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{norm}(\text{integral}(\text{cbox } c' \ d') \ f - \text{integral}(\text{cbox } c \ d) \ f) < \varepsilon$

**corollary** *indefinite\_integral\_uniformly\_continuous*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b :: \text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $f \text{ integrable\_on cbox } a \ b$   
**shows**  $\text{uniformly\_continuous\_on}(\text{cbox}(\text{Pair } a \ a) (\text{Pair } b \ b)) (\lambda y. \text{integral}(\text{cbox}(\text{fst } y) (\text{snd } y)) \ f)$

**corollary** *bounded\_integrals\_over\_subintervals*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b :: \text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $f \text{ integrable\_on cbox } a \ b$   
**shows**  $\text{bounded} \{\text{integral}(\text{cbox } c \ d) \ f \mid c \ d. \text{cbox } c \ d \subseteq \text{cbox } a \ b\}$

**theorem** *absolutely\_integrable\_improper*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'M::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'N::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $\text{int\_f}: \bigwedge c \ d. \text{cbox } c \ d \subseteq \text{box } a \ b \implies f \text{ integrable\_on cbox } c \ d$   
**and**  $\text{bo}: \text{bounded} \{\text{integral}(\text{cbox } c \ d) \ f \mid c \ d. \text{cbox } c \ d \subseteq \text{box } a \ b\}$   
**and**  $\text{absi}: \bigwedge i. i \in \text{Basis}$

$\implies \exists g. g \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } \text{cbox } a \ b \wedge$   
 $(\forall x \in \text{cbox } a \ b. f \ x \cdot i \leq g \ x) \vee (\forall x \in \text{cbox } a \ b. f \ x \cdot i \geq g \ x)$   
**shows**  $f \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } \text{cbox } a \ b$

#### 9.14.4 Second mean value theorem and corollaries

**theorem** *second\_mean\_value\_theorem\_full*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $f: f \text{ integrable\_on } \{a..b\}$  **and**  $a \leq b$   
**and**  $g: \bigwedge x \ y. \llbracket a \leq x; x \leq y; y \leq b \rrbracket \implies g \ x \leq g \ y$   
**obtains**  $c$  **where**  $c \in \{a..b\}$   
**and**  $((\lambda x. g \ x * f \ x) \text{ has\_integral } (g \ a * \text{integral } \{a..c\} f + g \ b * \text{integral } \{c..b\} f)) \{a..b\}$

**corollary** *second\_mean\_value\_theorem*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $f: f \text{ integrable\_on } \{a..b\}$  **and**  $a \leq b$   
**and**  $g: \bigwedge x \ y. \llbracket a \leq x; x \leq y; y \leq b \rrbracket \implies g \ x \leq g \ y$   
**obtains**  $c$  **where**  $c \in \{a..b\}$   
 $\text{integral } \{a..b\} (\lambda x. g \ x * f \ x) = g \ a * \text{integral } \{a..c\} f + g \ b * \text{integral } \{c..b\} f$

**end**

### 9.15 Continuous Extensions of Functions

**theory** *Continuous\_Extension*

**imports** *Starlike*

**begin**

#### 9.15.1 Partitions of unity subordinate to locally finite open coverings

**proposition** *subordinate\_partition\_of\_unity*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{metric\_space set}$   
**assumes**  $S \subseteq \bigcup C$  **and**  $opC: \bigwedge T. T \in C \implies \text{open } T$   
**and**  $fin: \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies \exists V. \text{open } V \wedge x \in V \wedge \text{finite } \{U \in C. U \cap V \neq \{\}\}$   
**obtains**  $F :: ['a \text{ set}, 'a] \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**where**  $\bigwedge U. U \in C \implies \text{continuous\_on } S (F \ U) \wedge (\forall x \in S. 0 \leq F \ U \ x)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x \ U. \llbracket U \in C; x \in S; x \notin U \rrbracket \implies F \ U \ x = 0$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies \text{supp\_sum } (\lambda W. F \ W \ x) \ C = 1$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies \exists V. \text{open } V \wedge x \in V \wedge \text{finite } \{U \in C. \exists x \in V. F \ U \ x \neq 0\}$

### 9.15.2 Urysohn's Lemma for Euclidean Spaces

**proposition** *Urysohn\_local\_strong*:  
**assumes**  $US: \text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } U) S$   
**and**  $UT: \text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } U) T$   
**and**  $S \cap T = \{\} \ a \neq b$   
**obtains**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**where**  $\text{continuous\_on } U f$   
 $\bigwedge x. x \in U \implies f x \in \text{closed\_segment } a b$   
 $\bigwedge x. x \in U \implies (f x = a \longleftrightarrow x \in S)$   
 $\bigwedge x. x \in U \implies (f x = b \longleftrightarrow x \in T)$

**proposition** *Urysohn*:  
**assumes**  $US: \text{closed } S$   
**and**  $UT: \text{closed } T$   
**and**  $S \cap T = \{\}$   
**obtains**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**where**  $\text{continuous\_on } UNIV f$   
 $\bigwedge x. f x \in \text{closed\_segment } a b$   
 $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies f x = a$   
 $\bigwedge x. x \in T \implies f x = b$

### 9.15.3 Dugundji's Extension Theorem and Tietze Variants

**theorem** *Dugundji*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\{\text{metric\_space}, \text{second\_countable\_topology}\} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{real\_inner}$   
**assumes**  $\text{convex } C \ C \neq \{\}$   
**and**  $\text{cloin}: \text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } U) S$   
**and**  $\text{contf}: \text{continuous\_on } S f$  **and**  $f ' S \subseteq C$   
**obtains**  $g$  **where**  $\text{continuous\_on } U g \ g ' U \subseteq C$   
 $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies g x = f x$

**corollary** *Tietze*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\{\text{metric\_space}, \text{second\_countable\_topology}\} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{real\_inner}$   
**assumes**  $\text{continuous\_on } S f$   
**and**  $\text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } U) S$   
**and**  $0 \leq B$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies \text{norm}(f x) \leq B$   
**obtains**  $g$  **where**  $\text{continuous\_on } U g \ \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies g x = f x$   
 $\bigwedge x. x \in U \implies \text{norm}(g x) \leq B$

end

## 9.16 Equivalence Between Classical Borel Measurability and HOL Light's

```
theory Equivalence_Measurable_On_Borel
  imports Equivalence_Lebesgue_Henstock_Integration Improper_Integral Continuous_Extension
begin
```

### 9.16.1 Austin's Lemma

### 9.16.2 A differentiability-like property of the indefinite integral.

```
proposition integrable_ccontinuous_explicit:
  fixes f :: 'a::euclidean_space  $\Rightarrow$  'b::euclidean_space
  assumes  $\bigwedge a b::'a. f \text{ integrable\_on } \text{cbox } a b$ 
  obtains  $N$  where
    negligible  $N$ 
     $\bigwedge x e. \llbracket x \notin N; 0 < e \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$ 
       $\exists d > 0. \forall h. 0 < h \wedge h < d \longrightarrow$ 
         $\text{norm}(\text{integral } (\text{cbox } x (x + h *_{\mathbb{R}} \text{One})) f /_{\mathbb{R}} h \wedge \text{DIM}('a) - f$ 
 $x) < e$ 
```

### 9.16.3 HOL Light measurability

```
proposition integrable_subintervals_imp_measurable:
  fixes f :: 'a::euclidean_space  $\Rightarrow$  'b::euclidean_space
  assumes  $\bigwedge a b. f \text{ integrable\_on } \text{cbox } a b$ 
  shows  $f \text{ measurable\_on } \text{UNIV}$ 
```

### 9.16.4 Composing continuous and measurable functions; a few variants

```
proposition indicator_measurable_on:
  assumes  $S \in \text{sets lebesgue}$ 
  shows  $\text{indicat\_real } S \text{ measurable\_on } \text{UNIV}$ 
```

```
lemma simple_function_induct_real
  [consumes 1, case_names cong set mult add, induct set: simple_function]:
  fixes  $u :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$ 
  assumes  $u: \text{simple\_function } M u$ 
```

**assumes cong:**  $\bigwedge f g. \text{simple\_function } M f \implies \text{simple\_function } M g \implies (AE x \text{ in } M. f x = g x) \implies P f \implies P g$   
**assumes set:**  $\bigwedge A. A \in \text{sets } M \implies P (\text{indicator } A)$   
**assumes mult:**  $\bigwedge u c. P u \implies P (\lambda x. c * u x)$   
**assumes add:**  $\bigwedge u v. P u \implies P v \implies P (\lambda x. u x + v x)$   
**and nn:**  $\bigwedge x. u x \geq 0$   
**shows**  $P u$

**proposition** *simple\_function\_measurable\_on\_UNIV:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $f: \text{simple\_function lebesgue } f$  **and nn:**  $\bigwedge x. f x \geq 0$   
**shows**  $f \text{ measurable\_on } UNIV$

**corollary** *simple\_function\_measurable\_on:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $f: \text{simple\_function lebesgue } f$  **and nn:**  $\bigwedge x. f x \geq 0$  **and**  $S: S \in \text{sets lebesgue}$   
**shows**  $f \text{ measurable\_on } S$

**proposition** *measurable\_on\_componentwise\_UNIV:*

$f \text{ measurable\_on } UNIV \iff (\forall i \in \text{Basis}. (\lambda x. (f x \cdot i) *_R i) \text{ measurable\_on } UNIV)$   
**(is ?lhs = ?rhs)**

**corollary** *measurable\_on\_componentwise:*

$f \text{ measurable\_on } S \iff (\forall i \in \text{Basis}. (\lambda x. (f x \cdot i) *_R i) \text{ measurable\_on } S)$

**lemma** *borel\_measurable\_implies\_simple\_function\_sequence\_real:*

**fixes**  $u :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $u[\text{measurable}]: u \in \text{borel\_measurable } M$  **and nn:**  $\bigwedge x. u x \geq 0$   
**shows**  $\exists f. \text{incseq } f \wedge (\forall i. \text{simple\_function } M (f i)) \wedge (\forall x. \text{bdd\_above } (\text{range } (\lambda i. f i x))) \wedge$   
 $(\forall i x. 0 \leq f i x) \wedge u = (\text{SUP } i. f i)$

**proposition** *homeomorphic\_box\_UNIV:*

**fixes**  $a b :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $\text{box } a b \neq \{\}$   
**shows**  $\text{box } a b \text{ homeomorphic } (UNIV::'a \text{ set})$

**proposition** *measurable\_on\_imp\_borel\_measurable\_lebesgue\_UNIV:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $f \text{ measurable\_on } UNIV$   
**shows**  $f \in \text{borel\_measurable lebesgue}$



**corollary** *measurable\_on\_imp\_borel\_measurable\_lebesgue:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean\_space$   
**assumes**  $f$  measurable\_on  $S$  **and**  $S: S \in sets\ lebesgue$   
**shows**  $f \in borel\_measurable\ (lebesgue\_on\ S)$

**proposition** *measurable\_on\_limit:*

**fixes**  $f :: nat \Rightarrow 'a::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean\_space$   
**assumes**  $f: \bigwedge n. f\ n$  measurable\_on  $S$  **and**  $N: negligible\ N$   
**and**  $lim: \bigwedge x. x \in S - N \implies (\lambda n. f\ n\ x) \longrightarrow g\ x$   
**shows**  $g$  measurable\_on  $S$

**proposition** *lebesgue\_measurable\_imp\_measurable\_on:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean\_space$   
**assumes**  $f: f \in borel\_measurable\ lebesgue$  **and**  $S: S \in sets\ lebesgue$   
**shows**  $f$  measurable\_on  $S$

**proposition** *measurable\_on\_iff\_borel\_measurable:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean\_space$   
**assumes**  $S \in sets\ lebesgue$   
**shows**  $f$  measurable\_on  $S \iff f \in borel\_measurable\ (lebesgue\_on\ S)$  (**is** ?lhs =  
 ?rhs)

### 9.16.5 Monotonic functions are Lebesgue integrable

### 9.16.6 Measurability on generalisations of the binary product

end

## 9.17 Embedding Measure Spaces with a Function

**theory** *Embed\_Measure*

**imports** *Binary\_Product\_Measure*

**begindefinition** *embed\_measure* ::  $'a\ measure \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'b\ measure$  **where**  
 $embed\_measure\ M\ f = measure\_of\ (f\ 'space\ M)\ \{f\ 'A\ |A. A \in sets\ M\}$   
 $(\lambda A. emeasure\ M\ (f\ -'A \cap space\ M))$

end

## 9.18 Brouwer's Fixed Point Theorem

```
theory Brouwer_Fixpoint
  imports Homeomorphism Derivative
begin
```

### 9.18.1 Retractions

### 9.18.2 Kuhn Simplices

### 9.18.3 Brouwer's fixed point theorem

```
theorem brouwer:
  fixes f :: 'a::euclidean_space  $\Rightarrow$  'a
  assumes S: compact S convex S S  $\neq$  {}
    and contf: continuous_on S f
    and fim: f  $\in$  S  $\rightarrow$  S
  obtains x where x  $\in$  S and f x = x
```

### 9.18.4 Applications

```
corollary no_retraction_cball:
  fixes a :: 'a::euclidean_space
  assumes e > 0
  shows  $\neg$  (frontier (cball a e) retract_of (cball a e))
```

```
corollary contractible_sphere:
  fixes a :: 'a::euclidean_space
  shows contractible(sphere a r)  $\longleftrightarrow$  r  $\leq$  0
```

```
corollary connected_sphere_eq:
  fixes a :: 'a :: euclidean_space
  shows connected(sphere a r)  $\longleftrightarrow$  2  $\leq$  DIM('a)  $\vee$  r  $\leq$  0
  (is ?lhs = ?rhs)
```

```
corollary path_connected_sphere_eq:
  fixes a :: 'a :: euclidean_space
  shows path_connected(sphere a r)  $\longleftrightarrow$  2  $\leq$  DIM('a)  $\vee$  r  $\leq$  0
  (is ?lhs = ?rhs)
```

```
proposition frontier_subset_retraction:
  fixes S :: 'a::euclidean_space set
  assumes bounded S and fros: frontier S  $\subseteq$  T
    and contf: continuous_on (closure S) f
    and fim: f  $\in$  S  $\rightarrow$  T
    and fid:  $\bigwedge$ x. x  $\in$  T  $\implies$  f x = x
```

shows  $S \subseteq T$

**corollary** *rel\_frontier\_retract\_of\_punctured\_affine\_hull:*

fixes  $S :: 'a::euclidean\_space\ set$

assumes *bounded S convex S a ∈ rel\_interior S*

shows *rel\_frontier S retract\_of (affine hull S - {a})*

**corollary** *rel\_boundary\_retract\_of\_punctured\_affine\_hull:*

fixes  $S :: 'a::euclidean\_space\ set$

assumes *compact S convex S a ∈ rel\_interior S*

shows *(S - rel\_interior S) retract\_of (affine hull S - {a})*

**theorem** *has\_derivative\_inverse\_on:*

fixes  $f :: 'n::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'n$

assumes *open S*

and  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (f\ has\_derivative\ f'(x))\ (at\ x)$

and  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies g\ (f\ x) = x$

and  $f' x \circ g' x = id$

and  $x \in S$

shows *(g has\_derivative g'(x)) (at (f x))*

end

## 9.19 Fashoda Meet Theorem

**theory** *Fashoda\_Theorem*

**imports** *Brouwer\_Fixpoint Path\_Connected Cartesian\_Euclidean\_Space*

**begin**

### 9.19.1 Bijections between intervals

**definition** *interval\_bij* ::  $'a \times 'a \Rightarrow 'a \times 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a::euclidean\_space$

where *interval\_bij* =

$(\lambda(a, b) (u, v) x. (\sum_{i \in \text{Basis.}} (u \cdot i + (x \cdot i - a \cdot i) / (b \cdot i - a \cdot i) * (v \cdot i - u \cdot i))$   
\*\_R i))

### 9.19.2 Fashoda meet theorem

**proposition** *fashoda\_unit:*

fixes  $f\ g :: real \Rightarrow real^2$

assumes  $f\ ' \{-1 .. 1\} \subseteq \text{cbox } (-1) 1$

and  $g\ ' \{-1 .. 1\} \subseteq \text{cbox } (-1) 1$

and *continuous\_on*  $\{-1 .. 1\}$   $f$

and *continuous\_on*  $\{-1 .. 1\}$   $g$

and  $f\ (-1)\$1 = -1$

and  $f\ 1\$1 = 1\ g\ (-1)\$2 = -1$

and  $g\ 1\ \$2 = 1$

shows  $\exists s \in \{-1 .. 1\}. \exists t \in \{-1 .. 1\}. f s = g t$

**proposition** *fashoda\_unit\_path*:

fixes  $f g :: real \Rightarrow real^2$

assumes *path f*

and *path g*

and  $path\_image\ f \subseteq cbox\ (-1)\ 1$

and  $path\_image\ g \subseteq cbox\ (-1)\ 1$

and  $(pathstart\ f)\ \$1 = -1$

and  $(pathfinish\ f)\ \$1 = 1$

and  $(pathstart\ g)\ \$2 = -1$

and  $(pathfinish\ g)\ \$2 = 1$

obtains  $z$  where  $z \in path\_image\ f$  and  $z \in path\_image\ g$

**theorem** *fashoda*:

fixes  $b :: real^2$

assumes *path f*

and *path g*

and  $path\_image\ f \subseteq cbox\ a\ b$

and  $path\_image\ g \subseteq cbox\ a\ b$

and  $(pathstart\ f)\ \$1 = a\ \$1$

and  $(pathfinish\ f)\ \$1 = b\ \$1$

and  $(pathstart\ g)\ \$2 = a\ \$2$

and  $(pathfinish\ g)\ \$2 = b\ \$2$

obtains  $z$  where  $z \in path\_image\ f$  and  $z \in path\_image\ g$

### 9.19.3 Useful Fashoda corollary pointed out to me by Tom Hales

**corollary** *fashoda\_interlace*:

fixes  $a :: real^2$

assumes *path f*

and *path g*

and  $paf: path\_image\ f \subseteq cbox\ a\ b$

and  $pag: path\_image\ g \subseteq cbox\ a\ b$

and  $(pathstart\ f)\ \$2 = a\ \$2$

and  $(pathfinish\ f)\ \$2 = a\ \$2$

and  $(pathstart\ g)\ \$2 = a\ \$2$

and  $(pathfinish\ g)\ \$2 = a\ \$2$

and  $(pathstart\ f)\ \$1 < (pathstart\ g)\ \$1$

and  $(pathstart\ g)\ \$1 < (pathfinish\ f)\ \$1$

and  $(pathfinish\ f)\ \$1 < (pathfinish\ g)\ \$1$

obtains  $z$  where  $z \in path\_image\ f$  and  $z \in path\_image\ g$

end

## 9.20 Vector Cross Products in 3 Dimensions

**theory** *Cross3*

**imports** *Determinants Cartesian\_Euclidean\_Space*

**begin**

**definition** *cross3* ::  $[real^3, real^3] \Rightarrow real^3$  (**infixr**  $\langle \times \rangle$  80)

**where**  $a \times b \equiv$

$$\text{vector } [a\$2 * b\$3 - a\$3 * b\$2, \\ a\$3 * b\$1 - a\$1 * b\$3, \\ a\$1 * b\$2 - a\$2 * b\$1]$$

### 9.20.1 Basic lemmas

**proposition** *Jacobi*:  $x \times (y \times z) + y \times (z \times x) + z \times (x \times y) = 0$  **for**  $x :: real^3$

**proposition** *Lagrange*:  $x \times (y \times z) = (x \cdot z) *_{R} y - (x \cdot y) *_{R} z$

**proposition** *cross\_triple*:  $(x \times y) \cdot z = (y \times z) \cdot x$

**proposition** *dot\_cross*:  $(w \times x) \cdot (y \times z) = (w \cdot y) * (x \cdot z) - (w \cdot z) * (x \cdot y)$

**proposition** *norm\_cross*:  $(\text{norm } (x \times y))^2 = (\text{norm } x)^2 * (\text{norm } y)^2 - (x \cdot y)^2$

### 9.20.2 Preservation by rotation, or other orthogonal transformation up to sign

### 9.20.3 Continuity

**end**

## 9.21 Bounded Continuous Functions

**theory** *Bounded\_Continuous\_Function*

**imports**

*Topology\_Euclidean\_Space*

*Uniform\_Limit*

**begin**

### 9.21.1 Definition

**definition** *bcontfun* =  $\{f. \text{continuous\_on } UNIV f \wedge \text{bounded } (\text{range } f)\}$

**instantiation** *bcontfun* ::  $(\text{topological\_space}, \text{metric\_space}) \text{ metric\_space}$

**begin**

**lift\_definition** *dist\_bcontfun* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow_C$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow_C$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  real  
**is**  $\lambda f g. (SUP x. dist (f x) (g x))$

### 9.21.2 Complete Space

**instance** *bcontfun* :: (metric\_space, complete\_space) complete\_space

**end**

## 9.22 Infinite Products

**theory** *Infinite\_Products*

**imports** *Topology\_Euclidean\_Space Complex\_Transcendental*

**begin**

### 9.22.1 Definitions and basic properties

**definition** *raw\_has\_prod* :: [nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a::{t2\_space, comm\_semiring\_1}, nat, 'a]  
 $\Rightarrow$  bool

**where** *raw\_has\_prod*  $f M p \equiv (\lambda n. \prod_{i \leq n. f (i+M)}) \longrightarrow p \wedge p \neq 0$

**definition**

*has\_prod* :: (nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a::{t2\_space, comm\_semiring\_1})  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool (**infix**  
 $\langle$ has'\_prod $\rangle$  80)

**where** *f has\_prod*  $p \equiv$  *raw\_has\_prod*  $f 0 p \vee (\exists i q. p = 0 \wedge f i = 0 \wedge$   
*raw\_has\_prod*  $f (Suc i) q)$

**definition** *convergent\_prod* :: (nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a :: {t2\_space, comm\_semiring\_1})  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**where**

*convergent\_prod*  $f \equiv \exists M p. \text{raw\_has\_prod } f M p$

**definition** *prodinf* :: (nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a::{t2\_space, comm\_semiring\_1})  $\Rightarrow$  'a

(**binder**  $\langle \prod \rangle$  10)

**where** *prodinf*  $f = (THE p. f \text{ has\_prod } p)$

### 9.22.2 Absolutely convergent products

**definition** *abs\_convergent\_prod* :: (nat  $\Rightarrow$  \_)  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

*abs\_convergent\_prod*  $f \longleftrightarrow \text{convergent\_prod } (\lambda i. 1 + \text{norm } (f i - 1))$

**lemma** *convergent\_prod\_iff\_convergent*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a :: \{\text{topological\_semigroup\_mult}, \text{t2\_space}, \text{idom}\}$

**assumes**  $\bigwedge i. f i \neq 0$

**shows** *convergent\_prod*  $f \longleftrightarrow \text{convergent } (\lambda n. \prod_{i \leq n. f i) \wedge \text{lim } (\lambda n. \prod_{i \leq n. f$   
 $i) \neq 0$

**theorem** *abs\_convergent\_prod\_conv\_summable*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a :: \text{real\_normed\_div\_algebra}$   
**shows**  $\text{abs\_convergent\_prod } f \longleftrightarrow \text{summable } (\lambda i. \text{norm } (f\ i - 1))$

### 9.22.3 More elementary properties

**theorem** *abs\_convergent\_prod\_imp\_convergent\_prod*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a :: \{\text{real\_normed\_div\_algebra}, \text{complete\_space}, \text{comm\_ring\_1}\}$   
**assumes**  $\text{abs\_convergent\_prod } f$   
**shows**  $\text{convergent\_prod } f$

**corollary** *convergent\_prod\_offset\_0*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a :: \{\text{idom}, \text{topological\_semigroup\_mult}, \text{t2\_space}\}$   
**assumes**  $\text{convergent\_prod } f \wedge i. f\ i \neq 0$   
**shows**  $\exists p. \text{raw\_has\_prod } f\ 0\ p$

**theorem** *has\_prod\_iff*:  $f\ \text{has\_prod } x \longleftrightarrow \text{convergent\_prod } f \wedge \text{prodinf } f = x$

### 9.22.4 Exponentials and logarithms

**theorem** *convergent\_prod\_iff\_summable\_real*:  
**fixes**  $a :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge n. a\ n > 0$   
**shows**  $\text{convergent\_prod } (\lambda k. 1 + a\ k) \longleftrightarrow \text{summable } a$  (**is** *?lhs = ?rhs*)

**theorem** *Ln\_producing\_complex*:  
**fixes**  $z :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{complex}$   
**assumes**  $z: \bigwedge j. z\ j \neq 0$  **and**  $\xi: \xi \neq 0$   
**shows**  $((\lambda n. \prod_{j \leq n}. z\ j) \longrightarrow \xi) \longleftrightarrow (\exists k. (\lambda n. (\sum_{j \leq n}. \text{Ln } (z\ j))) \longrightarrow \text{Ln } \xi + \text{of\_int } k * (\text{of\_real}(2 * \pi) * i))$  (**is** *?lhs = ?rhs*)

**proposition** *convergent\_prod\_iff\_summable\_complex*:  
**fixes**  $z :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{complex}$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge k. z\ k \neq 0$   
**shows**  $\text{convergent\_prod } (\lambda k. z\ k) \longleftrightarrow \text{summable } (\lambda k. \text{Ln } (z\ k))$  (**is** *?lhs = ?rhs*)

**proposition** *summable\_imp\_convergent\_prod\_complex*:  
**fixes**  $z :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{complex}$   
**assumes**  $z: \text{summable } (\lambda k. \text{norm } (z\ k))$  **and**  $\text{non0}: \bigwedge k. z\ k \neq -1$   
**shows**  $\text{convergent\_prod } (\lambda k. 1 + z\ k)$

**corollary** *summable\_imp\_convergent\_prod\_real*:  
**fixes**  $z :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $z: \text{summable } (\lambda k. |z\ k|)$  **and**  $\text{non0}: \bigwedge k. z\ k \neq -1$   
**shows**  $\text{convergent\_prod } (\lambda k. 1 + z\ k)$

end

## 9.23 Sums over Infinite Sets

```
theory Infinite_Set_Sum
  imports Set_Integral Infinite_Set
begin
```

```
definition abs_summable_on ::
  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b :: {banach, second_countable_topology})  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  (infix <abs'_summable'_on> 50)
where
  f abs_summable_on A  $\longleftrightarrow$  integrable (count_space A) f
```

```
definition infsetsum ::
  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b :: {banach, second_countable_topology})  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'b
where
  infsetsum f A = lebesgue_integral (count_space A) f
```

```
theorem infsetsum_reindex:
  assumes inj_on g A
  shows infsetsum f (g ` A) = infsetsum ( $\lambda$ x. f (g x)) A
```

```
theorem infsetsum_Sigma:
  fixes A :: 'a set and B :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b set
  assumes [simp]: countable A and  $\bigwedge$ i. countable (B i)
  assumes summable: f abs_summable_on (Sigma A B)
  shows infsetsum f (Sigma A B) = infsetsum ( $\lambda$ x. infsetsum ( $\lambda$ y. f (x, y)) (B x)) A
```

```
theorem abs_summable_on_Sigma_iff:
  assumes [simp]: countable A and  $\bigwedge$ x. x  $\in$  A  $\Longrightarrow$  countable (B x)
  shows f abs_summable_on Sigma A B  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
    ( $\forall$ x $\in$ A. ( $\lambda$ y. f (x, y)) abs_summable_on B x)  $\wedge$ 
    (( $\lambda$ x. infsetsum ( $\lambda$ y. norm (f (x, y))) (B x)) abs_summable_on A)
```

```
theorem infsetsum_prod_PiE:
  fixes f :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  'c :: {real_normed_field, banach, second_countable_topology}
  assumes finite: finite A and countable:  $\bigwedge$ x. x  $\in$  A  $\Longrightarrow$  countable (B x)
  assumes summable:  $\bigwedge$ x. x  $\in$  A  $\Longrightarrow$  f x abs_summable_on B x
  shows infsetsum ( $\lambda$ g.  $\prod$  x $\in$ A. f x (g x)) (PiE A B) = ( $\prod$  x $\in$ A. infsetsum (f x) (B x))
```



end

## 9.24 Faces, Extreme Points, Polytopes, Polyhedra etc

**theory** *Polytope*  
**imports** *Cartesian\_Euclidean\_Space Path\_Connected*  
**begin**

### 9.24.1 Faces of a (usually convex) set

**definition** *face\_of* :: [*'a::real\_vector set, 'a set*]  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* (**infixr**  $\langle(\text{face\_of})\rangle$  50)

**where**

$T \text{ face\_of } S \iff$

$T \subseteq S \wedge \text{convex } T \wedge$

$(\forall a \in S. \forall b \in S. \forall x \in T. x \in \text{open\_segment } a \ b \longrightarrow a \in T \wedge b \in T)$

**proposition** *face\_of\_imp\_eq\_affine\_Int*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$

**assumes**  $S: \text{convex } S$  **and**  $T: T \text{ face\_of } S$

**shows**  $T = (\text{affine hull } T) \cap S$

**proposition** *face\_of\_conic*:

**assumes**  $\text{conic } S \text{ f face\_of } S$

**shows**  $\text{conic } f$

**proposition** *face\_of\_convex\_hulls*:

**assumes**  $S: \text{finite } S \ T \subseteq S$  **and**  $\text{disj: affine hull } T \cap \text{convex hull } (S - T) = \{\}$

**shows**  $(\text{convex hull } T) \text{ face\_of } (\text{convex hull } S)$

**proposition** *face\_of\_convex\_hull\_insert*:

**assumes**  $\text{finite } S \ a \notin \text{affine hull } S$  **and**  $T: T \text{ face\_of convex hull } S$

**shows**  $T \text{ face\_of convex hull insert } a \ S$

**proposition** *face\_of\_affine\_trivial*:

**assumes**  $\text{affine } S \ T \text{ face\_of } S$

**shows**  $T = \{\} \vee T = S$

**proposition** *Inter\_faces\_finite\_altbound*:

**fixes**  $T :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set set}$

**assumes**  $\text{cfaI: } \bigwedge c. c \in T \implies c \text{ face\_of } S$

**shows**  $\exists F'. \text{finite } F' \wedge F' \subseteq T \wedge \text{card } F' \leq \text{DIM}('a) + 2 \wedge \bigcap F' = \bigcap T$

**proposition** *face\_of\_Times*:

**assumes**  $F$  *face\_of*  $S$  **and**  $F'$  *face\_of*  $S'$   
**shows**  $(F \times F')$  *face\_of*  $(S \times S')$

**corollary** *face\_of\_Times\_decomp*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::euclidean\_space$  *set* **and**  $S' :: 'b::euclidean\_space$  *set*  
**shows**  $C$  *face\_of*  $(S \times S') \longleftrightarrow (\exists F F'. F$  *face\_of*  $S \wedge F'$  *face\_of*  $S' \wedge C =$   
 $F \times F')$   
**(is**  $?lhs = ?rhs)$

### 9.24.2 Exposed faces

**definition** *exposed\_face\_of* ::  $['a::euclidean\_space$  *set*,  $'a$  *set*]  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
**(infixr**  $\langle$  *exposed'\_face'\_of*  $\rangle$  50)

**where**  $T$  *exposed\_face\_of*  $S \longleftrightarrow$   
 $T$  *face\_of*  $S \wedge (\exists a b. S \subseteq \{x. a \cdot x \leq b\} \wedge T = S \cap \{x. a \cdot x = b\})$

**proposition** *exposed\_face\_of\_Int*:

**assumes**  $T$  *exposed\_face\_of*  $S$   
**and**  $U$  *exposed\_face\_of*  $S$   
**shows**  $(T \cap U)$  *exposed\_face\_of*  $S$

**proposition** *exposed\_face\_of\_Inter*:

**fixes**  $P :: 'a::euclidean\_space$  *set set*  
**assumes**  $P \neq \{\}$   
**and**  $\bigwedge T. T \in P \implies T$  *exposed\_face\_of*  $S$   
**shows**  $\bigcap P$  *exposed\_face\_of*  $S$

**proposition** *exposed\_face\_of\_sums*:

**assumes** *convex*  $S$  **and** *convex*  $T$   
**and**  $F$  *exposed\_face\_of*  $\{x + y \mid x y. x \in S \wedge y \in T\}$   
**(is**  $F$  *exposed\_face\_of*  $?ST)$

**obtains**  $k l$

**where**  $k$  *exposed\_face\_of*  $S$   $l$  *exposed\_face\_of*  $T$   
 $F = \{x + y \mid x y. x \in k \wedge y \in l\}$

**proposition** *exposed\_face\_of\_parallel*:

$T$  *exposed\_face\_of*  $S \longleftrightarrow$   
 $T$  *face\_of*  $S \wedge$   
 $(\exists a b. S \subseteq \{x. a \cdot x \leq b\} \wedge T = S \cap \{x. a \cdot x = b\} \wedge$   
 $(T \neq \{\} \longrightarrow T \neq S \longrightarrow a \neq 0) \wedge$   
 $(T \neq S \longrightarrow (\forall w \in \text{affine hull } S. (w + a) \in \text{affine hull } S)))$   
**(is**  $?lhs = ?rhs)$

### 9.24.3 Extreme points of a set: its singleton faces

**definition** *extreme\_point\_of* ::  $['a::real\_vector$ ,  $'a$  *set*]  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
**(infixr**  $\langle$  *extreme'\_point'\_of*  $\rangle$  50)

**where**  $x$  *extreme\_point\_of*  $S \longleftrightarrow$   
 $x \in S \wedge (\forall a \in S. \forall b \in S. x \notin \text{open\_segment } a \ b)$

**proposition** *extreme\_points\_of\_convex\_hull*:  
 $\{x. x \text{ extreme\_point\_of } (\text{convex hull } S)\} \subseteq S$

#### 9.24.4 Facets

**definition** *facet\_of* ::  $['a::\text{euclidean\_space set}, 'a \text{ set}] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 (infixr  $\langle(\text{facet}'\_of)\rangle$  50)  
**where**  $F \text{ facet\_of } S \longleftrightarrow F \text{ face\_of } S \wedge F \neq \{\} \wedge \text{aff\_dim } F = \text{aff\_dim } S - 1$

#### 9.24.5 Edges: faces of affine dimension 1

**definition** *edge\_of* ::  $['a::\text{euclidean\_space set}, 'a \text{ set}] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  (infixr  $\langle(\text{edge}'\_of)\rangle$   
 50)  
**where**  $e \text{ edge\_of } S \longleftrightarrow e \text{ face\_of } S \wedge \text{aff\_dim } e = 1$

#### 9.24.6 Existence of extreme points

**proposition** *different\_norm\_3\_collinear\_points*:  
**fixes**  $a :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $x \in \text{open\_segment } a \ b$   $\text{norm}(a) = \text{norm}(b)$   $\text{norm}(x) = \text{norm}(b)$   
**shows** *False*

**proposition** *extreme\_point\_exists\_convex*:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
**assumes**  $\text{compact } S$   $\text{convex } S$   $S \neq \{\}$   
**obtains**  $x$  **where**  $x \text{ extreme\_point\_of } S$

#### 9.24.7 Krein-Milman, the weaker form

**proposition** *Krein\_Milman*:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
**assumes**  $\text{compact } S$   $\text{convex } S$   
**shows**  $S = \text{closure}(\text{convex hull } \{x. x \text{ extreme\_point\_of } S\})$

**theorem** *Krein\_Milman\_Minkowski*:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
**assumes**  $\text{compact } S$   $\text{convex } S$   
**shows**  $S = \text{convex hull } \{x. x \text{ extreme\_point\_of } S\}$

### 9.24.8 Applying it to convex hulls of explicitly indicated finite sets

**corollary** *Krein\_Milman\_polytope*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: euclidean\_space$  set

**shows**

$finite\ S$

$\implies convex\ hull\ S =$

$convex\ hull\ \{x. x\ extreme\_point\_of\ (convex\ hull\ S)\}$

**proposition** *face\_of\_convex\_hull\_insert\_eq*:

**fixes**  $a :: 'a :: euclidean\_space$

**assumes**  $finite\ S$  and  $a \notin affine\ hull\ S$

**shows**  $(F\ face\_of\ (convex\ hull\ (insert\ a\ S))) \longleftrightarrow$

$F\ face\_of\ (convex\ hull\ S) \vee$

$(\exists F'. F'\ face\_of\ (convex\ hull\ S) \wedge F = convex\ hull\ (insert\ a\ F'))$

**(is**  $F\ face\_of\ ?CAS \longleftrightarrow \_)$

**proposition** *face\_of\_convex\_hull\_affine\_independent*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: euclidean\_space$  set

**assumes**  $\neg affine\_dependent\ S$

**shows**  $(T\ face\_of\ (convex\ hull\ S) \longleftrightarrow (\exists c. c \subseteq S \wedge T = convex\ hull\ c))$

**(is**  $?lhs = ?rhs)$

**proposition** *Krein\_Milman\_frontier*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: euclidean\_space$  set

**assumes**  $convex\ S$  compact  $S$

**shows**  $S = convex\ hull\ (frontier\ S)$

**(is**  $?lhs = ?rhs)$

### 9.24.9 Polytopes

**definition** *polytope where*

$polytope\ S \equiv \exists v. finite\ v \wedge S = convex\ hull\ v$

**proposition** *face\_of\_polytope\_insert2*:

**fixes**  $a :: 'a :: euclidean\_space$

**assumes**  $polytope\ S$   $a \notin affine\ hull\ S$   $F\ face\_of\ S$

**shows**  $convex\ hull\ (insert\ a\ F)\ face\_of\ convex\ hull\ (insert\ a\ S)$

### 9.24.10 Polyhedra

**definition** *polyhedron where*

$polyhedron\ S \equiv$

$\exists F. finite\ F \wedge$

$$S = \bigcap F \wedge (\forall h \in F. \exists a b. a \neq 0 \wedge h = \{x. a \cdot x \leq b\})$$

### 9.24.11 Canonical polyhedron representation making facial structure explicit

**proposition** *polyhedron\_Int\_affine*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$

**shows**  $\text{polyhedron } S \longleftrightarrow$

$$(\exists F. \text{finite } F \wedge S = (\text{affine hull } S) \cap \bigcap F \wedge (\forall h \in F. \exists a b. a \neq 0 \wedge h = \{x. a \cdot x \leq b\}))$$

**proposition** *rel\_interior\_polyhedron\_explicit*:

**assumes** *finite F*

**and seq:**  $S = \text{affine hull } S \cap \bigcap F$

**and faceq:**  $\bigwedge h. h \in F \implies a h \neq 0 \wedge h = \{x. a h \cdot x \leq b h\}$

**and psub:**  $\bigwedge F'. F' \subset F \implies S \subset \text{affine hull } S \cap \bigcap F'$

**shows**  $\text{rel\_interior } S = \{x \in S. \forall h \in F. a h \cdot x < b h\}$

**proposition** *polyhedron\_Int\_affine\_parallel\_minimal*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$

**shows**  $\text{polyhedron } S \longleftrightarrow$

$$(\exists F. \text{finite } F \wedge S = (\text{affine hull } S) \cap (\bigcap F) \wedge (\forall h \in F. \exists a b. a \neq 0 \wedge h = \{x. a \cdot x \leq b\} \wedge (\forall x \in \text{affine hull } S. (x + a) \in \text{affine hull } S)) \wedge (\forall F'. F' \subset F \longrightarrow S \subset (\text{affine hull } S) \cap (\bigcap F')))$$

**(is ?lhs = ?rhs)**

**proposition** *facet\_of\_polyhedron\_explicit*:

**assumes** *finite F*

**and seq:**  $S = \text{affine hull } S \cap \bigcap F$

**and faceq:**  $\bigwedge h. h \in F \implies a h \neq 0 \wedge h = \{x. a h \cdot x \leq b h\}$

**and psub:**  $\bigwedge F'. F' \subset F \implies S \subset \text{affine hull } S \cap \bigcap F'$

**shows**  $C \text{ facet\_of } S \longleftrightarrow (\exists h. h \in F \wedge C = S \cap \{x. a h \cdot x = b h\})$

**proposition** *face\_of\_polyhedron\_explicit*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$

**assumes** *finite F*

**and seq:**  $S = \text{affine hull } S \cap \bigcap F$

**and faceq:**  $\bigwedge h. h \in F \implies a h \neq 0 \wedge h = \{x. a h \cdot x \leq b h\}$

**and psub:**  $\bigwedge F'. F' \subset F \implies S \subset \text{affine hull } S \cap \bigcap F'$

**and C:**  $C \text{ face\_of } S \text{ and } C \neq \{\} \text{ and } C \neq S$

**shows**  $C = \bigcap \{S \cap \{x. a h \cdot x = b h\} \mid h. h \in F \wedge C \subseteq S \cap \{x. a h \cdot x = b h\}\}$

$h\}}\}$

### 9.24.12 More general corollaries from the explicit representation

**corollary** *facet\_of\_polyhedron*:

**assumes** *polyhedron*  $S$  **and**  $C$  *facet\_of*  $S$

**obtains**  $a$   $b$  **where**  $a \neq 0$   $S \subseteq \{x. a \cdot x \leq b\}$   $C = S \cap \{x. a \cdot x = b\}$

**corollary** *face\_of\_polyhedron*:

**assumes** *polyhedron*  $S$  **and**  $C$  *face\_of*  $S$  **and**  $C \neq \{\}$  **and**  $C \neq S$

**shows**  $C = \bigcap \{F. F \text{ facet\_of } S \wedge C \subseteq F\}$

**proposition** *rel\_interior\_of\_polyhedron*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$

**assumes** *polyhedron*  $S$

**shows**  $\text{rel\_interior } S = S - \bigcup \{F. F \text{ facet\_of } S\}$

**proposition** *polyhedron\_eq\_finite\_exposed\_faces*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$

**shows** *polyhedron*  $S \iff \text{closed } S \wedge \text{convex } S \wedge \text{finite } \{F. F \text{ exposed\_face\_of } S\}$

(**is**  $?lhs = ?rhs$ )

**corollary** *polyhedron\_eq\_finite\_faces*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$

**shows** *polyhedron*  $S \iff \text{closed } S \wedge \text{convex } S \wedge \text{finite } \{F. F \text{ face\_of } S\}$

(**is**  $?lhs = ?rhs$ )

### 9.24.13 Relation between polytopes and polyhedra

**proposition** *polytope\_eq\_bounded\_polyhedron*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$

**shows** *polytope*  $S \iff \text{polyhedron } S \wedge \text{bounded } S$

(**is**  $?lhs = ?rhs$ )

### 9.24.14 Relative and absolute frontier of a polytope

**proposition** *frontier\_of\_convex\_hull*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$

**assumes**  $\text{card } S = \text{Suc } (\text{DIM } ('a))$

**shows**  $\text{frontier}(\text{convex hull } S) = \bigcup \{\text{convex hull } (S - \{a\}) \mid a. a \in S\}$

### 9.24.15 Special case of a triangle

**proposition** *frontier\_of\_triangle*:

**fixes**  $a :: 'a::euclidean\_space$

**assumes**  $DIM('a) = 2$

**shows**  $frontier(convex\ hull\ \{a,b,c\}) = closed\_segment\ a\ b \cup closed\_segment\ b\ c \cup closed\_segment\ c\ a$

(**is**  $?lhs = ?rhs$ )

**corollary** *inside\_of\_triangle*:

**fixes**  $a :: 'a::euclidean\_space$

**assumes**  $DIM('a) = 2$

**shows**  $inside\ (closed\_segment\ a\ b \cup closed\_segment\ b\ c \cup closed\_segment\ c\ a) = interior(convex\ hull\ \{a,b,c\})$

**corollary** *interior\_of\_triangle*:

**fixes**  $a :: 'a::euclidean\_space$

**assumes**  $DIM('a) = 2$

**shows**  $interior(convex\ hull\ \{a,b,c\}) = convex\ hull\ \{a,b,c\} - (closed\_segment\ a\ b \cup closed\_segment\ b\ c \cup closed\_segment\ c\ a)$

### 9.24.16 Subdividing a cell complex

**proposition** *cell\_complex\_subdivision\_exists*:

**fixes**  $\mathcal{F} :: 'a::euclidean\_space\ set\ set$

**assumes**  $0 < e\ finite\ \mathcal{F}$

**and** *poly*:  $\bigwedge X. X \in \mathcal{F} \implies polytope\ X$

**and** *aff*:  $\bigwedge X. X \in \mathcal{F} \implies aff\_dim\ X \leq d$

**and** *face*:  $\bigwedge X\ Y. \llbracket X \in \mathcal{F}; Y \in \mathcal{F} \rrbracket \implies X \cap Y\ face\_of\ X$

**obtains**  $\mathcal{F}'$  **where** *finite*  $\mathcal{F}' \cup \mathcal{F}' = \bigcup \mathcal{F} \bigwedge X. X \in \mathcal{F}' \implies diameter\ X < e$

$\bigwedge X. X \in \mathcal{F}' \implies polytope\ X \bigwedge X. X \in \mathcal{F}' \implies aff\_dim\ X \leq d$

$\bigwedge X\ Y. \llbracket X \in \mathcal{F}'; Y \in \mathcal{F}' \rrbracket \implies X \cap Y\ face\_of\ X$

$\bigwedge C. C \in \mathcal{F}' \implies \exists D. D \in \mathcal{F} \wedge C \subseteq D$

$\bigwedge C\ x. C \in \mathcal{F} \wedge x \in C \implies \exists D. D \in \mathcal{F}' \wedge x \in D \wedge D \subseteq C$

### 9.24.17 Simplexes

**definition** *simplex*  $:: int \Rightarrow 'a::euclidean\_space\ set \Rightarrow bool$  (**infix**  $\langle simplex \rangle 50$ )

**where**  $n\ simplex\ S \equiv \exists C. \neg\ affine\_dependent\ C \wedge int(card\ C) = n + 1 \wedge S = convex\ hull\ C$

### 9.24.18 Simplicial complexes and triangulations

**definition** *simplicial\_complex* where

*simplicial\_complex*  $\mathcal{C} \equiv$   
 $finite\ \mathcal{C} \wedge$   
 $(\forall S \in \mathcal{C}. \exists n. n\ simplex\ S) \wedge$   
 $(\forall F\ S. S \in \mathcal{C} \wedge F\ face\_of\ S \longrightarrow F \in \mathcal{C}) \wedge$   
 $(\forall S\ S'. S \in \mathcal{C} \wedge S' \in \mathcal{C} \longrightarrow (S \cap S')\ face\_of\ S)$

**definition** *triangulation* where

*triangulation*  $\mathcal{T} \equiv$   
 $finite\ \mathcal{T} \wedge$   
 $(\forall T \in \mathcal{T}. \exists n. n\ simplex\ T) \wedge$   
 $(\forall T\ T'. T \in \mathcal{T} \wedge T' \in \mathcal{T} \longrightarrow (T \cap T')\ face\_of\ T)$

### 9.24.19 Refining a cell complex to a simplicial complex

**proposition** *convex\_hull\_insert\_Int\_eq*:

**fixes**  $z :: 'a :: euclidean\_space$

**assumes**  $z: z \in rel\_interior\ S$

**and**  $T: T \subseteq rel\_frontier\ S$

**and**  $U: U \subseteq rel\_frontier\ S$

**and**  $convex\ S\ convex\ T\ convex\ U$

**shows**  $convex\ hull\ (insert\ z\ T) \cap convex\ hull\ (insert\ z\ U) = convex\ hull\ (insert\ z\ (T \cap U))$

(is ?lhs = ?rhs)

**proposition** *simplicial\_subdivision\_of\_cell\_complex*:

**assumes**  $finite\ \mathcal{M}$

**and poly:**  $\bigwedge C. C \in \mathcal{M} \implies polytope\ C$

**and face:**  $\bigwedge C1\ C2. \llbracket C1 \in \mathcal{M}; C2 \in \mathcal{M} \rrbracket \implies C1 \cap C2\ face\_of\ C1$

**obtains**  $\mathcal{T}$  where *simplicial\_complex*  $\mathcal{T}$

$\bigcup \mathcal{T} = \bigcup \mathcal{M}$

$\bigwedge C. C \in \mathcal{M} \implies \exists F. finite\ F \wedge F \subseteq \mathcal{T} \wedge C = \bigcup F$

$\bigwedge K. K \in \mathcal{T} \implies \exists C. C \in \mathcal{M} \wedge K \subseteq C$

**corollary** *fine\_simplicial\_subdivision\_of\_cell\_complex*:

**assumes**  $0 < e\ finite\ \mathcal{M}$

**and poly:**  $\bigwedge C. C \in \mathcal{M} \implies polytope\ C$

**and face:**  $\bigwedge C1\ C2. \llbracket C1 \in \mathcal{M}; C2 \in \mathcal{M} \rrbracket \implies C1 \cap C2\ face\_of\ C1$

**obtains**  $\mathcal{T}$  where *simplicial\_complex*  $\mathcal{T}$

$\bigwedge K. K \in \mathcal{T} \implies diameter\ K < e$

$\bigcup \mathcal{T} = \bigcup \mathcal{M}$

$\bigwedge C. C \in \mathcal{M} \implies \exists F. finite\ F \wedge F \subseteq \mathcal{T} \wedge C = \bigcup F$

$\bigwedge K. K \in \mathcal{T} \implies \exists C. C \in \mathcal{M} \wedge K \subseteq C$



### 9.24.20 Some results on cell division with full-dimensional cells only

**proposition** *fine\_triangular\_subdivision\_of\_cell\_complex:*

**assumes**  $0 < e$  *finite*  $\mathcal{M}$

**and** *poly*:  $\bigwedge C. C \in \mathcal{M} \implies \text{polytope } C$

**and** *aff*:  $\bigwedge C. C \in \mathcal{M} \implies \text{aff\_dim } C = d$

**and** *face*:  $\bigwedge C1\ C2. \llbracket C1 \in \mathcal{M}; C2 \in \mathcal{M} \rrbracket \implies C1 \cap C2 \text{ face\_of } C1$

**obtains**  $\mathcal{T}$  **where** *triangulation*  $\mathcal{T} \bigwedge k. k \in \mathcal{T} \implies \text{diameter } k < e$

$\bigwedge k. k \in \mathcal{T} \implies \text{aff\_dim } k = d \cup \mathcal{T} = \cup \mathcal{M}$

$\bigwedge C. C \in \mathcal{M} \implies \exists f. \text{finite } f \wedge f \subseteq \mathcal{T} \wedge C = \cup f$

$\bigwedge k. k \in \mathcal{T} \implies \exists C. C \in \mathcal{M} \wedge k \subseteq C$

### 9.25 Finitely generated cone is polyhedral, and hence closed

**proposition** *polyhedron\_convex\_cone\_hull:*

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$

**assumes** *finite*  $S$

**shows** *polyhedron*(*convex\_cone hull*  $S$ )

**end**

### 9.26 Absolute Retracts, Absolute Neighbourhood Retracts and Euclidean Neighbourhood Retracts

**theory** *Retracts*

**imports**

*Brouwer\_Fixpoint*

*Continuous\_Extension*

**begindefinition** *AR* ::  $'a::\text{topological\_space set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**

$AR\ S \equiv \forall U. \forall S'::('a * \text{real}) \text{ set.}$

$S \text{ homeomorphic } S' \wedge \text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } U)\ S' \longrightarrow S' \text{ retract\_of } U$

**definition** *ANR* ::  $'a::\text{topological\_space set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**

$ANR\ S \equiv \forall U. \forall S'::('a * \text{real}) \text{ set.}$

$S \text{ homeomorphic } S' \wedge \text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } U)\ S'$

$\longrightarrow (\exists T. \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } U)\ T \wedge S' \text{ retract\_of } T)$

**definition** *ENR* ::  $'a::\text{topological\_space set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**

$ENR\ S \equiv \exists U. \text{open } U \wedge S \text{ retract\_of } U$

**corollary** *ANR\_imp\_absolute\_neighbourhood\_retract:*  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$  **and**  $S' :: 'b::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
**assumes** *ANR*  $S$   $S$  *homeomorphic*  $S'$   
**and**  $\text{clo}: \text{closedin}(\text{top\_of\_set } U) S'$   
**obtains**  $V$  **where**  $\text{openin}(\text{top\_of\_set } U) V$   $S'$  *retract\_of*  $V$

**corollary** *ANR\_imp\_absolute\_neighbourhood\_retract\_UNIV:*  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$  **and**  $S' :: 'b::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
**assumes** *ANR*  $S$  **and** *hom*:  $S$  *homeomorphic*  $S'$  **and**  $\text{clo}: \text{closed } S'$   
**obtains**  $V$  **where**  $\text{open } V$   $S'$  *retract\_of*  $V$

**corollary** *neighbourhood\_extension\_into\_ANR:*  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes** *contf*: *continuous\_on*  $S$   $f$  **and** *fim*:  $f \in S \rightarrow T$  **and** *ANR*  $T$  *closed*  $S$   
**obtains**  $V$   $g$  **where**  $S \subseteq V$  *open*  $V$  *continuous\_on*  $V$   $g$   
 $g \in V \rightarrow T \wedge x. x \in S \implies g x = f x$

### 9.26.1 Analogous properties of ENRs

**corollary** *ENR\_imp\_absolute\_neighbourhood\_retract\_UNIV:*  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$  **and**  $S' :: 'b::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
**assumes** *ENR*  $S$   $S$  *homeomorphic*  $S'$   
**obtains**  $T'$  **where**  $\text{open } T'$   $S'$  *retract\_of*  $T'$

**corollary** *AR\_closed\_Un:*  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
**shows**  $[\text{closed } S; \text{closed } T; \text{AR } S; \text{AR } T; \text{AR } (S \cap T)] \implies \text{AR } (S \cup T)$

**corollary** *ANR\_closed\_Un:*  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
**shows**  $[\text{closed } S; \text{closed } T; \text{ANR } S; \text{ANR } T; \text{ANR } (S \cap T)] \implies \text{ANR } (S \cup T)$

### 9.26.2 More advanced properties of ANRs and ENRs

### 9.26.3 Original ANR material, now for ENRs

### 9.26.4 Finally, spheres are ANRs and ENRs

### 9.26.5 Spheres are connected, etc

### 9.26.6 Borsuk homotopy extension theorem

**theorem** *Borsuk\_homotopy\_extension\_homotopic*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean\_space$   
**assumes**  $cloTS: closedin (top\_of\_set T) S$   
**and**  $anr: (ANR S \wedge ANR T) \vee ANR U$   
**and**  $contf: continuous\_on T f$   
**and**  $f \in T \rightarrow U$   
**and**  $homotopic\_with\_canon (\lambda x. True) S U f g$   
**obtains**  $g'$  **where**  $homotopic\_with\_canon (\lambda x. True) T U f g'$   
 $continuous\_on T g' image g' T \subseteq U$   
 $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies g' x = g x$

### 9.26.7 More extension theorems

### 9.26.8 The complement of a set and path-connectedness

**theorem** *connected\_complement\_homeomorphic\_convex\_compact*:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::euclidean\_space set$  **and**  $T :: 'b::euclidean\_space set$   
**assumes**  $hom: S homeomorphic T$  **and**  $T: convex T compact T$  **and**  $2: 2 \leq DIM('a)$   
**shows**  $connected(- S)$

**corollary** *path\_connected\_complement\_homeomorphic\_convex\_compact*:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::euclidean\_space set$  **and**  $T :: 'b::euclidean\_space set$   
**assumes**  $hom: S homeomorphic T$   $convex T compact T$   $2 \leq DIM('a)$   
**shows**  $path\_connected(- S)$

end

## 9.27 Extending Continuous Maps, Invariance of Domain, etc

**theory** *Further\_Topology*  
**imports** *Weierstrass\_Theorems Polytope Complex\_Transcendental Equivalence\_Lebesgue\_Henstock\_Integration Retracts*  
**begin**

### 9.27.1 A map from a sphere to a higher dimensional sphere is nullhomotopic

**proposition** *inessential\_spheremap\_lowdim\_gen:*  
**fixes**  $f :: 'M::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'a::euclidean\_space$   
**assumes**  $convex\ S\ bounded\ S\ convex\ T\ bounded\ T$   
**and**  $affST: aff\_dim\ S < aff\_dim\ T$   
**and**  $contf: continuous\_on\ (rel\_frontier\ S)\ f$   
**and**  $fim: f \in (rel\_frontier\ S) \rightarrow rel\_frontier\ T$   
**obtains**  $c$  **where**  $homotopic\_with\_canon\ (\lambda z. True)\ (rel\_frontier\ S)\ (rel\_frontier\ T)\ f\ (\lambda x. c)$

### 9.27.2 Some technical lemmas about extending maps from cell complexes

**theorem** *extend\_map\_cell\_complex\_to\_sphere:*  
**assumes**  $finite\ \mathcal{F}$  **and**  $S: S \subseteq \bigcup \mathcal{F}$   $closed\ S$  **and**  $T: convex\ T\ bounded\ T$   
**and**  $poly: \bigwedge X. X \in \mathcal{F} \Rightarrow polytope\ X$   
**and**  $aff: \bigwedge X. X \in \mathcal{F} \Rightarrow aff\_dim\ X < aff\_dim\ T$   
**and**  $face: \bigwedge X\ Y. \llbracket X \in \mathcal{F}; Y \in \mathcal{F} \rrbracket \Rightarrow (X \cap Y)\ face\_of\ X$   
**and**  $contf: continuous\_on\ S\ f$  **and**  $fim: f \in S \rightarrow rel\_frontier\ T$   
**obtains**  $g$  **where**  $continuous\_on\ (\bigcup \mathcal{F})\ g$   
 $g \in (\bigcup \mathcal{F}) \rightarrow rel\_frontier\ T \wedge x. x \in S \Rightarrow g\ x = f\ x$

**theorem** *extend\_map\_cell\_complex\_to\_sphere\_cofinite:*  
**assumes**  $finite\ \mathcal{F}$  **and**  $S: S \subseteq \bigcup \mathcal{F}$   $closed\ S$  **and**  $T: convex\ T\ bounded\ T$   
**and**  $poly: \bigwedge X. X \in \mathcal{F} \Rightarrow polytope\ X$   
**and**  $aff: \bigwedge X. X \in \mathcal{F} \Rightarrow aff\_dim\ X \leq aff\_dim\ T$   
**and**  $face: \bigwedge X\ Y. \llbracket X \in \mathcal{F}; Y \in \mathcal{F} \rrbracket \Rightarrow (X \cap Y)\ face\_of\ X$   
**and**  $contf: continuous\_on\ S\ f$  **and**  $fim: f \in S \rightarrow rel\_frontier\ T$   
**obtains**  $C\ g$  **where**  $finite\ C\ disjoint\ C\ S\ continuous\_on\ (\bigcup \mathcal{F} - C)\ g$   
 $g \in (\bigcup \mathcal{F} - C) \rightarrow rel\_frontier\ T \wedge x. x \in S \Rightarrow g\ x = f\ x$

### 9.27.3 Special cases and corollaries involving spheres

**proposition** *extend\_map\_affine\_to\_sphere\_cofinite\_simple:*  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean\_space$   
**assumes**  $compact\ S\ convex\ U\ bounded\ U$   
**and**  $aff: aff\_dim\ T \leq aff\_dim\ U$   
**and**  $S \subseteq T$  **and**  $contf: continuous\_on\ S\ f$   
**and**  $fim: f \in S \rightarrow rel\_frontier\ U$

**obtains**  $K g$  **where**  $finite\ K\ K \subseteq T\ disjnt\ K\ S\ continuous\_on\ (T - K)\ g$   
 $g \in (T - K) \rightarrow rel\_frontier\ U$   
 $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies g\ x = f\ x$

### 9.27.4 Extending maps to spheres

**proposition** *extend\_map\_affine\_to\_sphere\_cofinite\_gen:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean\_space$   
**assumes**  $SUT: compact\ S\ convex\ U\ bounded\ U\ affine\ T\ S \subseteq T$   
**and**  $aff: aff\_dim\ T \leq aff\_dim\ U$   
**and**  $contf: continuous\_on\ S\ f$   
**and**  $fm: f \in S \rightarrow rel\_frontier\ U$   
**and**  $dis: \bigwedge C. \llbracket C \in components(T - S); bounded\ C \rrbracket \implies C \cap L \neq \{\}$   
**obtains**  $K g$  **where**  $finite\ K\ K \subseteq L\ K \subseteq T\ disjnt\ K\ S\ continuous\_on\ (T - K)$   
 $g$   
 $g \in (T - K) \rightarrow rel\_frontier\ U$   
 $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies g\ x = f\ x$

**corollary** *extend\_map\_affine\_to\_sphere\_cofinite:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean\_space$   
**assumes**  $SUT: compact\ S\ affine\ T\ S \subseteq T$   
**and**  $aff: aff\_dim\ T \leq DIM('b)$  **and**  $0 \leq r$   
**and**  $contf: continuous\_on\ S\ f$   
**and**  $fm: f \in S \rightarrow sphere\ a\ r$   
**and**  $dis: \bigwedge C. \llbracket C \in components(T - S); bounded\ C \rrbracket \implies C \cap L \neq \{\}$   
**obtains**  $K g$  **where**  $finite\ K\ K \subseteq L\ K \subseteq T\ disjnt\ K\ S\ continuous\_on\ (T - K)$   
 $g$   
 $g \in (T - K) \rightarrow sphere\ a\ r\ \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies g\ x = f\ x$

**corollary** *extend\_map\_UNIV\_to\_sphere\_cofinite:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean\_space$   
**assumes**  $DIM('a) \leq DIM('b)$  **and**  $0 \leq r$   
**and**  $compact\ S$   
**and**  $continuous\_on\ S\ f$   
**and**  $f \in S \rightarrow sphere\ a\ r$   
**and**  $\bigwedge C. \llbracket C \in components(-\ S); bounded\ C \rrbracket \implies C \cap L \neq \{\}$   
**obtains**  $K g$  **where**  $finite\ K\ K \subseteq L\ disjnt\ K\ S\ continuous\_on\ (-\ K)\ g$   
 $g \in (-\ K) \rightarrow sphere\ a\ r\ \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies g\ x = f\ x$

**corollary** *extend\_map\_UNIV\_to\_sphere\_no\_bounded\_component:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean\_space$   
**assumes**  $aff: DIM('a) \leq DIM('b)$  **and**  $0 \leq r$   
**and**  $SUT: compact\ S$   
**and**  $contf: continuous\_on\ S\ f$

**and** *fm*:  $f \in S \rightarrow \text{sphere } a \ r$   
**and** *dis*:  $\bigwedge C. C \in \text{components}(- S) \implies \neg \text{bounded } C$   
**obtains** *g* **where** *continuous\_on UNIV*  $g \ g \in \text{UNIV} \rightarrow \text{sphere } a \ r \ \bigwedge x. x \in S$   
 $\implies g \ x = f \ x$

**theorem** *Borsuk\_separation\_theorem\_gen*:

**fixes** *S* :: 'a::euclidean\_space set

**assumes** *compact S*

**shows**  $(\forall c \in \text{components}(- S). \neg \text{bounded } c) \longleftrightarrow$

$(\forall f. \text{continuous\_on } S \ f \wedge f \in S \rightarrow \text{sphere } (0::'a) \ 1$

$\rightarrow (\exists c. \text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda x. \text{True}) \ S \ (\text{sphere } 0 \ 1) \ f \ (\lambda x.$

*c*)))

(**is** ?lhs = ?rhs)

**corollary** *Borsuk\_separation\_theorem*:

**fixes** *S* :: 'a::euclidean\_space set

**assumes** *compact S* **and** *2*:  $2 \leq \text{DIM}('a)$

**shows**  $\text{connected}(- S) \longleftrightarrow$

$(\forall f. \text{continuous\_on } S \ f \wedge f \in S \rightarrow \text{sphere } (0::'a) \ 1$

$\rightarrow (\exists c. \text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda x. \text{True}) \ S \ (\text{sphere } 0 \ 1) \ f \ (\lambda x.$

*c*)))

(**is** ?lhs = ?rhs)

**proposition** *Jordan\_Brouwer\_separation*:

**fixes** *S* :: 'a::euclidean\_space set **and** *a*::'a

**assumes** *hom*: *S* homeomorphic sphere *a* *r* **and**  $0 < r$

**shows**  $\neg \text{connected}(- S)$

**proposition** *Jordan\_Brouwer\_frontier*:

**fixes** *S* :: 'a::euclidean\_space set **and** *a*::'a

**assumes** *S*: *S* homeomorphic sphere *a* *r* **and** *T*:  $T \in \text{components}(- S)$  **and** *2*:  
 $2 \leq \text{DIM}('a)$

**shows** *frontier*  $T = S$

**proposition** *Jordan\_Brouwer\_nonseparation*:

**fixes** *S* :: 'a::euclidean\_space set **and** *a*::'a

**assumes** *S*: *S* homeomorphic sphere *a* *r* **and**  $T \subset S$  **and** *2*:  $2 \leq \text{DIM}('a)$

**shows**  $\text{connected}(- T)$

### 9.27.5 Invariance of domain and corollaries

**theorem** *invariance\_of\_domain*:

**fixes** *f* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a::euclidean\_space

**assumes** *continuous\_on S f* *open S* *inj\_on f S*

**shows**  $open(f \text{ ` } S)$

**corollary** *invariance\_of\_domain\_subspaces:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean\_space$

**assumes**  $ope: openin (top\_of\_set U) S$

**and**  $subspace U \text{ subspace } V$  **and**  $VU: dim V \leq dim U$

**and**  $contf: continuous\_on S f$  **and**  $fm: f \in S \rightarrow V$

**and**  $injf: inj\_on f S$

**shows**  $openin (top\_of\_set V) (f \text{ ` } S)$

**corollary** *invariance\_of\_dimension\_subspaces:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean\_space$

**assumes**  $ope: openin (top\_of\_set U) S$

**and**  $subspace U \text{ subspace } V$

**and**  $contf: continuous\_on S f$  **and**  $fm: f \in S \rightarrow V$

**and**  $injf: inj\_on f S$  **and**  $S \neq \{\}$

**shows**  $dim U \leq dim V$

**corollary** *invariance\_of\_domain\_affine\_sets:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean\_space$

**assumes**  $ope: openin (top\_of\_set U) S$

**and**  $aff: affine U \text{ affine } V$   $aff\_dim V \leq aff\_dim U$

**and**  $contf: continuous\_on S f$  **and**  $fm: f \in S \rightarrow V$

**and**  $injf: inj\_on f S$

**shows**  $openin (top\_of\_set V) (f \text{ ` } S)$

**corollary** *invariance\_of\_dimension\_affine\_sets:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean\_space$

**assumes**  $ope: openin (top\_of\_set U) S$

**and**  $aff: affine U \text{ affine } V$

**and**  $contf: continuous\_on S f$  **and**  $fm: f \in S \rightarrow V$

**and**  $injf: inj\_on f S$  **and**  $S \neq \{\}$

**shows**  $aff\_dim U \leq aff\_dim V$

**corollary** *invariance\_of\_dimension:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean\_space$

**assumes**  $contf: continuous\_on S f$  **and**  $open S$

**and**  $injf: inj\_on f S$  **and**  $S \neq \{\}$

**shows**  $DIM('a) \leq DIM('b)$

**corollary** *continuous\_injective\_image\_subspace\_dim\_le:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean\_space$

**assumes**  $subspace S \text{ subspace } T$

**and**  $contf: continuous\_on S f$  **and**  $fm: f \in S \rightarrow T$

**and**  $injf: inj\_on f S$

**shows**  $dim S \leq dim T$

**corollary** *invariance\_of\_domain\_homeomorphic:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes** *open S continuous\_on S f DIM('b) ≤ DIM('a) inj\_on f S*  
**shows** *S homeomorphic (f ' S)*

**proposition** *homeomorphic\_interiors:*

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$  **and**  $T :: 'b::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
**assumes** *S homeomorphic T interior S = {} ↔ interior T = {}*  
**shows** *(interior S) homeomorphic (interior T)*

**proposition** *uniformly\_continuous\_homeomorphism\_UNIV\_trivial:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'a$   
**assumes** *conf: uniformly\_continuous\_on S f and hom: homeomorphism S UNIV f g*  
**shows**  $S = UNIV$

### 9.27.6 Formulation of loop homotopy in terms of maps out of type complex

**proposition** *simply\_connected\_eq\_homotopic\_circlemaps:*

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector set}$   
**shows** *simply\_connected S ↔*  
 $(\forall f g::\text{complex} \Rightarrow 'a.$   
 $\text{continuous\_on } (\text{sphere } 0 \ 1) \ f \wedge f \in (\text{sphere } 0 \ 1) \rightarrow S \wedge$   
 $\text{continuous\_on } (\text{sphere } 0 \ 1) \ g \wedge g \in (\text{sphere } 0 \ 1) \rightarrow S$   
 $\rightarrow \text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda h. \text{True}) (\text{sphere } 0 \ 1) \ S \ f \ g)$

**proposition** *simply\_connected\_eq\_contractible\_circlemap:*

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector set}$   
**shows** *simply\_connected S ↔*  
 $\text{path\_connected } S \wedge$   
 $(\forall f::\text{complex} \Rightarrow 'a.$   
 $\text{continuous\_on } (\text{sphere } 0 \ 1) \ f \wedge f \text{ '(sphere } 0 \ 1) \subseteq S$   
 $\rightarrow (\exists a. \text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda h. \text{True}) (\text{sphere } 0 \ 1) \ S \ f \ (\lambda x. a)))$

**corollary** *homotopy\_eqv\_simple\_connectedness:*

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector set}$  **and**  $T :: 'b::\text{real\_normed\_vector set}$   
**shows**  $S \text{ homotopy\_eqv } T \implies \text{simply\_connected } S \leftrightarrow \text{simply\_connected } T$



### 9.27.7 Homeomorphism of simple closed curves to circles

**proposition** *homeomorphic\_simple\_path\_image\_circle:*

fixes  $a :: \text{complex}$  and  $\gamma :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::t2\_space$

assumes *simple\_path*  $\gamma$  and *loop*:  $\text{pathfinish } \gamma = \text{pathstart } \gamma$  and  $0 < r$

shows  $(\text{path\_image } \gamma)$  *homeomorphic sphere*  $a$   $r$

### 9.27.8 Dimension-based conditions for various homeomorphisms

#### 9.27.9 more invariance of domain

**proposition** *invariance\_of\_domain\_sphere\_affine\_set\_gen:*

fixes  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$

assumes *contf*: *continuous\_on*  $S$   $f$  and *injf*: *inj\_on*  $f$   $S$  and *fim*:  $f \in S \rightarrow T$

and  $U$ : *bounded*  $U$  *convex*  $U$

and *affine*  $T$  and *affTU*:  $\text{aff\_dim } T < \text{aff\_dim } U$

and *ope*: *openin*  $(\text{top\_of\_set } (\text{rel\_frontier } U))$   $S$

shows *openin*  $(\text{top\_of\_set } T)$   $(f \text{ ` } S)$

**proposition** *simply\_connected\_punctured\_convex:*

fixes  $a :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space}$

assumes *convex*  $S$  and  $\exists$ :  $\exists \leq \text{aff\_dim } S$

shows *simply\_connected*  $(S - \{a\})$

**corollary** *simply\_connected\_punctured\_universe:*

fixes  $a :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space}$

assumes  $\exists \leq \text{DIM}('a)$

shows *simply\_connected*  $(- \{a\})$

### 9.27.10 The power, squaring and exponential functions as covering maps

**proposition** *covering\_space\_power\_punctured\_plane:*

assumes  $0 < n$

shows *covering\_space*  $(- \{0\})$   $(\lambda z::\text{complex. } z^n)$   $(- \{0\})$

**corollary** *covering\_space\_square\_punctured\_plane:*

*covering\_space*  $(- \{0\})$   $(\lambda z::\text{complex. } z^2)$   $(- \{0\})$

**proposition** *covering\_space\_exp\_punctured\_plane:*

*covering\_space UNIV*  $(\lambda z::\text{complex. } \exp z)$   $(- \{0\})$

### 9.27.11 Hence the Borsukian results about mappings into circles

**corollary** *inessential\_imp\_continuous\_logarithm\_circle:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector} \Rightarrow \text{complex}$

**assumes**  $\text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda h. \text{True}) S (\text{sphere } 0 \ 1) f (\lambda t. a)$

**obtains**  $g$  **where**  $\text{continuous\_on } S \ g$  **and**  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies f \ x = \exp(g \ x)$

**proposition** *homotopic\_with\_sphere\_times:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector} \Rightarrow \text{complex}$

**assumes**  $\text{hom: homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda x. \text{True}) S (\text{sphere } 0 \ 1) f \ g$  **and**  $\text{conth: continuous\_on } S \ h$

**and**  $\text{hin: } \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies h \ x \in \text{sphere } 0 \ 1$

**shows**  $\text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda x. \text{True}) S (\text{sphere } 0 \ 1) (\lambda x. f \ x * h \ x) (\lambda x. g \ x * h \ x)$

**proposition** *homotopic\_circlemaps\_divide:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector} \Rightarrow \text{complex}$

**shows**  $\text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda x. \text{True}) S (\text{sphere } 0 \ 1) f \ g \longleftrightarrow$

$\text{continuous\_on } S \ f \wedge f \in S \rightarrow \text{sphere } 0 \ 1 \wedge$

$\text{continuous\_on } S \ g \wedge g \in S \rightarrow \text{sphere } 0 \ 1 \wedge$

$(\exists c. \text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda x. \text{True}) S (\text{sphere } 0 \ 1) (\lambda x. f \ x / g \ x) (\lambda x. c))$

### 9.27.12 Upper and lower hemicontinuous functions

**proposition** *upper\_lower\_hemicontinuous\_explicit:*

**fixes**  $T :: ('b::\{\text{real\_normed\_vector}, \text{heine\_borel}\}) \text{ set}$

**assumes**  $fST: \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies f \ x \subseteq T$

**and**  $\text{ope: } \bigwedge U. \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } T) \ U$

$\implies \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) \ \{x \in S. f \ x \subseteq U\}$

**and**  $\text{clo: } \bigwedge U. \text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } T) \ U$

$\implies \text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) \ \{x \in S. f \ x \subseteq U\}$

**and**  $x \in S \ 0 < e$  **and**  $\text{bofx: bounded}(f \ x)$  **and**  $\text{fx\_ne: } f \ x \neq \{\}$

**obtains**  $d$  **where**  $0 < d$

$\bigwedge x'. \llbracket x' \in S; \text{dist } x \ x' < d \rrbracket$

$\implies (\forall y \in f \ x. \exists y'. y' \in f \ x' \wedge \text{dist } y \ y' < e) \wedge$

$(\forall y' \in f \ x'. \exists y. y \in f \ x \wedge \text{dist } y' \ y < e)$

- 9.27.13 Complex logs exist on various "well-behaved" sets
- 9.27.14 Another simple case where sphere maps are nullhomotopic
- 9.27.15 Holomorphic logarithms and square roots

### 9.27.16 The "Borsukian" property of sets

**definition** *Borsukian where*

*Borsukian*  $S \equiv$   
 $\forall f. \text{continuous\_on } S \ f \wedge f \in S \rightarrow (\neg \{0::\text{complex}\})$   
 $\rightarrow (\exists a. \text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda h. \text{True}) \ S \ (\neg \{0\}) \ f \ (\lambda x. a))$

**proposition** *Borsukian\_sphere:*

**fixes**  $a :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**shows**  $3 \leq \text{DIM}('a) \implies \text{Borsukian } (\text{sphere } a \ r)$

**proposition** *Borsukian\_open\_Un:*

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector\_set}$   
**assumes**  $\text{opeS}: \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } (S \cup T)) \ S$   
**and**  $\text{opeT}: \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } (S \cup T)) \ T$   
**and**  $\text{BS}: \text{Borsukian } S$  **and**  $\text{BT}: \text{Borsukian } T$  **and**  $\text{ST}: \text{connected}(S \cap T)$   
**shows**  $\text{Borsukian}(S \cup T)$

**proposition** *closed\_irreducible\_separator:*

**fixes**  $a :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector}$   
**assumes**  $\text{closed } S$  **and**  $\text{ab}: \neg \text{connected\_component } (\neg S) \ a \ b$   
**obtains**  $T$  **where**  $T \subseteq S$   $\text{closed } T$   $T \neq \{\}$   $\neg \text{connected\_component } (\neg T) \ a \ b$   
 $\wedge U. U \subset T \implies \text{connected\_component } (\neg U) \ a \ b$

### 9.27.17 Unicoherence (closed)

**definition** *unicoherent where*

*unicoherent*  $U \equiv$   
 $\forall S \ T. \text{connected } S \wedge \text{connected } T \wedge S \cup T = U \wedge$   
 $\text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } U) \ S \wedge \text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } U) \ T$   
 $\rightarrow \text{connected } (S \cap T)$

**proposition** *homeomorphic\_unicoherent:*

**assumes**  $\text{ST}: S \text{ homeomorphic } T$  **and**  $S: \text{unicoherent } S$   
**shows**  $\text{unicoherent } T$

**corollary** *contractible\_imp\_unicoherent*:

**fixes**  $U :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
**assumes** *contractible*  $U$  **shows** *unicoherent*  $U$

**corollary** *convex\_imp\_unicoherent*:

**fixes**  $U :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
**assumes** *convex*  $U$  **shows** *unicoherent*  $U$

**corollary** *unicoherent\_UNIV*: *unicoherent* ( $UNIV :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$ )

### 9.27.18 Several common variants of unicoherence

### 9.27.19 Some separation results

**proposition** *separation\_by\_component\_open*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$   
**assumes** *open*  $S$  **and** *non*:  $\neg \text{connected}(- S)$   
**obtains**  $C$  **where**  $C \in \text{components } S \neg \text{connected}(- C)$

**proposition** *inessential\_eq\_extensible*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow \text{complex}$   
**assumes** *closed*  $S$   
**shows**  $(\exists a. \text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda h. \text{True}) S (-\{0\}) f (\lambda t. a)) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\exists g. \text{continuous\_on } UNIV g \wedge (\forall x \in S. g x = f x) \wedge (\forall x. g x \neq 0))$   
**(is** *?lhs = ?rhs***)**

**proposition** *Janiszewski\_dual*:

**fixes**  $S :: \text{complex set}$   
**assumes** *compact*  $S$  *compact*  $T$  *connected*  $S$  *connected*  $T$  *connected* $(- (S \cup T))$   
**shows** *connected* $(S \cap T)$

**end**

## 9.28 The Jordan Curve Theorem and Applications

**theory** *Jordan\_Curve*

**imports** *Arcwise\_Connected Further\_Topology*

**begin**

### 9.28.1 Janiszewski's theorem

**theorem** *Janiszewski*:

**fixes**  $a\ b :: \text{complex}$   
**assumes**  $\text{compact } S\ \text{closed } T$  **and**  $\text{con}ST: \text{connected } (S \cap T)$   
**and**  $\text{cc}S: \text{connected\_component } (-\ S)\ a\ b$  **and**  $\text{cc}T: \text{connected\_component } (-\ T)\ a\ b$   
**shows**  $\text{connected\_component } (-\ (S \cup T))\ a\ b$

### 9.28.2 The Jordan Curve theorem

**corollary** *Jordan\_inside\_outside:*

**fixes**  $c :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{complex}$   
**assumes**  $\text{simple\_path } c\ \text{pathfinish } c = \text{pathstart } c$   
**shows**  $\text{inside}(\text{path\_image } c) \neq \{\}$   $\wedge$   
 $\text{open}(\text{inside}(\text{path\_image } c)) \wedge$   
 $\text{connected}(\text{inside}(\text{path\_image } c)) \wedge$   
 $\text{outside}(\text{path\_image } c) \neq \{\}$   $\wedge$   
 $\text{open}(\text{outside}(\text{path\_image } c)) \wedge$   
 $\text{connected}(\text{outside}(\text{path\_image } c)) \wedge$   
 $\text{bounded}(\text{inside}(\text{path\_image } c)) \wedge$   
 $\neg \text{bounded}(\text{outside}(\text{path\_image } c)) \wedge$   
 $\text{inside}(\text{path\_image } c) \cap \text{outside}(\text{path\_image } c) = \{\}$   $\wedge$   
 $\text{inside}(\text{path\_image } c) \cup \text{outside}(\text{path\_image } c) =$   
 $-\ \text{path\_image } c \wedge$   
 $\text{frontier}(\text{inside}(\text{path\_image } c)) = \text{path\_image } c \wedge$   
 $\text{frontier}(\text{outside}(\text{path\_image } c)) = \text{path\_image } c$

**theorem** *split\_inside\_simple\_closed\_curve:*

**fixes**  $c :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{complex}$   
**assumes**  $\text{simple\_path } c1$  **and**  $c1: \text{pathstart } c1 = a\ \text{pathfinish } c1 = b$   
**and**  $\text{simple\_path } c2$  **and**  $c2: \text{pathstart } c2 = a\ \text{pathfinish } c2 = b$   
**and**  $\text{simple\_path } c$  **and**  $c: \text{pathstart } c = a\ \text{pathfinish } c = b$   
**and**  $a \neq b$   
**and**  $c1c2: \text{path\_image } c1 \cap \text{path\_image } c2 = \{a,b\}$   
**and**  $c1c: \text{path\_image } c1 \cap \text{path\_image } c = \{a,b\}$   
**and**  $c2c: \text{path\_image } c2 \cap \text{path\_image } c = \{a,b\}$   
**and**  $\text{ne\_12}: \text{path\_image } c \cap \text{inside}(\text{path\_image } c1 \cup \text{path\_image } c2) \neq \{\}$   
**obtains**  $\text{inside}(\text{path\_image } c1 \cup \text{path\_image } c) \cap \text{inside}(\text{path\_image } c2 \cup$   
 $\text{path\_image } c) = \{\}$   
 $\text{inside}(\text{path\_image } c1 \cup \text{path\_image } c) \cup \text{inside}(\text{path\_image } c2 \cup$   
 $\text{path\_image } c) \cup$   
 $(\text{path\_image } c - \{a,b\}) = \text{inside}(\text{path\_image } c1 \cup \text{path\_image } c2)$

**end**

## 9.29 Polynomial Functions: Extremal Behaviour and Root Counts

```
theory Poly_Roots
imports Complex_Main
begin
```

### 9.29.1 Basics about polynomial functions: extremal behaviour and root counts

```
proposition polyfun_extremal_lemma:
  fixes c :: nat ⇒ 'a::real_normed_div_algebra
  assumes e > 0
  shows ∃ M. ∀ z. M ≤ norm z ⟶ norm(∑ i≤n. c i * zi) ≤ e * norm(z) ^ Suc n
```

```
proposition polyfun_extremal:
  fixes c :: nat ⇒ 'a::real_normed_div_algebra
  assumes ∃ k. k ≠ 0 ∧ k ≤ n ∧ c k ≠ 0
  shows eventually (λz. norm(∑ i≤n. c i * zi) ≥ B) at_infinity
```

```
proposition polyfun_rootbound:
  fixes c :: nat ⇒ 'a::{comm_ring,real_normed_div_algebra}
  assumes ∃ k. k ≤ n ∧ c k ≠ 0
  shows finite {z. (∑ i≤n. c i * zi) = 0} ∧ card {z. (∑ i≤n. c i * zi) = 0} ≤ n
```

```
corollary
  fixes c :: nat ⇒ 'a::{comm_ring,real_normed_div_algebra}
  assumes ∃ k. k ≤ n ∧ c k ≠ 0
  shows polyfun_rootbound_finite: finite {z. (∑ i≤n. c i * zi) = 0}
  and polyfun_rootbound_card: card {z. (∑ i≤n. c i * zi) = 0} ≤ n
```

```
proposition polyfun_finite_roots:
  fixes c :: nat ⇒ 'a::{comm_ring,real_normed_div_algebra}
  shows finite {z. (∑ i≤n. c i * zi) = 0} ⟷ (∃ k. k ≤ n ∧ c k ≠ 0)
```

```
theorem polyfun_eq_const:
  fixes c :: nat ⇒ 'a::{comm_ring,real_normed_div_algebra}
  shows (∀ z. (∑ i≤n. c i * zi) = k) ⟷ c 0 = k ∧ (∀ k. k ≠ 0 ∧ k ≤ n ⟶ c k = 0)
```

```
end
```

## 9.30 Generalised Binomial Theorem

```
theory Generalised_Binomial_Theorem
```

```

imports
  Complex_Main
  Complex_Transcendental
  Summation_Tests
begin

theorem gen_binomial_complex:
  fixes  $z :: \text{complex}$ 
  assumes  $\text{norm } z < 1$ 
  shows  $(\lambda n. (a \text{ choose } n) * z^n) \text{ sums } (1 + z) \text{ powr } a$ 

end

```

## 9.31 Vitali Covering Theorem and an Application to Negligibility

```

theory Vitali_Covering_Theorem
imports
  HOL-Combinatorics.Permutations
  Equivalence_Lebesgue_Henstock_Integration
begin

```

### 9.31.1 Vitali covering theorem

```

theorem Vitali_covering_theorem_cballs:
  fixes  $a :: 'a \Rightarrow 'n::\text{euclidean\_space}$ 
  assumes  $r: \bigwedge i. i \in K \implies 0 < r\ i$ 
  and  $S: \bigwedge x\ d. \llbracket x \in S; 0 < d \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies \exists i. i \in K \wedge x \in \text{cball } (a\ i) (r\ i) \wedge r\ i < d$ 
  obtains  $C$  where countable  $C$   $C \subseteq K$ 
  pairwise  $(\lambda i\ j. \text{disjnt } (\text{cball } (a\ i) (r\ i)) (\text{cball } (a\ j) (r\ j)))\ C$ 
  negligible  $(S - (\bigcup i \in C. \text{cball } (a\ i) (r\ i)))$ 

```

```

theorem Vitali_covering_theorem_balls:
  fixes  $a :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$ 
  assumes  $S: \bigwedge x\ d. \llbracket x \in S; 0 < d \rrbracket \implies \exists i. i \in K \wedge x \in \text{ball } (a\ i) (r\ i) \wedge r\ i < d$ 
  obtains  $C$  where countable  $C$   $C \subseteq K$ 
  pairwise  $(\lambda i\ j. \text{disjnt } (\text{ball } (a\ i) (r\ i)) (\text{ball } (a\ j) (r\ j)))\ C$ 
  negligible  $(S - (\bigcup i \in C. \text{ball } (a\ i) (r\ i)))$ 

```

```

proposition negligible_eq_zero_density:
  negligible  $S \iff$ 

```

$$(\forall x \in S. \forall r > 0. \forall e > 0. \exists d. 0 < d \wedge d \leq r \wedge$$

$$(\exists U. S \cap \text{ball } x \ d \subseteq U \wedge U \in \text{lmeasurable} \wedge \text{measure lebesgue } U$$

$$< e * \text{measure lebesgue } (\text{ball } x \ d)))$$

end

## 9.32 Change of Variables Theorems

**theory** *Change\_Of\_Vars*  
**imports** *Vitali\_Covering\_Theorem Determinants*

begin

### 9.32.1 Measurable Shear and Stretch

**proposition**

**fixes**  $a :: \text{real}^n$   
**assumes**  $m \neq n$  **and**  $ab\_ne: \text{cbox } a \ b \neq \{\}$  **and**  $an: 0 \leq a\$n$   
**shows**  $\text{measurable\_shear\_interval}: (\lambda x. \chi \ i. \text{if } i = m \text{ then } x\$m + x\$n \text{ else } x\$i)$   
 $'(\text{cbox } a \ b) \in \text{lmeasurable}$   
**(is**  $?f \ ' \_ \in \_)$   
**and**  $\text{measure\_shear\_interval}: \text{measure lebesgue } ((\lambda x. \chi \ i. \text{if } i = m \text{ then } x\$m +$   
 $x\$n \text{ else } x\$i) \ ' \text{cbox } a \ b)$   
 $= \text{measure lebesgue } (\text{cbox } a \ b)$  **(is**  $?Q)$

**proposition**

**fixes**  $S :: (\text{real}^n)$  *set*  
**assumes**  $S \in \text{lmeasurable}$   
**shows**  $\text{measurable\_stretch}: ((\lambda x. \chi \ k. m \ k * x\$k) \ ' S) \in \text{lmeasurable}$  **(is**  $?f \ ' S$   
 $\in \_)$   
**and**  $\text{measure\_stretch}: \text{measure lebesgue } ((\lambda x. \chi \ k. m \ k * x\$k) \ ' S) = |\text{prod } m$   
 $\text{UNIV}| * \text{measure lebesgue } S$   
**(is**  $?MEQ)$

**proposition**

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real}^n :: \{\text{finite, wellorder}\} \Rightarrow \text{real}^n :: \_$   
**assumes**  $\text{linear } f \ S \in \text{lmeasurable}$   
**shows**  $\text{measurable\_linear\_image}: (f \ ' S) \in \text{lmeasurable}$   
**and**  $\text{measure\_linear\_image}: \text{measure lebesgue } (f \ ' S) = |\text{det } (\text{matrix } f)| *$   
 $\text{measure lebesgue } S$  **(is**  $?Q \ f \ S)$

**proposition** *measure\_semicontinuous\_with\_hausdist\_explicit:***assumes** *bounded*  $S$  **and** *neg: negligible*(*frontier*  $S$ ) **and**  $e > 0$ **obtains**  $d$  **where**  $d > 0$ 

$$\bigwedge T. \llbracket T \in \text{lmeasurable}; \bigwedge y. y \in T \implies \exists x. x \in S \wedge \text{dist } x \ y < d \rrbracket$$

$$\implies \text{measure lebesgue } T < \text{measure lebesgue } S + e$$



**proposition**

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real}^n :: \{\text{finite}, \text{wellorder}\} \Rightarrow \text{real}^n :: \_$   
**assumes**  $S: S \in \text{lmeasurable}$   
**and deriv:**  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (f \text{ has\_derivative } f' x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$   
**and int:**  $(\lambda x. |\det (\text{matrix } (f' x))|) \text{ integrable\_on } S$   
**and bounded:**  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies |\det (\text{matrix } (f' x))| \leq B$   
**shows**  $\text{measurable\_bounded\_differentiable\_image:}$   
 $f' S \in \text{lmeasurable}$   
**and**  $\text{measure\_bounded\_differentiable\_image:}$   
 $\text{measure lebesgue } (f' S) \leq B * \text{measure lebesgue } S \text{ (is ?M)}$

**theorem**

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real}^n :: \{\text{finite}, \text{wellorder}\} \Rightarrow \text{real}^n :: \_$   
**assumes**  $S: S \in \text{sets lebesgue}$   
**and deriv:**  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (f \text{ has\_derivative } f' x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$   
**and int:**  $(\lambda x. |\det (\text{matrix } (f' x))|) \text{ integrable\_on } S$   
**shows**  $\text{measurable\_differentiable\_image: } f' S \in \text{lmeasurable}$   
**and**  $\text{measure\_differentiable\_image:}$   
 $\text{measure lebesgue } (f' S) \leq \text{integral } S (\lambda x. |\det (\text{matrix } (f' x))|) \text{ (is ?M)}$

**9.32.2 Borel measurable Jacobian determinant****proposition** *borel\_measurable\_partial\_derivatives:*

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real}^m :: \{\text{finite}, \text{wellorder}\} \Rightarrow \text{real}^n$   
**assumes**  $S: S \in \text{sets lebesgue}$   
**and**  $f: \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (f \text{ has\_derivative } f' x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$   
**shows**  $(\lambda x. (\text{matrix}(f' x)\$m\$n)) \in \text{borel\_measurable } (\text{lebesgue\_on } S)$

**theorem** *borel\_measurable\_det\_Jacobian:*

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real}^n :: \{\text{finite}, \text{wellorder}\} \Rightarrow \text{real}^n :: \_$   
**assumes**  $S: S \in \text{sets lebesgue}$  **and**  $f: \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (f \text{ has\_derivative } f' x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$   
**shows**  $(\lambda x. \det(\text{matrix}(f' x))) \in \text{borel\_measurable } (\text{lebesgue\_on } S)$

**theorem** *borel\_measurable\_lebesgue\_on\_preimage\_borel:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $S \in \text{sets lebesgue}$   
**shows**  $f \in \text{borel\_measurable } (\text{lebesgue\_on } S) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall T. T \in \text{sets borel} \longrightarrow \{x \in S. f x \in T\} \in \text{sets lebesgue})$

### 9.32.3 Simplest case of Sard's theorem (we don't need continuity of derivative)

**theorem** *baby\_Sard*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real}^m :: \{\text{finite}, \text{wellorder}\} \Rightarrow \text{real}^n :: \{\text{finite}, \text{wellorder}\}$   
**assumes**  $\text{mlen}: \text{CARD}(m) \leq \text{CARD}(n)$   
**and**  $\text{der}: \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (f \text{ has\_derivative } f' x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$   
**and**  $\text{rank}: \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies \text{rank}(\text{matrix}(f' x)) < \text{CARD}(n)$   
**shows**  $\text{negligible}(f \text{ ' } S)$

### 9.32.4 A one-way version of change-of-variables not assuming injectivity.

**proposition** *absolutely\_integrable\_on\_image*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real}^m :: \{\text{finite}, \text{wellorder}\} \Rightarrow \text{real}^n$  **and**  $g :: \text{real}^m :: \_ \Rightarrow \text{real}^m :: \_$   
**assumes**  $\text{der}_g: \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (g \text{ has\_derivative } g' x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$   
**and**  $\text{intS}: (\lambda x. |\det(\text{matrix}(g' x))| *_{\mathbb{R}} f(g x)) \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } S$   
**shows**  $f \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } (g \text{ ' } S)$

**proposition** *integral\_on\_image\_around*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real}^n :: \{\text{finite}, \text{wellorder}\} \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **and**  $g :: \text{real}^n :: \_ \Rightarrow \text{real}^n :: \_$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies 0 \leq f(g x)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (g \text{ has\_derivative } g' x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$   
**and**  $(\lambda x. |\det(\text{matrix}(g' x))| * f(g x)) \text{ integrable\_on } S$   
**shows**  $\text{integral}(g \text{ ' } S) f \leq \text{integral } S (\lambda x. |\det(\text{matrix}(g' x))| * f(g x))$

### 9.32.5 Change-of-variables theorem

**theorem** *has\_absolute\_integral\_change\_of\_variables\_invertible*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real}^m :: \{\text{finite}, \text{wellorder}\} \Rightarrow \text{real}^n$  **and**  $g :: \text{real}^m :: \_ \Rightarrow \text{real}^m :: \_$   
**assumes**  $\text{der}_g: \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (g \text{ has\_derivative } g' x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$   
**and**  $\text{hg}: \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies h(g x) = x$   
**and**  $\text{conth}: \text{continuous\_on } (g \text{ ' } S) h$   
**shows**  $(\lambda x. |\det(\text{matrix}(g' x))| *_{\mathbb{R}} f(g x)) \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } S \wedge \text{integral } S (\lambda x. |\det(\text{matrix}(g' x))| *_{\mathbb{R}} f(g x)) = b \iff$   
 $f \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } (g \text{ ' } S) \wedge \text{integral}(g \text{ ' } S) f = b$

(is ?lhs = ?rhs)

**theorem** *has\_absolute\_integral\_change\_of\_variables\_compact*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real}^m::\{\text{finite},\text{wellorder}\} \Rightarrow \text{real}^n$  **and**  $g :: \text{real}^m::\_ \Rightarrow \text{real}^m::\_$   
**assumes** *compact S*

**and** *der\_g*:  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (g \text{ has\_derivative } g' x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$

**and** *inj*: *inj\_on g S*

**shows**  $((\lambda x. |\det (\text{matrix } (g' x))| *_R f(g x)) \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } S \wedge$   
 $\text{integral } S (\lambda x. |\det (\text{matrix } (g' x))| *_R f(g x)) = b$

$\longleftrightarrow f \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } (g \text{ ' } S) \wedge \text{integral } (g \text{ ' } S) f = b)$

**theorem** *has\_absolute\_integral\_change\_of\_variables*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real}^m::\{\text{finite},\text{wellorder}\} \Rightarrow \text{real}^n$  **and**  $g :: \text{real}^m::\_ \Rightarrow \text{real}^m::\_$   
**assumes** *S: S ∈ sets lebesgue*

**and** *der\_g*:  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (g \text{ has\_derivative } g' x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$

**and** *inj*: *inj\_on g S*

**shows**  $(\lambda x. |\det (\text{matrix } (g' x))| *_R f(g x)) \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } S \wedge$   
 $\text{integral } S (\lambda x. |\det (\text{matrix } (g' x))| *_R f(g x)) = b$

$\longleftrightarrow f \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } (g \text{ ' } S) \wedge \text{integral } (g \text{ ' } S) f = b$

**corollary** *absolutely\_integrable\_change\_of\_variables*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real}^m::\{\text{finite},\text{wellorder}\} \Rightarrow \text{real}^n$  **and**  $g :: \text{real}^m::\_ \Rightarrow \text{real}^m::\_$   
**assumes** *S ∈ sets lebesgue*

**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (g \text{ has\_derivative } g' x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$

**and** *inj\_on g S*

**shows** *f absolutely\_integrable\_on (g ' S)*

$\longleftrightarrow (\lambda x. |\det (\text{matrix } (g' x))| *_R f(g x)) \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } S$

**corollary** *integral\_change\_of\_variables*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real}^m::\{\text{finite},\text{wellorder}\} \Rightarrow \text{real}^n$  **and**  $g :: \text{real}^m::\_ \Rightarrow \text{real}^m::\_$   
**assumes** *S: S ∈ sets lebesgue*

**and** *der\_g*:  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (g \text{ has\_derivative } g' x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$

**and** *inj*: *inj\_on g S*

**and** *disj*:  $(f \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } (g \text{ ' } S) \vee$

$(\lambda x. |\det (\text{matrix } (g' x))| *_R f(g x)) \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } S)$

**shows**  $\text{integral } (g \text{ ' } S) f = \text{integral } S (\lambda x. |\det (\text{matrix } (g' x))| *_R f(g x))$

**corollary** *absolutely\_integrable\_change\_of\_variables\_1*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}^n::\{\text{finite},\text{wellorder}\}$  **and**  $g :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$

**assumes** *S: S ∈ sets lebesgue*

**and** *der\_g*:  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (g \text{ has\_vector\_derivative } g' x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$

**and** *inj*: *inj\_on g S*

**shows**  $(f \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } g \text{ ' } S \longleftrightarrow$

$(\lambda x. |g' x| *_R f(g x))$  *absolutely\_integrable\_on S*)

### 9.32.6 Change of variables for integrals: special case of linear function

### 9.32.7 Change of variable for measure

end

## 9.33 Lipschitz Continuity

theory *Lipschitz*

imports

*Derivative Abstract\_Metric\_Spaces*

begin

**definition** *lipschitz\_on*

where *lipschitz\_on*  $C U f \longleftrightarrow (0 \leq C \wedge (\forall x \in U. \forall y \in U. \text{dist } (f x) (f y) \leq C * \text{dist } x y))$

**notation**

*lipschitz\_on* ( $\langle \langle \text{open\_block notation} = \langle \text{postfix } \text{lipschitz\_on} \rangle \rangle \text{--lipschitz'\_on} \rangle$ )  
[1000]

**proposition** *lipschitz\_on\_uniformly\_continuous*:

assumes  $L\text{-lipschitz\_on } X f$

shows *uniformly\_continuous\_on*  $X f$

**proposition** *lipschitz\_on\_continuous\_on*:

*continuous\_on*  $X f$  if  $L\text{-lipschitz\_on } X f$

**proposition** *bounded\_derivative\_imp\_lipschitz*:

assumes  $\bigwedge x. x \in X \implies (f \text{ has\_derivative } f' x)$  (at  $x$  within  $X$ )

assumes *convex*: *convex*  $X$

assumes  $\bigwedge x. x \in X \implies \text{onorm } (f' x) \leq C$   $0 \leq C$

shows  $C\text{-lipschitz\_on } X f$

### 9.33.1 Local Lipschitz continuity

**proposition** *lipschitz\_on\_closed\_Union*:

assumes  $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \text{lipschitz\_on } M (U i) f$

$\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \text{closed } (U i)$

*finite*  $I$

$M \geq 0$

$\{u..(v::\text{real})\} \subseteq (\bigcup i \in I. U i)$

shows *lipschitz\_on*  $M \{u..v\} f$

### 9.33.2 Local Lipschitz continuity (uniform for a family of functions)

**definition** *local\_lipschitz*:

*'a::metric\_space set*  $\Rightarrow$  *'b::metric\_space set*  $\Rightarrow$  (*'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *'b*  $\Rightarrow$  *'c::metric\_space*)  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**where**

*local\_lipschitz* *T X f*  $\equiv \forall x \in X. \forall t \in T.$

$\exists u > 0. \exists L. \forall t \in \text{cball } t \ u \cap T. L\text{-lipschitz\_on } (\text{cball } x \ u \cap X) (f \ t)$

**proposition** *c1\_implies\_local\_lipschitz*:

**fixes** *T::real set* **and** *X::'a::{banach,heine\_borel} set*

**and** *f::real*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*

**assumes** *f'*:  $\bigwedge t \ x. t \in T \Longrightarrow x \in X \Longrightarrow (f \ t \text{ has\_derivative } \text{blinfun\_apply } (f' (t, x))) (at \ x)$

**assumes** *cont\_f'*: *continuous\_on* (*T*  $\times$  *X*) *f'*

**assumes** *open T*

**assumes** *open X*

**shows** *local\_lipschitz* *T X f*

**end**

**theory**

*Multivariate\_Analysis*

**imports**

*Ordered\_Euclidean\_Space*

*Determinants*

*Cross3*

*Lipschitz*

*Starlike*

**beginend**

## 9.34 Volume of a Simplex

**theory** *Simplex\_Content*

**imports** *Change\_Of\_Vars*

**begin**

**theorem** *content\_std\_simplex*:

*measure* *lborel* (*convex\_hull* (*insert* *0 Basis* :: *'a* :: *euclidean\_space set*)) =  $1 / \text{fact } \text{DIM}('a)$

**proposition** *measure\_lebesgue\_linear\_transformation*:

**fixes** *A* :: (*real*  $\wedge$  *'n* :: {*finite*, *wellorder*}) *set*

**fixes** *f* ::  $\_ \Rightarrow \text{real} \wedge 'n :: \{\text{finite}, \text{wellorder}\}$

**assumes** *bounded A* *A*  $\in$  *sets* *lebesgue* *linear* *f*

**shows** *measure* *lebesgue* (*f* ' *A*) =  $|\text{det } (\text{matrix } f)| * \text{measure } \text{lebesgue } A$

**theorem** *content\_simplex*:

**fixes**  $X :: (\text{real} \wedge 'n :: \{\text{finite}, \text{wellorder}\}) \text{ set}$  **and**  $f :: 'n :: \_ \Rightarrow \text{real} \wedge ('n :: \_)$   
**assumes**  $\text{finite } X$   $\text{card } X = \text{Suc } \text{CARD}('n)$  **and**  $x0: x0 \in X$  **and**  $\text{bij}: \text{bij\_betw } f$   
 $\text{UNIV } (X - \{x0\})$   
**defines**  $M \equiv (\chi \ i. \chi \ j. f \ j \ \$ \ i - x0 \ \$ \ i)$   
**shows**  $\text{content } (\text{convex hull } X) = |\det M| / \text{fact } (\text{CARD}('n))$

**theorem** *content\_triangle:*

**fixes**  $A \ B \ C :: \text{real} \wedge 2$   
**shows**  $\text{content } (\text{convex hull } \{A, B, C\}) =$   
 $|(C \ \$ \ 1 - A \ \$ \ 1) * (B \ \$ \ 2 - A \ \$ \ 2) - (B \ \$ \ 1 - A \ \$ \ 1) * (C \ \$ \ 2 - A$   
 $\ \$ \ 2)| / 2$

**theorem** *heron:*

**fixes**  $A \ B \ C :: \text{real} \wedge 2$   
**defines**  $a \equiv \text{dist } B \ C$  **and**  $b \equiv \text{dist } A \ C$  **and**  $c \equiv \text{dist } A \ B$   
**defines**  $s \equiv (a + b + c) / 2$   
**shows**  $\text{content } (\text{convex hull } \{A, B, C\}) = \text{sqrt } (s * (s - a) * (s - b) * (s -$   
 $c))$

**end**

## 9.35 Convergence of Formal Power Series

**theory** *FPS\_Convergence*

**imports**

*Generalised\_Binomial\_Theorem*

*HOL-Computational\_Algebra.Formal\_Power\_Series*

**begin**

### 9.35.1 Basic properties of convergent power series

**definition**  $\text{fps\_conv\_radius} :: 'a :: \{\text{banach}, \text{real\_normed\_div\_algebra}\} \text{ fps} \Rightarrow$   
 $\text{ereal}$  **where**  
 $\text{fps\_conv\_radius } f = \text{conv\_radius } (\text{fps\_nth } f)$

**definition**  $\text{eval\_fps} :: 'a :: \{\text{banach}, \text{real\_normed\_div\_algebra}\} \text{ fps} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$   
**where**  
 $\text{eval\_fps } f \ z = (\sum n. \text{fps\_nth } f \ n * z \wedge n)$

**theorem** *sums\_eval\_fps:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a :: \{\text{banach}, \text{real\_normed\_div\_algebra}\} \text{ fps}$

**assumes**  $\text{norm } z < \text{fps\_conv\_radius } f$

**shows**  $(\lambda n. \text{fps\_nth } f \ n * z \wedge n) \text{ sums } \text{eval\_fps } f \ z$

### 9.35.2 Evaluating power series

**theorem** *eval\_fps\_deriv:*

**assumes**  $\text{norm } z < \text{fps\_conv\_radius } f$

**shows**  $\text{eval\_fps } (\text{fps\_deriv } f) z = \text{deriv } (\text{eval\_fps } f) z$

**theorem** *fps\_nth\_conv\_deriv*:

**fixes**  $f :: \text{complex fps}$

**assumes**  $\text{fps\_conv\_radius } f > 0$

**shows**  $\text{fps\_nth } f n = (\text{deriv } \overset{\sim}{\sim} n) (\text{eval\_fps } f) 0 / \text{fact } n$

**theorem** *eval\_fps\_eqD*:

**fixes**  $f g :: \text{complex fps}$

**assumes**  $\text{fps\_conv\_radius } f > 0 \text{ fps\_conv\_radius } g > 0$

**assumes** *eventually*  $(\lambda z. \text{eval\_fps } f z = \text{eval\_fps } g z) (\text{nhds } 0)$

**shows**  $f = g$

### 9.35.3 Power series expansions of analytic functions

**definition**

*has\_fps\_expansion* ::  $( 'a :: \{ \text{banach, real\_normed\_div\_algebra} \} \Rightarrow 'a ) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ fps}$   
 $\Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**(infixl**  $\langle \text{has\_fps\_expansion} \rangle 60$ )

**where**  $(f \text{ has\_fps\_expansion } F) \longleftrightarrow$

$\text{fps\_conv\_radius } F > 0 \wedge \text{eventually } (\lambda z. \text{eval\_fps } F z = f z) (\text{nhds } 0)$

**end**

**theory** *Smooth\_Paths*

**imports** *Retracts*

**begin**

### 9.35.4 Piecewise differentiability of paths

### 9.35.5 Valid paths, and their start and finish

**definition** *valid\_path* ::  $(\text{real} \Rightarrow 'a :: \text{real\_normed\_vector}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where**  $\text{valid\_path } f \equiv f \text{ piecewise\_C1\_differentiable\_on } \{0..1::\text{real}\}$

**end**

## 9.36 Metrics on product spaces

**theory** *Function\_Metric*

**imports**

*Function\_Topology*

*Elementary\_Metric\_Spaces*

**begininstantiation** *fun* ::  $(\text{countable, metric\_space}) \text{ metric\_space}$

**begin**

**definition** *dist\_fun\_def*:

$$\text{dist } x \ y = (\sum n. (1/2)^{\wedge} n * \text{min } (\text{dist } (x \ (\text{from\_nat } n)) \ (y \ (\text{from\_nat } n)))) \ 1)$$

**definition** *uniformity\_fun\_def*:

(*uniformity::('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b)  $\times$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b)) filter*) = (*INF*  $e \in \{0 < ..\}$ . *principal*  $\{(x, y).$   
*dist*  $(x::('a \Rightarrow 'b)) \ y < e\}$ )

**end**

**theory** *Analysis*

**imports**

*Convex*

*Determinants*

*FSigma*

*Sum\_Topology*

*Abstract\_Topological\_Spaces*

*Abstract\_Metric\_Spaces*

*Urysohn*

*Connected*

*Abstract\_Limits*

*Isolated*

*Sparse\_In*

*Elementary\_Normed\_Spaces*

*Norm\_Arith*

*Convex\_Euclidean\_Space*

*Operator\_Norm*

*Line\_Segment*

*Derivative*

*Cartesian\_Euclidean\_Space*

*Kronecker\_Approximation\_Theorem*

*Weierstrass\_Theorems*

*Ball\_Volume*

*Integral\_Test*

*Improper\_Integral*

*Equivalence\_Measurable\_On\_Borel*

*Lebesgue\_Integral\_Substitution*

*Embed\_Measure*

*Complete\_Measure*

*Radon\_Nikodym*

*Fashoda\_Theorem*

*Cross3*

*Homeomorphism*

*Bounded\_Continuous\_Function*

*Abstract\_Topology*

*Product\_Topology*

*Lindelof\_Spaces*



*Infinite\_Products*  
*Infinite\_Sum*  
*Infinite\_Set\_Sum*  
*Polytope*  
*Jordan\_Curve*  
*Poly\_Roots*  
*Generalised\_Binomial\_Theorem*  
*Gamma\_Function*  
*Change\_Of\_Vars*  
*Multivariate\_Analysis*  
*Simplex\_Content*  
*FPS\_Convergence*  
*Smooth\_Paths*  
*Abstract\_Euclidean\_Space*  
*Function\_Metric*

**begin**

**end**



# Bibliography

[1]